FED. ROAD DIV. NO.	STATE	MAINTENANCE PROJECT NO.	SHEET NO.
6	TEXAS	RMC 6449-37-001	1
STATE DIST. NO.	COUNTY	STATE CONTROL NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
HOU	FORT BEND	6449-37-001	US 59, ETC.

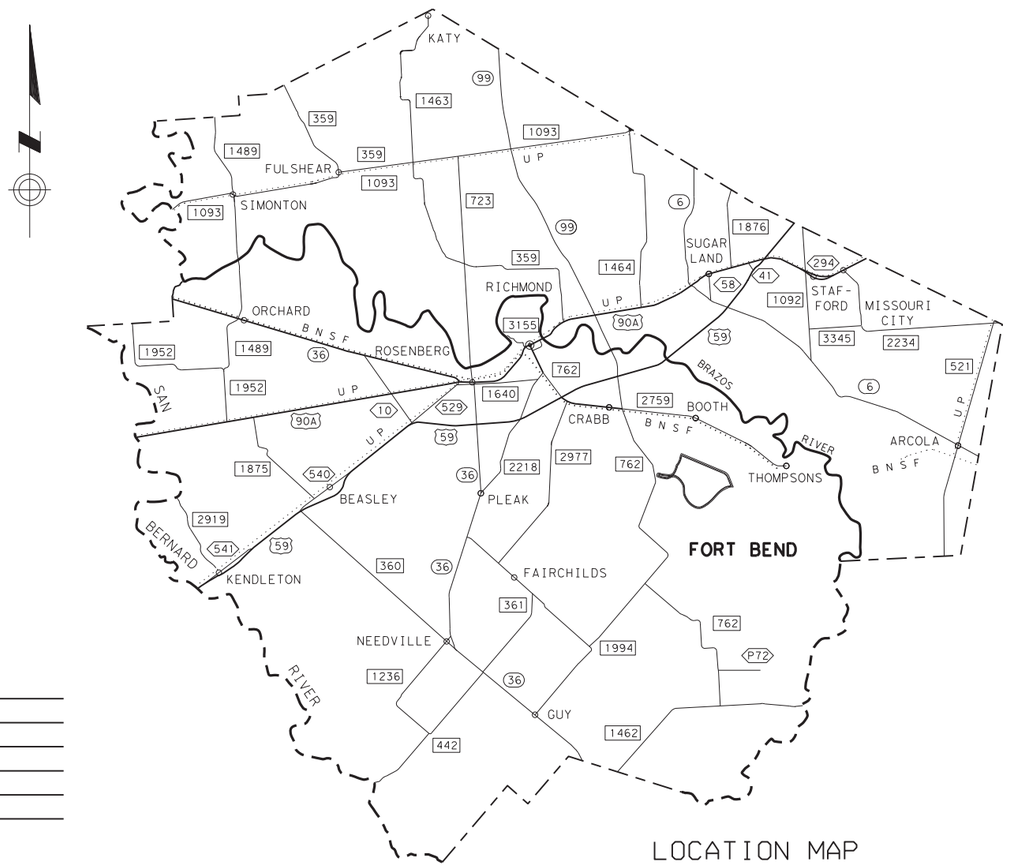
STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLANS OF PROPOSED
HIGHWAY ROUTINE MAINTENANCE CONTRACT

TYPE OF WORK

GUARDRAIL REPAIR

PROJECT NO.: RMC 6449-37-001
HIGHWAY: US 59, ETC.
LIMITS OF WORK: VARIOUS HIGHWAYS IN FORT BEND COUNTY



LOCATION MAP
FORT BEND COUNTY MAINTENANCE AREA

CONTRACTOR: _____
DATE OF LETTING: _____
DATE WORK BEGAN: _____
DATE OF WORK COMPLETED: _____
DATE WORK ACCEPTED: _____
FINAL CONTRACT COST: _____

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014, AND THE SPECIFICATION ITEMS INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT.

EXCEPTIONS: NONE
EQUATIONS: NONE

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING: 8/29/2023

DocuSigned by:
Carlos M. Zepeda, Jr., P.E.
999EB2AF5ACE472...
AREA ENGINEER

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 9/27/2023

DocuSigned by:
Melody Galland
A667165730A3459...
DIRECTOR OF MAINTENANCE

	SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
		I. GENERAL
	1	TITLE SHEET
	2	INDEX OF SHEETS
	3, 3A-3F	GENERAL NOTES
	4, 4A	ESTIMATE & QUANTITY SHEET
		II. TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
		STANDARDS - TRAFFIC CONTROL
*	5-16	BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION BC(1)-21 THRU BC(12)-21
*	17	WORK ZONE GIVE US A BREAK SIGNS WZ(BRK)-13
*	18	TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS WZ(RS)-22
*	19	TCP CONVENTIONAL SHOULDER WORK TCP(1-1)-18
	20	TCP ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL TCP(1-2)-18 (MOD)
*	21	TCP TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO LANE ROADS TCP(1-3)-18
*	22	TCP LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS TCP(1-4)-18
*	23	TCP CONVENTIONAL SHOULDER WORK TCP(2-1)-18
	24	TCP ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL TCP(2-2)-18 (MOD)
*	25	TCP TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO LANE ROADS TCP(2-3)-23
*	26	TCP LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS TCP(2-4)-18
*	27	TCP LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS TCP(2-6)-18
*	28	TCP FREEWAY LANE CLOSURES TCP(6-1)-12
*	29	TCP WORK AREA NEAR RAMP TCP(6-2)-12
*	30	TCP WORK AREA BEYOND RAMP TCP(6-3)-12
*	31	TCP WORK AREA AT EXIT RAMP TCP(6-4)-12
*	32	TCP WORK AREA BEYOND EXIT RAMP TCP(6-5)-12
*	33	BOULEVARD CLOSURES TCPTC 3050-96 (HOU DIST)
*	34	DRIVEWAY SIGNING DS TC8020-04 (HOU DIST)
		III. ROADWAY DETAILS
		STANDARDS - BARRIER (FLEXIBLE)
*	35	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT GF(31)-19
*	36	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT GF(31)DAT-19
*	37	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE LONG SPAN TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT GF(31)LS-19
*	38-39	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT GF(31)TR TL3-20
*	40	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-2 TL-2 MASH COMPLIANT GF(31)TR TL2-19
*	41	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION GF(31)T101-19
*	42	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T6) GF(31)T6-19
*	43	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28 TO 31) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT RAIL-ADJ(A)-19
*	44	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28 TO 31) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT RAIL-ADJ(B)-19
*	45	BRIDGE END DETAILS BED-14
*	46	MOW STRIP MS (HOU DIST)
		STANDARDS - GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS
*	47	TRINITY HIGHWAY SOFTSTOP END TERMINAL MASH - TL-3 SGT(10S)31-16
*	48	MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL MASH - TL-3 SGT(11S)31-18
*	49	SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL MSKT-MASH-TL-3 SGT(12S)31-18
*	50	SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SGET - TL-3 - MASH SGT(15)31-20
*	51	RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31 STEEL POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT SGT(13S)31-18
*	52	RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31 WOOD POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT SGT(14W)31-18
	53	SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (SKT 350)(WOOD POST) SGT(8)-14
	54	SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (SKT 350)(HINGED STEEL POST) SGT(8)H-14
	55	SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (X-LITE) STEEL POST) SGT(9S)28-14

	SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
		STANDARDS - ATTENUATORS/CRASH CUSHIONS
	56	TRINITY HIGHWAY HYBRID ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL HEART-16
*	57	TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD ELITE M10 (MASH TL-3) QGELITE(M10)(N)-20
*	58	TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD ELITE M10 (MASH TL-3) QGELITE(M10)(W)-20
*	59	TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION REACT M (NARROW) REACT(M)-21
*	60	TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION (REACT 350 WIDE) REACT(W)-16
*	61	WORK AREA PROTECTION CORP (SMART-NARROW) SMTC(N)-16
*	62	WORK AREA PROTECTION CORP (SMART-WIDE) SMTC(W)-16
*	63	LTS-BARRIER SYSTEMS CRASH CUSHION (R-NARROW) TAU-II-R(N)-16
*	64	LTS-BARRIER SYSTEMS CRASH CUSHION (R-WIDE) TAU-II-R(W)-16
*	65	TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD M10 QUADGUARD(M10)(N)-20
*	66	TRINITY HGIHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD M WIDE QG(M)(W)-21
*	67	LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS UNIVERSAL CRASH CUSHION (MASH TL-3 & TL-2) TAU(M)(N)-19
*	68	LTS-BARRIER SYSTEMS CRASH CUSHION (WIDE UNIT) TAU-II(W)-16
	69	TRINITY HIGHWAY CRASH CUSHION (NARROW) TRACC(N)-16
*	70	TRINITY HIGHWAY CRASH CUSHION (WIDE UNIT) TRACC(W)-16
		STANDARDS - MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
*	71	CONCRETE CURB AND CURB AND GUTTER CCCG-22
		STANDARDS - (28 INCH) SPECIAL APPLICATIONS
*	72	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE MBGF-19
*	73	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (SHORT RADIUS) MBGF(SR)-19
*	74	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION) MBGF(TR)-19
*	75	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (LOW SPEED TRANSITION) MBGF(TL2)-19
*	76	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101) (T101 BRIDGE RAIL) MBGF(T101)-19
*	77	METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MOW STRIP) MBGF(MS)-19
*	78	BRIDGE END DETAILS BED(28)-19
		IV. BRIDGES
		STANDARDS - RAIL
	79-80	TRAFFIC RAIL (ALUMINUM) TYPE T4(A)
	81-82	TRAFFIC RAIL (STEEL) TYPE T4(S)(M)
	83	TRAFFIC RAIL TYPE T6
*	84-85	PEDESTRIAN RAIL TYPE PR11
		V. TRAFFIC ITEMS
		STANDARDS - DELINEATOR & PAVEMENT MARKER
*	86	DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION D & OM(1)-20
*	87	DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION D & OM(2)-20
*	88-91	DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS D & OM(3)-20 THRU D & OM(6)-20
*	92	DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER FOR VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATORS D & OM(VIA)-20
		VI. ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES
*	93	TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES - FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING EC(1)-16

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

Robert S. Bissett, P.E. 08/28/23
DATE

INDEX OF SHEETS

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	FORT BEND		2

GENERAL NOTES

SUPERVISION:

All work will be scheduled and directed by, and request for payment addressed to:

Juan Mata
Fort Bend Area Maintenance Supervisor
4235 SH 36 South
Rosenberg, Texas 77471
(281) 238-7950

General:

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Robert S. Bissett, Jr., P.E.,
Phone: (281) 238-7903
Email: Robert.Bissett@txdot.gov

Juan Mata
Phone: (281) 238-7950
Email:Juan.Mata@txdot.gov

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following address:

https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors

All questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

This is a Routine Maintenance Non-Site-Specific Call-Out contract.

The Contractor will begin call out work within the required time for each work order. Work orders are expected to be completed per the contract plans within the number of days allowed for each work order. All call out work orders will have a begin date and number of working days. The Contractor will begin work within 48 hours of notification for routine call outs, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Work will be completed within the required number of working days. The Contractor will begin work within 4 hours of notification for emergency call outs and complete within 48 hours, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Failure to begin work within the required time and proceed to completion within the required time will result in the assessment of liquidated damages.

Provide one crew 7 days a week, 24 hours a day for the duration of the contract.

Plan and execute all work in a neat manner.

Perform work on an as-needed basis where directed.

The Engineer will determine the exact location of a day's work.

Notify the Department by 7:30 a.m. when scheduled work is cancelled for any reason.

Furnish a welding unit, cutting torch, with a competent operator, each day of work.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, RAP generated by this project will become the property of the Contractor for use in the current construction project or in future projects.

Work will not be permitted when impending bad weather or low temperatures may impair the quality of work.

The following standard detail sheets are modified:

Modified Standards

TCP (1-2)-18 (MOD)
TCP (2-2)-18 (MOD)

Locate equipment or materials, temporarily stored on State right of way during non-working hours, at least 30 feet from the edge of the pavement.

References to manufacturer's trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only. Similar materials from other manufacturers are permitted if they are of equal quality, comply with the specifications for this project, and are approved, except for roadway illumination, electrical, and traffic signal items.

The cost for materials, labor, and incidentals to provide for traffic across the roadway and for ingress and egress to private property in accordance with Section 7.2.4 of the standard specifications is subsidiary to the various bid items. Restore access roadways to their original condition upon completing construction.

Tolls incurred by the Contractor are subsidiary to the various bid items.

Procure permits and licenses, which are to be issued by the City, County, or Municipal Utility District.

The standards listed below are only to be used for the repair of existing installations of these devices. These standards are not to be used for the new installation of these devices.

SGT (8)-14, SGT (8)H-14, SGT(9S)28-14, HEART-16, TRACC(N)-16, RAIL TYPE T4 (A), RAIL TYPE T4(S)(M), RAIL TYPE T6

General: Site Management

Do not mix or store materials, or store or repair equipment, on top of concrete pavement or bridge decks unless authorized by the Engineer. Permission will be granted to store materials on surfaces if no damage or discoloration will result.

Personal vehicles of employees are not permitted to park within the right of way, including sections closed to public traffic. Employees may park on the right of way at the Contractor's office, equipment, and materials storage yard sites.

Assume ownership of debris and dispose of at an approved location. Do not dispose of debris on private property unless approved in writing by the District Engineer.

Control the dust caused by construction operations. For sweeping the base material in preparation for laying asphalt and for sweeping the finished concrete pavement, use one of the following types of sweepers or approved equal:

Tricycle Type	Truck Type - 4 Wheel
Wayne Series 900	M-B Cruiser II
Elgin White Wing	Wayne Model 945
Elgin Pelican	Mobile TE-3
	Mobile TE-4
	Murphy 4042

General: Traffic Control and Construction

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

Existing pavement markings removed or damaged by more than 20 ft. will be replaced with temporary striping. Temporary striping shall be paint based unless otherwise directed by the engineer. This work will be considered incidental to the item of work.

General: Utilities

If the Contractor damages or causes damage (breaks, leaks, nicks, dents, gouges, etc.) to the utility, contact the utility facility owner or operator immediately.

Be aware that an operational Computerized Transportation Management System (CTMS) exists within the limits of this project and that the system must remain operational throughout construction. If the Contractor damages or causes damage to this system, repair such damage within 8 hours of occurrence at no cost to the Department. In the event of system damage, notify the Director of Traffic Management Systems at 713-881-3283 within one hour of occurrence. Failure of the Contractor to repair damage to the main fiber optic cable and CCTV cable trunk lines, which convey all corridor information to TranStar, will result in the Contractor being billed for the full cost of emergency repairs.

At least 72 hours before starting work, make arrangements for locating existing Department-owned above ground and underground fiber optic, communications, power, illumination, and traffic signal cabling and conduit. Do this by calling the Department's Houston District Traffic Signal Operations Office at 713-802-5662, or by e-mailing the Department's Houston District Traffic Signal Operations Office at HOU-LocateRequest@txdot.gov, to schedule marking of underground lines on the ground. Use caution if working in these areas to avoid damaging or interfering with existing facilities.

If overhead or underground power lines need to be de-energized, contact the electrical service provider to perform this work. Costs associated with de-energizing the power lines or other protective measures required are at no expense to the Department.

If working near power lines, comply with the appropriate sections of Texas State Law and Federal Regulations relating to the type of work involved.

Item 7: Legal Relations and Responsibilities

This project does not require a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit before letting, but if a permit is needed during construction, assume responsibility for preparing the permit application. Submit the permit application to the Department's District Environmental Section for approval. Once the permit application is approved, the Department will submit it to the USACE. Assume responsibility for the requested revisions, in coordination with the Department's District Environmental Section.

If the work is on or in the vicinity of an at-grade railroad crossing, involves incidental work on railroad right of way, or involves construction of a railroad grade separation structure, notify the railroad company's Division Engineer and the Department's Project Engineer at least 30 days before performing any work on the railroad right of way and make arrangements for railroad flaggers unless otherwise shown in the contract. Obtain the required Railroad Right of Entry Permit from the railroad company. Payment of applicable permit fees is the responsibility of the Contractor. Acquiring the Railroad Right of Entry Permit is a lengthy process, allow sufficient time for this.

This project is on a hurricane evacuation route. Provide at the pre-construction meeting a written plan outlining procedures to suspend work, secure the job site, and safely handle traffic through and across the project in the event of a hurricane evacuation.

During the hurricane season (June 1 through November 30), do not close any travel lanes except when the Contractor can demonstrate that he/she can provide labor, equipment, material, a work plan, and quality of work to satisfactorily return all lanes to an open, all-weather travel surface within 3 days of receiving written or verbal notice but no later than 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall. Construction of temporary lanes to an all-weather surface will be paid for in accordance with Article 9.7, "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method."

In addition to lane closures, cease work 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall on or near the roadway that adversely impacts the flow of traffic and reduces the capacity of the highway during an evacuation. Vehicles of the Contractor, subcontractors, or material suppliers will not

be allowed to enter or exit the traffic stream, including those for the purpose of material hauling and delivery, and mobilization or demobilization of equipment. When directed, this prohibition will include a reasonable time period for the evacuees to return to their point of origin.

No significant traffic generator events have been identified.

Item 8: Prosecution and Progress

Working days will be computed and charged based on a calendar day workweek in accordance with Section 8.3.1.5.

Item 292: Asphalt Treatment (Plant-Mixed)

If using the iron ore topsoil as the primary aggregate, meaning 80 percent or more by weight of the total mixture, the requirements for the water susceptibility test are waived.

Mixtures containing the iron ore topsoil are exempted from test methods TEX-217-F (Part I, separation of deleterious material and Part II, decantation test for coarse aggregate) and TEX-203-F (Sand Equivalent Test).

Assume responsibility for proportioning the materials entering the asphalt mixture, regardless of the type of plant used.

Furnish the mix designs for approval.

Compact the courses to a minimum density of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined using test method TEX-126-E.

Use Grade 2 for mixture design requirements.

Use the following asphalt binder to manufacture the asphalt stabilized base under this item:

For Base Courses – PG 64-22*

* Pending availability, the Area Engineer may accept other mix designs.

Item 432: Riprap

Provide a concrete mowing strip, as shown in the plans, for the entire length of the single guardrail terminal (SGT) at all locations and extend 2 feet beyond the end of the SGT. The mowing strip will be paid for under Item 432, “Riprap.”

Removal of existing mowing strips will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

Item 500: Mobilization

This contract consists of Call-out Mobilization for routine work and Emergency Mobilization for any emergency or unexpected work.

Item 502: Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling

Use a traffic control plan for handling traffic through the various phases of construction. Follow the phasing sequence unless otherwise agreed upon by the Area Engineer and the Project Manager. Ensure this plan conforms to the latest “Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices” and the latest Barricade and Construction (BC) Standard Sheets.

Submit changes to the traffic control plan to the Area Engineer. Provide a layout showing the construction phasing, signs, striping, and signalizations for changes to the original traffic control plan.

Furnish and maintain the barricades and warning signs, including the necessary temporary and portable traffic control devices, during the various phases of construction. Place and construct these barricades and warning signs in accordance with the latest “Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices” for typical construction layouts.

Cover work zone signs when work related to the signs is not in progress, or any hazard related to the signs no longer exists.

Keep the delineation devices, signs, and pavement markings clean. This work is subsidiary to the Item, “Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling.”

Erect temporary signs when exit ramps are closed or moved to new locations during construction.

Before detouring traffic onto the main lane shoulders, remove dirt, debris, vegetation, and other deleterious material from the surface of the shoulders. Appropriately sign the detour in an approved manner. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Coordinate and schedule the work with the appropriate Metro representative if requiring access to the High Occupancy Vehicle lanes.

Cover or remove the permanent signs and construction signs that are incorrect or that do not apply to the current situation for a particular phase.

Do not mount signs on drums or barricades, except those listed in the latest Barricades and Construction standard sheets.

Use traffic cones for daytime work only; replace the cones with plastic drums during nighttime hours.

Use shadow vehicles with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMAs) for lane and shoulder closures.

Do not reduce the existing number of lanes open to traffic except as shown on the following time schedule:

One Lane Closure/Two Lane Roadway Facility
FM 360, FM 361, FM 442, FM 762 (A. Myers Rd. to FM 1462), FM 1236, FM 1462, FM 1489, FM 1875, FM 1952, FM 1994, FM 2919, PR 72, SH 36 (Austin C/L to UA 90), SL 540, SL 541, SS 10 (SH 36 to UA 90), SS 529 & UA 90 (Wharton C/L to SH 36)

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours
Monday Through Friday	5:00 AM - 7:00 PM	* Not Allowed	No Restrictions

One Lane Closure/Two Lane Roadway Facility
FM 359 (Waller C/L to Mason Rd.), FM 521 (SH 6 to Brazoria C/L), FM 723, FM 762 (US 59 to FM 2759), FM 1093 (Austin C/L to Main St. in Fulshear), FM 1093 EBFR (FM 359 to Harris C/L), FM 1093 WBFR (FM 359 to Harris C/L), FM 2759 (FM 762 to Thompsons), FM 2977, FM 3155, IH 10 EBFR, IH 10 WBFR, SH 36 (US 59 to FM 2218), SH 99 NBFR, SH 99 SBFR, SS 10 (UA 90 to US 59) & US 59 EB/WB FR (SS 10 to SH 99)

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours
Monday Through Friday	9:00 AM - 3:00 PM	* Not Allowed	5:00 AM - 9:00 AM 3:00 PM - 7:00 PM

One Lane Closure/Four Lane Highway Facility
FM 1463 (US 90 to IH 10) & SS 10 (US 59 to SH 36S)

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours
Monday Through Friday	5:00 AM - 7:00 PM	* Not Allowed	No Restrictions

One Lane Closure/Four Lane Highway Facility
FM 359 (Mason Rd. to UA 90), FM 521 (FM 2234 to SH 6), FM 762 (UA 90 to US 59), FM 762 (FM 2759 to A. Myers Rd.), FM 1092, FM 1463 (IH 10 to FM 359), FM 1464, FM 1640, FM 1876, FM 2218, FM 2234, FM 2759 (US 59 to FM 762), FM 3345, LP 762, SH 36 (UA 90 to US 59), SH 99 ML & UA 90 (SH 36 to SH 6)

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours
Monday through Friday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	* Not Allowed	5:00 AM -9:00 AM 3:00 PM- 7:00 PM

One Lane Closure/Multiple Lane Highway
IH 10 ML, SH 6, US 59 ML (SS 10 to Harris C/L), US 59 EB/WB FR (SH 99 to Harris C/L) & UA 90 (SH 6 to Harris C/L)

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours
Monday Through Friday	** Not Allowed	9:00 PM – 12:00 AM 12:00 AM - 5:00 AM	5:00 AM - 9:00 PM

Weekend One Lane Closure
FM 359, FM 360, FM 361, FM 442, FM 521, FM 723, FM 762, FM 1092, FM 1093, FM 1236, FM 1462, FM 1463, FM 1464, FM 1489, FM 1640, FM 1875, FM 1876, FM 1952, FM 1994, FM 2218, FM 2234, FM 2759, FM 2919, FM 2977, FM 3155, FM 3345, IH 10, LP 762, PR 72, SH 6, SH 36, SH 99, SL 540, SL 541, SS 10, SS 529, US 59 & UA 90

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours
Saturday Through Sunday	** Not Allowed	8:00 PM - 12:00 AM 12:00 AM - 11:00 AM	11:00 AM - 8:00 PM

* Nighttime work allowed only with approval from the Area Engineer.

** Daytime work allowed only with approval from the Area Engineer.

The above times are approved for the traffic control conditions listed. The Area Engineer may approve other closure times if traffic counts warrant. The Area Engineer may reduce the above times for special events.

Law enforcement assistance will be required for this project and is expected to be required for major traffic control changes and lane closures. Coordinate with local law enforcement and arrange for law enforcement as directed or agreed by the Engineer. Before payment will be made, complete the “Daily Report on Law Enforcement Force Account Work” (Form 318), provided by the Department and submit daily invoices that agree with this form for any day during the month in which approved services were provided.

Provide full-time, off-duty, uniformed, certified peace officers, as part of traffic control operations. The peace officers must be able to show proof of certification by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officers Standards. The cost of the officers is paid for on a force account basis.

The number of peace officers and working hours will be determined in advance of the work and approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor Force Account “Safety Contingency” that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor’s Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The

Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

All work and materials furnished with this item are subsidiary to the pertinent bid items except:

- Emergency lane closures are subsidiary to the pertinent various bid items in the contract.
- Truck mounted attenuators payable under Item 6185-6002
- Portable changeable message boards payable under Item 6001-6001
- Law enforcement personnel payable under force account

All lane closures are considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

Item 506: Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation and Environmental Controls

The use of hay bales is not permitted as Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) measures.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) consists of temporary erosion control measures needed and provided for under this Item. The disturbed area is less than one acre and use of erosion control measures is not anticipated. If physical conditions encountered at the job site require necessary controls, BMP installation, maintenance, and removal will be paid as extra work on a force account basis per Articles 4.4 and 9.7. Since the disturbed area is less than 5 acres, a "Notice of Intent" (NOI) is not required.

Use appropriate measures to prevent, minimize, and control the spill of hazardous materials in the construction staging area. Remove and dispose of materials in compliance with State and Federal laws.

Implement temporary and permanent erosion control measures to comply with the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permit under the Clean Water Act.

Item 540: Metal Beam Guard Fence

Painting the timber posts is not required.

Use timber posts for galvanized steel metal beam guard fence, except for anchorage at turned down ends.

Furnish and install wood blocks between the rail elements and the timber posts as detailed on the plans. These block-outs are subsidiary to this bid Item.

Provide a mow strip as shown on the plans, at metal beam guard fence locations, including any guardrail end treatments.

Galvanize the rail elements supplied for this project by using a Type II Zinc Coating.

At locations requiring attachment of Metal Beam Guard Fence (MBGF) to concrete railing or concrete traffic barrier, repair and fill any existing holes in the railing or barrier that are not in the correct location for attaching the new MBGF. Perform this work in accordance with the Item, "Concrete Structure Repair." Existing anchor bolt holes that cannot be utilized must be

filled with an epoxy grout before drilling new holes. Then core-drill new holes in the correct locations and repair any resulting spalls at no expense to the Department. This work is considered subsidiary to the MBGF transition section (Item 540).

The quantity of the metal beam guard fence is subject to change.

Item 542: Removing Metal Beam Guard Fence

Remove and assume ownership of unsalvageable metal beam guard fence rail elements and posts. Transport and store any functional, salvageable rail elements, including steel posts, which are not reused in this project, to the Department's stockpile located at:

Texas Department of Transportation
4235 SH 36 South
Rosenberg, Texas 77471

Replace removed wood posts which are unusable because of damage by the Contractor, at no expense to the Department.

This work will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

Notify the Maintenance Supervisor, at (281) 238-7950, 48 hours prior to delivery.

Item 544: Guardrail End Treatments

The object marker OB-3F will be subsidiary to this item.

Item 545: Crash Cushion Attenuators

After completing the project, return remaining unused crash cushion attenuators units to the Area Office Maintenance yard or as directed, at no cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, Crash Cushion Attenuators (CCA) tested for 70 mph are required for temporary and permanent CCA installations on freeways where the backup support width is 36 in. or less. Test Level TL-3 is required for temporary and permanent CCA installations at other locations requiring a CCA.

A MASH compliant crash cushion attenuator is required for every temporary and permanent installation

Item 770: Guard Fence Repair

Provide a minimum of one guardrail crew and one concrete crew to perform work at all times as directed. If the amount of work requires only one crew, that crew may perform both the concrete and guardrail work as directed, but this does not relieve the requirement for the minimum of one crew for each type of work.

Furnish a welding unit and cutting torch, with a competent operator, each day of work.

Provided the work is available, and the weather permitting, satisfactory prosecution of the work will be based on each crew placing not less than 20 posts and 250 feet of railing or fence per day.

All new drilled holes for guardrail connections to any concrete structure (wing walls, CTB, etc.) will be subsidiary to the various bid items. This includes holes required when raising or upgrading guardrail.

When repairing damaged rail in the center median, repairing or replacing 6-inch channel rail will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

When terminal anchor post is damaged beyond repair, replace the entire terminal anchor in accordance with the standard detail sheet.

Furnish and install wood blocks between the rail element and the timber posts as detailed in the plans. These blockouts are subsidiary to this item.

Removing and replacing reusable items for convenience will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to the various bid items. Example, when an undamaged section of rail is removed from the post and set on the ground in order to make a repair to a damaged post or another damaged item, the rail removal will not be paid for since the rail is not damaged and will be reused at the same location.

For purpose of guardrail post replacement, a mowing strip is considered a foundation. When replacing guardrail post, also replace a damaged mowing strip with matching new material. Supply all materials used to repair mowing strips. This will be subsidiary to the various bid items. Repair of the mowing strip will require repairing the leave out as shown on the plans.

Asphalt mowing strips may be repaired with hot mix asphaltic concrete, conforming to Item 3076, “Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt (Small Quantity)” or instant road repair. This will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

Deliver salvaged material to:

Texas Department of Transportation
4235 SH 36 South
Rosenberg, Texas 77471

Notify the Maintenance Supervisor, at (281) 238-7950, 48 hours prior to material delivery.

Furnish all materials. The engineer will determine whether damaged guard fence will be repaired or whether to upgrade to MASH compliant or current standards using other items of work.

Object markers will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

Item 774: Attenuator Repair

Make repairs and installations in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

For the bid Item “REPAIR REACT (N) (MISC HARDWARE),” payment is by the each and consists of supplying one or all of the following miscellaneous hardware per one unit repaired:

Channel Stake
Front Anchor Pin
Slotted Washer Plate
Chain
Cable Strap
Side Cable Anchor Plate
Cable Wedge
Cable
Folded Transition Plate
Transition Plate with W-Beam Connector

For the bid Item “REPAIR REACT (W) (MISC HARDWARE),” payment is by the each and consists of supplying one or all of the following miscellaneous hardware per one unit repaired:

Cylinder Strut
Rail Guide
Monorail End Cap
Anchor
Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Studs, etc

The repairs of the diaphragms and cylinders have separate bid items.

Remove and replace with a MASH compliant system as directed. If concrete is needed, furnish Class “A” concrete in accordance with Item 421.

Repairs shall be made within 48 hours of notification.

All damaged material not reusable will become the property of the Contractor or, as directed.

Measurement for the Repair of (Energy Absorbing System) will be made by each bay complete in place.

Repair of (Quad Guard Narrow Bay) System will consist of repairing each damaged bay. Removing and replacing reusable items for the Contractor's convenience will not be paid for directly but will be incidental to the bid items.

Item 776: Metal Rail Repair

The Department will supply material for all repairs of bridge rail elements. This material may be picked up at:

Texas Department of Transportation
4235 SH 36 South
Rosenberg, Texas 77471

Notify the Maintenance Supervisor, at (281) 238-7950, 48 hours prior to material pick-up.

Item 6185: Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)

A shadow vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMAs) or Trailer Attenuators (TAs) is required as shown on the appropriate Traffic Control Plan (TCP) sheets. TMAs/TAs must meet the requirements of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

Level 3 Compliant TMAs/TAs are required for this project.

A total of one (1) shadow vehicle with a TMA/TA is required for the work with the exception of Pavement Marking Operations. The Contractor is responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed on the project.

A total of three (3) shadow vehicles with a TMA/TA are required for Pavement Marking Operations. The Contractor is responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed on the project.

Estimate

Item	Description	Limit and Rate	Unit
292	Asphalt Treatment (Plant-Mixed) • Asphalt • Aggregate	110 Lb. / Sq. Yd.-In. 5 % by weight 95 % by weight	TON

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6449-37-001 **DISTRICT** Houston **COUNTY** Fort Bend
HIGHWAY US0059

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6449-37-001**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00200750**			
		COUNTY		**Fort Bend**			
		HIGHWAY		**US0059**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	292-6002	ASPHALT STAB BASE (GR 2)(PG 64)	TON	60.000		60.000	
	429-6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	100.000		100.000	
	429-6009	CONC STR REPAIR (STANDARD)	SF	100.000		100.000	
	432-6045	RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(4 IN)	CY	20.000		20.000	
	500-6033	MOBILIZATION (CALLOUT)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	500-6034	MOBILIZATION (EMERGENCY)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	512-6063	PORT CTB (MOVE) (SAFETY SH) (TY 2)	LF	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	512-6064	PORT CTB (REMOVE) (SAFETY SH) (TY 2)	LF	180.000		180.000	
	512-6065	PORT CTB (DES SOURCE) (SAFETY SH)(TY 2)	LF	180.000		180.000	
	540-6006	MTL BEAM GD FEN TRANS (THRIE-BEAM)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	540-6016	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	EA	12.000		12.000	
	542-6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	LF	50.000		50.000	
	542-6002	REMOVE TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION	EA	2.000		2.000	
	544-6001	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	544-6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	545-6007	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(N)(TL3)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	545-6008	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(N)(70)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	550-6001	CHAIN LINK FENCE (INSTALL) (6')	LF	100.000		100.000	
	550-6012	CHAIN LINK FENCE GATE (INSTALL)(6'X16')	EA	2.000		2.000	
	550-6013	CHAIN LINK FENCE GATE (INSTALL)(6'X10')	EA	2.000		2.000	
	550-6014	CHAIN LINK FENCE GATE (INSTALL)(6'X18')	EA	2.000		2.000	
	658-6013	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SW)SZ (BRF)CTB	EA	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	658-6026	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SY)SZ (BRF)CTB	EA	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	658-6027	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SY)SZ (BRF)CTB (BI)	EA	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	658-6061	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SW)SZ 1(BRF)GF2	EA	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	658-6068	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-DY)SZ 1(BRF)GF2	EA	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	770-6001	REPAIR RAIL ELEMENT (W - BEAM)	LF	3,600.000		3,600.000	
	770-6002	REPAIR RAIL ELEMENT (THRIE - BEAM)	LF	50.000		50.000	
	770-6003	REP RAIL ELMNT(THRIE-BM TRANS TO W -BM)	LF	25.000		25.000	
	770-6006	RAISE RAIL ELEMENT	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	770-6010	REM / REPL TIMBER/STL POST W/O CONC FND	EA	20.000		20.000	
	770-6011	REM / REPL TIMBER / STL POST W/CONC FND	EA	400.000		400.000	
	770-6012	REM / REPL TIMBER POST W / O CONC FND	EA	100.000		100.000	
	770-6016	REPAIR STEEL POST WITH BASE PLATE	EA	12.000		12.000	
	770-6017	REALIGN POSTS	EA	200.000		200.000	
	770-6019	REMOVE & REPLACE BLOCKOUT	EA	100.000		100.000	
	770-6021	REPLACE SINGLE GDRAIL TERMINAL RAIL	LF	2,000.000		2,000.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6449-37-001 **DISTRICT** Houston **COUNTY** Fort Bend
HIGHWAY US0059

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6449-37-001**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00200750**			
		COUNTY		**Fort Bend**			
		HIGHWAY		**US0059**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	770-6022	REPLACE SINGLE GDRAIL TERMINAL POST	EA	150.000		150.000	
	770-6023	REPAIR OF TERMINAL ANCHORS POSTS	EA	4.000		4.000	
	770-6024	REPLACE TERMINAL ANCHOR POSTS	EA	4.000		4.000	
	770-6027	REMOVE GDRAIL END TRT / REPL WITH SGT	EA	8.000		8.000	
	770-6028	REPL SINGLE GDRAIL TERM IMPACT HEAD	EA	60.000		60.000	
	770-6029	REM & RESET SGT IMPACT HEAD	EA	100.000		100.000	
	770-6030	REPLACE SGT CABLE ASSEMBLY	EA	30.000		30.000	
	770-6031	REPLACE SGT CABLE ANCHOR	EA	60.000		60.000	
	770-6032	REPLACE SGT STRUT	EA	14.000		14.000	
	770-6033	REPLACE SGT OBJECT MARKER	EA	60.000		60.000	
	774-6003	REMOVE AND REPLACE (NARROW REACT 350)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6004	REMOVE AND REPLACE (WIDE REACT 350)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6023	REPAIR REACT (N) (MISC HARDWARE)	EA	30.000		30.000	
	774-6027	REPAIR REACT (N) (CYLINDERS)	EA	6.000		6.000	
	774-6028	REPAIR (QUAD) (N) (BAY)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6029	REPAIR (QUAD) (W) (BAY)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6036	REPAIR REACT (W) (MISC) (HARDWARE)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6037	REPAIR REACT (W) (CYLINDERS)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6044	REMOVE AND REPLACE (SMTC) (N)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	774-6045	REPAIR (SMTC) (N)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	774-6046	REMOVE AND REPLACE (SMTC) (W)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6047	REPAIR (SMTC) (W)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6080	REMOVE & REPLACE REACT 350(TXDOT FRNSH)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	774-6121	REMOVE AND REPLACE (TAU)(MASH)(N)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	774-6122	REPAIR (TAU)(MASH)(N)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	776-6002	REP (CONC PARAPETW/STL POST/RAIL-T4(S))	LF	68.000		68.000	
	776-6003	REP (CONC PARAPETW/ALUMPOST/RAIL-T4(A))	LF	120.000		120.000	
	776-6004	REPAIR (STL POST W/ DOUBLED W-BEAMS-T6)	LF	120.000		120.000	
	776-6012	REP METAL POST W/ BASE PLATE(T4(S)RAIL)	EA	80.000		80.000	
	776-6013	REP METAL POST W/ BASE PLATE(T4(A)RAIL	EA	12.000		12.000	
	776-6014	REP METAL POST W/ BASE PLATE (T6 RAIL)	EA	12.000		12.000	
	776-6033	REPAIR TY (T4 (S) RAIL)	LF	160.000		160.000	
	776-6037	REPAIR (EXISTING METAL PED. RAIL)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	6001-6001	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	DAY	80.000		80.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)	DAY	80.000		80.000	

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

SHEET 1 OF 12

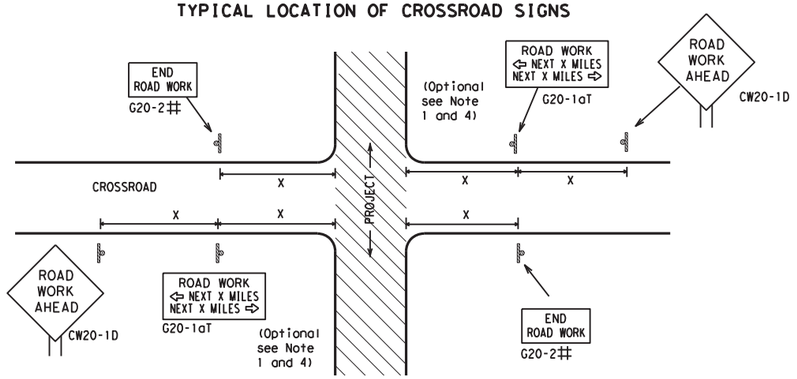
Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-03 7-13	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
5-10 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		5

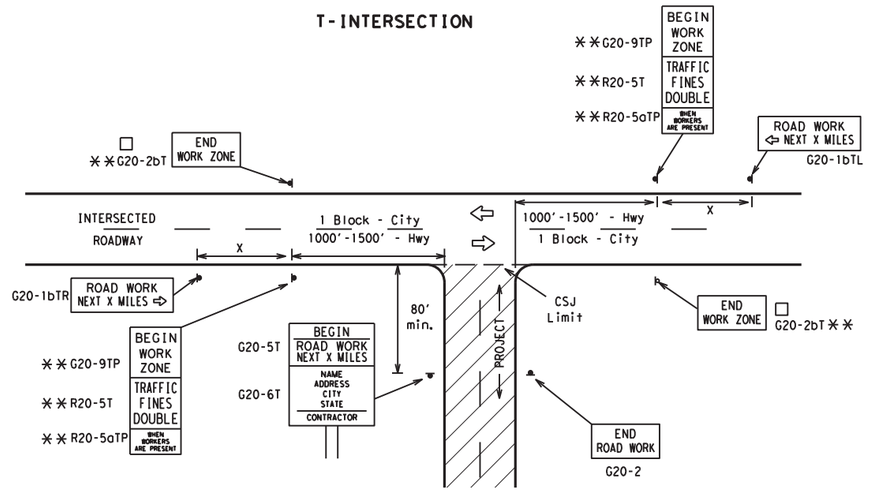
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4] CW21 CW22 CW23 CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

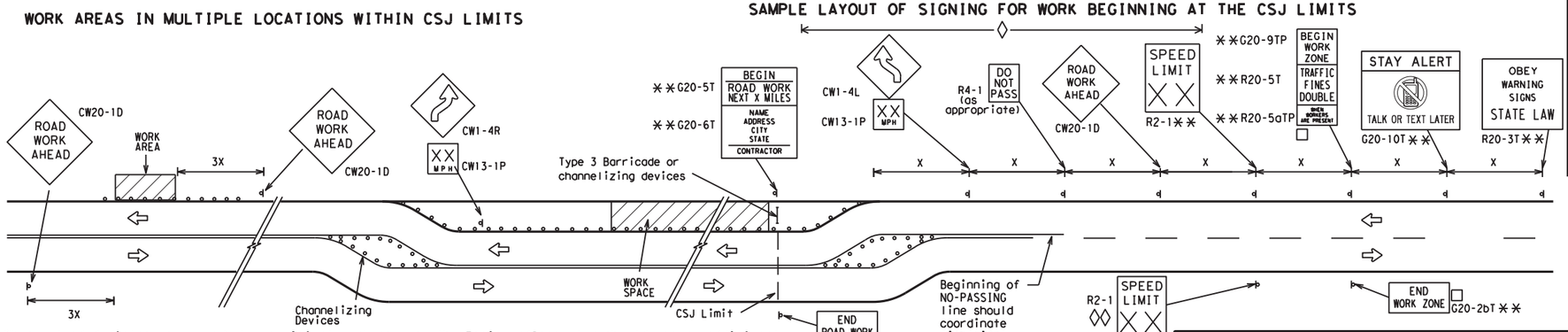
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

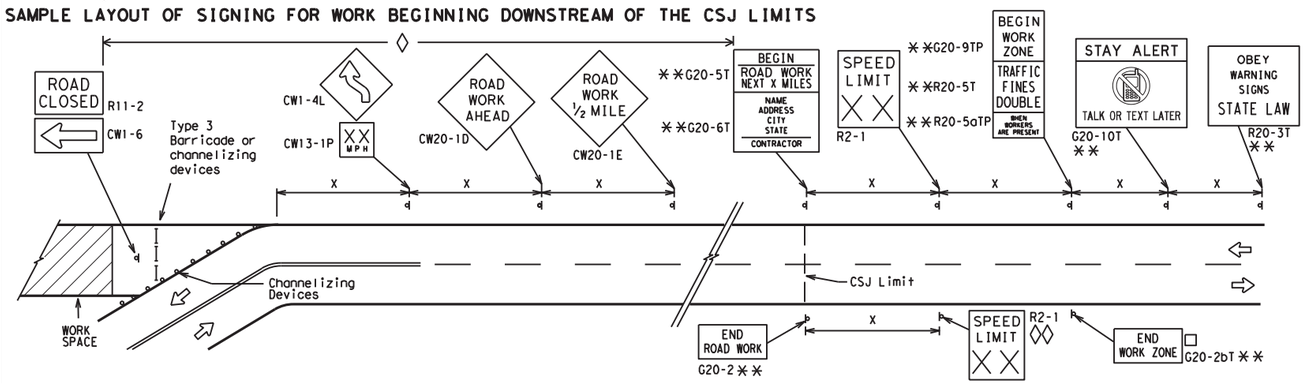
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND	
⊢⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		6

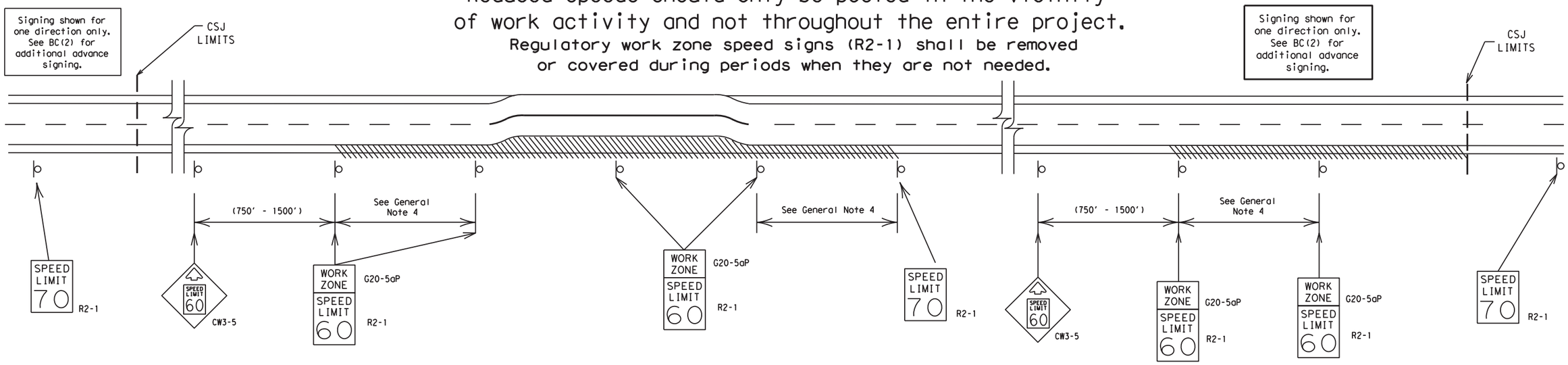
DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

Texas Department of Transportation

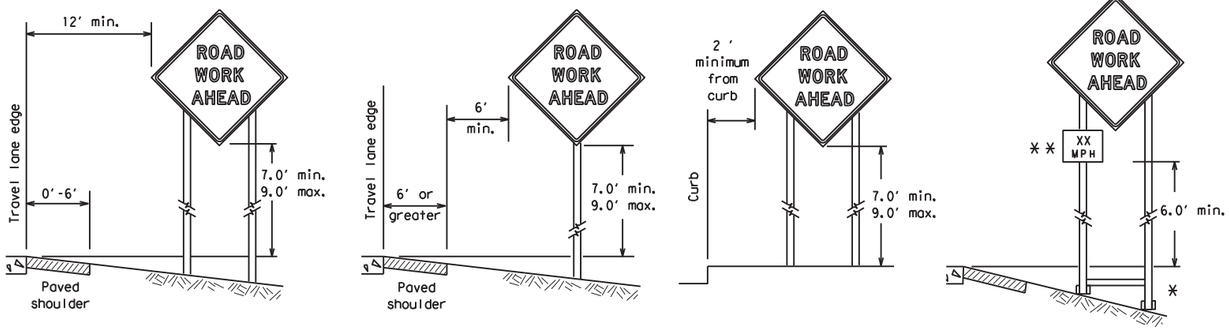
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13 5-21	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		7

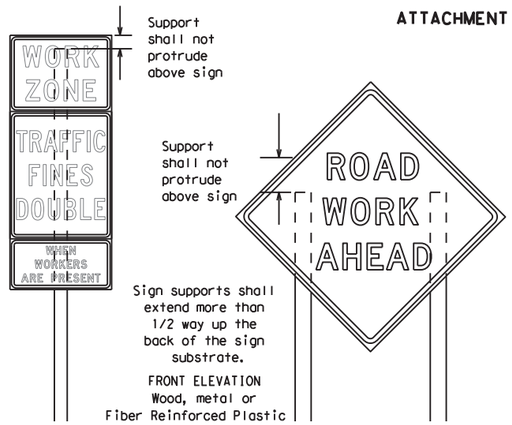
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

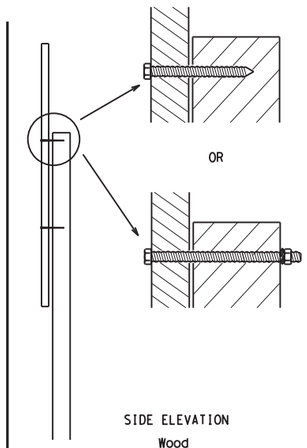


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





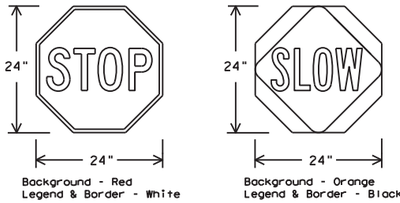
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



Background - Red
Legend & Border - White

Background - Orange
Legend & Border - Black

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

Texas Department of Transportation

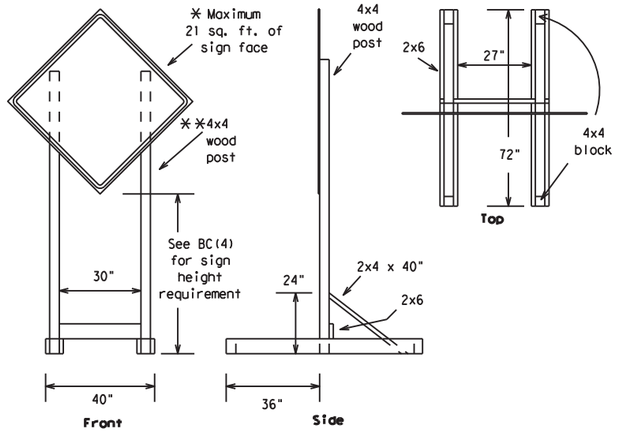
Traffic Safety Division Standard

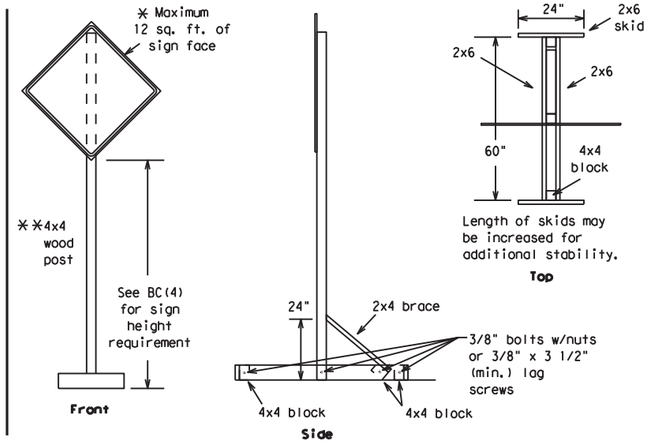
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		8

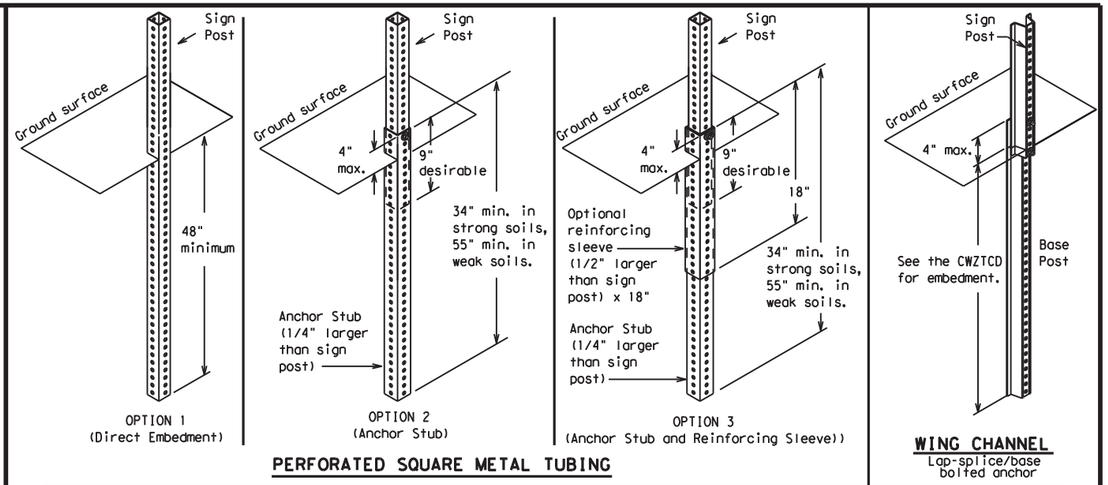
DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$





SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

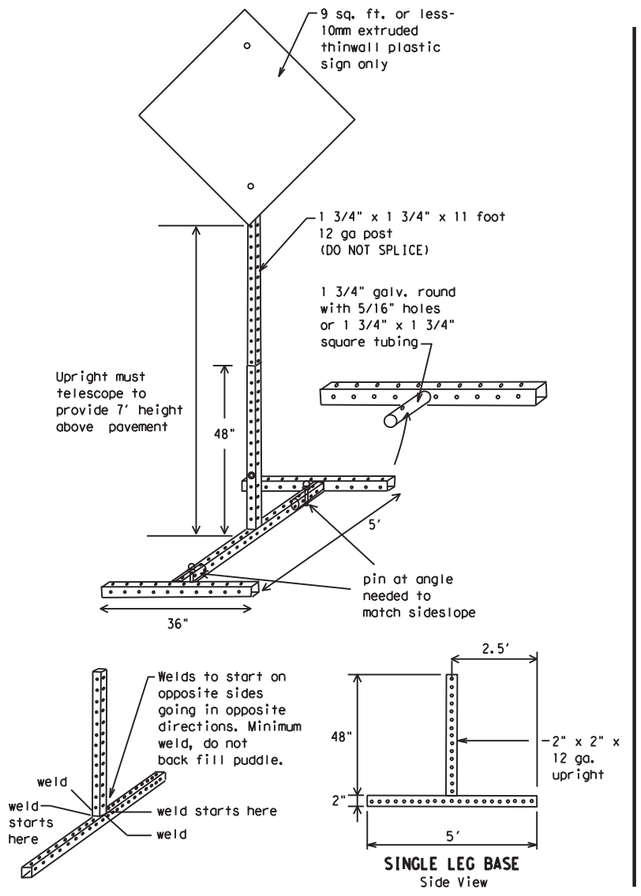
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

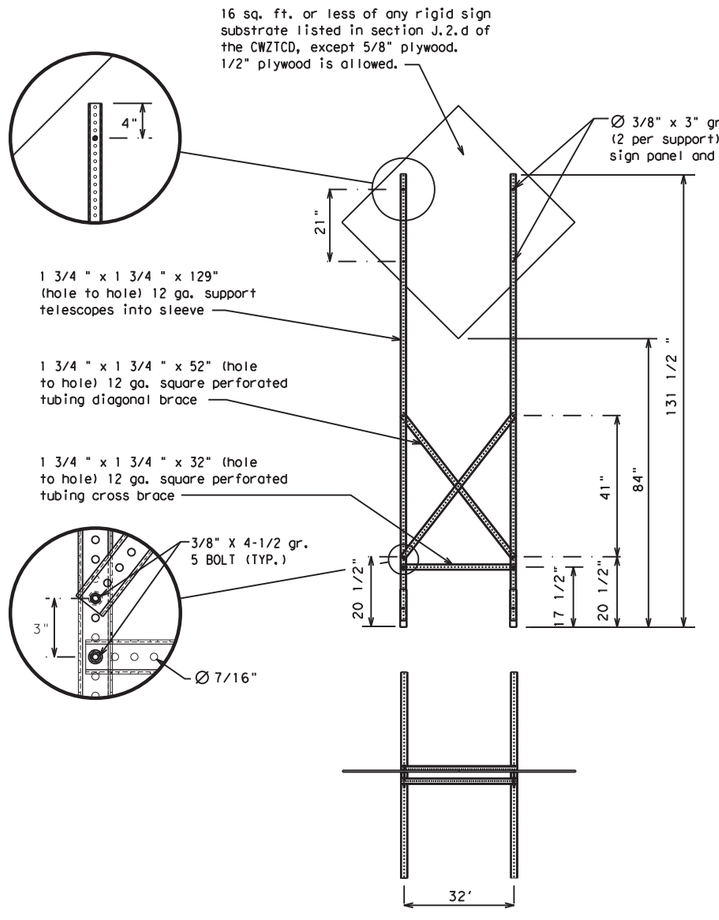


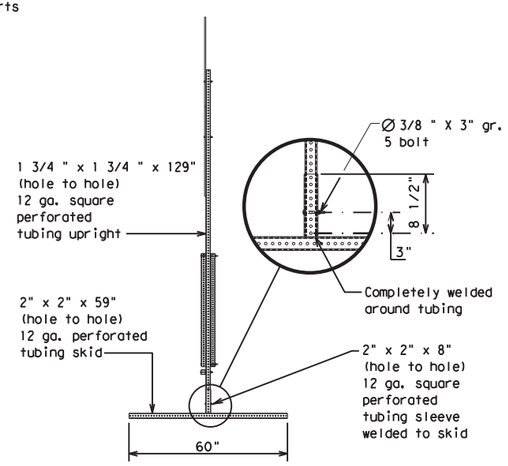
PERFORATED SQUARE METAL TUBING

GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		9

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation # IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

$TIME$
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

- FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
- FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
- ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
- SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
- ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
- RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
- RIGHT X LANES OPEN
- CENTER LANE CLOSED
- DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
- NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
- I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
- VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
- EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
- EXIT CLOSED
- RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
- MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
- X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI
- XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED

Other Condition List

- ROADWORK XXX FT
- ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
- FLAGGER XXXX FT
- LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
- RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT
- TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
- MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT
- CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
- LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT
- UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
- DETOUR X MILE
- ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
- ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX
- ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
- BUMP XXXX FT
- US XXX EXIT X MILES
- TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT
- LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

- MERGE RIGHT
- FORM X LINES RIGHT
- DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
- USE XXXXX RD EXIT
- USE EXIT XXX
- USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
- STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
- USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
- TRUCKS USE US XXX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- PREPARE TO STOP
- REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
- END SHOULDER USE
- USE OTHER ROUTES
- WATCH FOR WORKERS
- STAY IN LANE *

Location List

- AT FM XXXX
- BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
- NEXT X MILES
- PAST US XXX EXIT
- XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
- US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

- SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
- MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
- RIGHT LANE EXIT
- USE CAUTION
- DRIVE SAFELY
- DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

- TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
- APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
- BEGINS MONDAY
- BEGINS MAY XX
- MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
- NEXT FRI-SUN
- XX AM TO XX PM
- NEXT TUE AUG XX
- TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

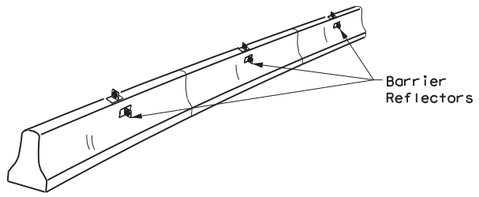
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

BC(6)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		10

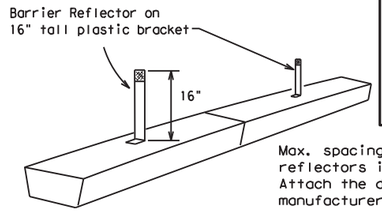
100

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



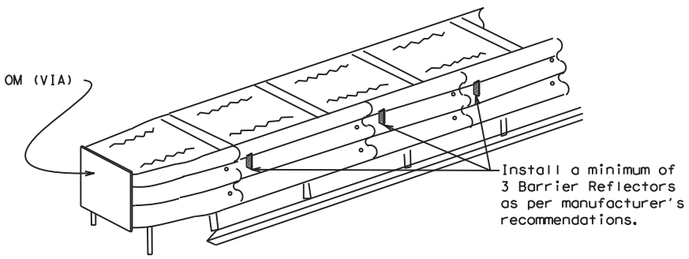
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.



Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)



DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

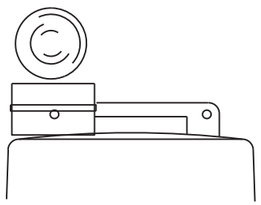
LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

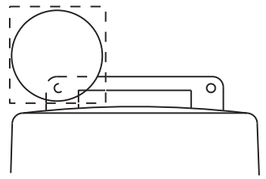
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square.Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

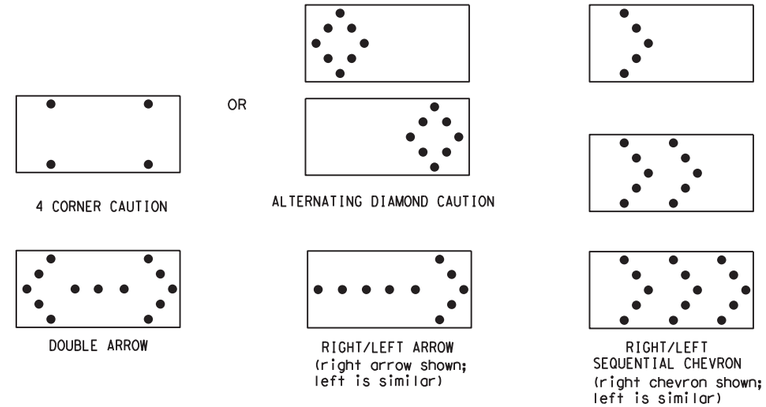
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		11

101

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

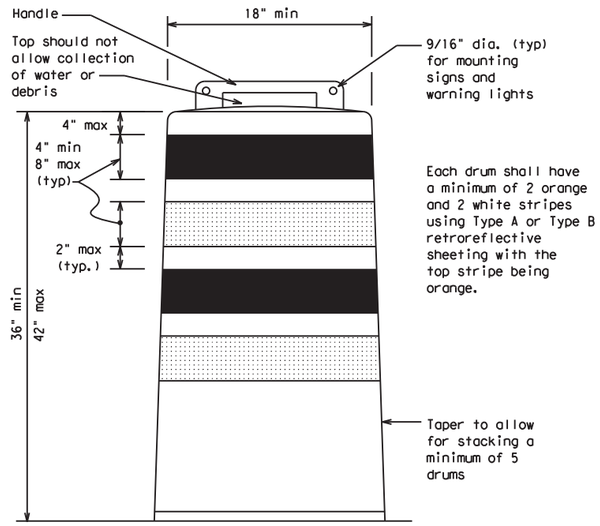
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

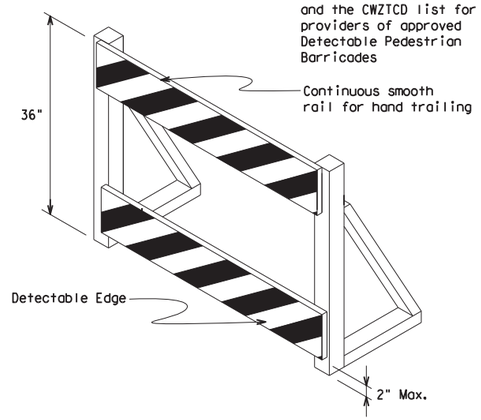
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

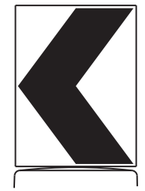
1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.



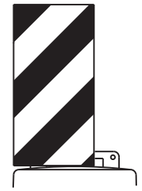


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

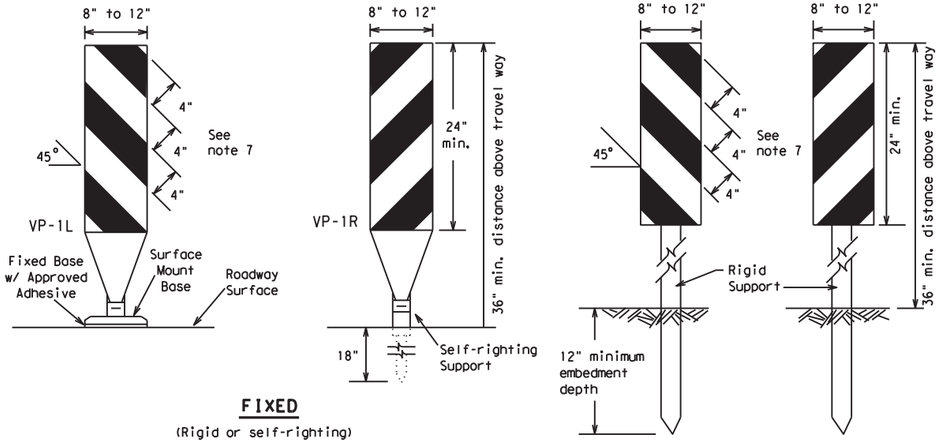
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		12
7-13				

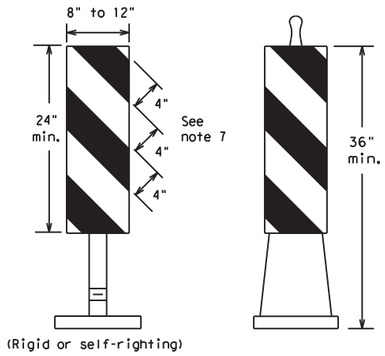
102

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

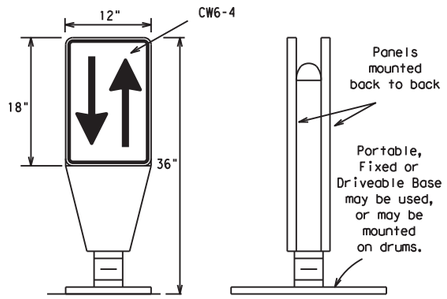


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

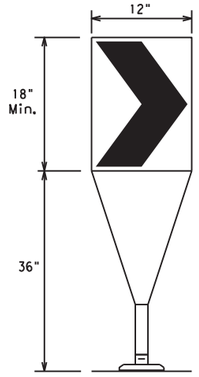
1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



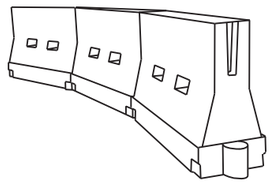
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

SHEET 9 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

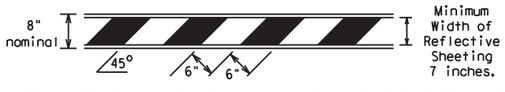
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		13

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

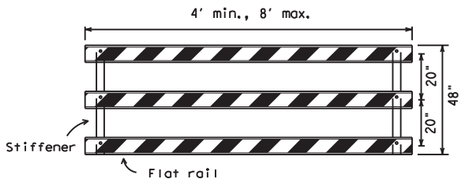
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



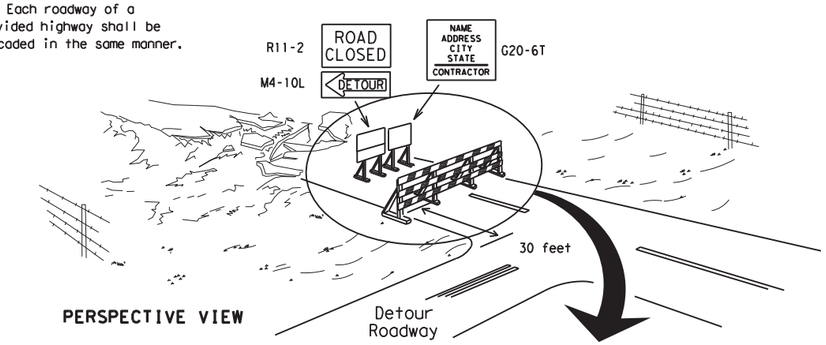
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

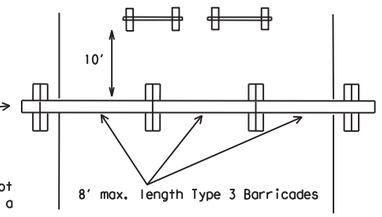
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

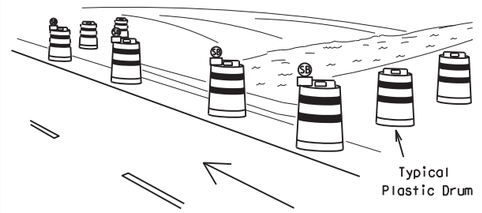
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

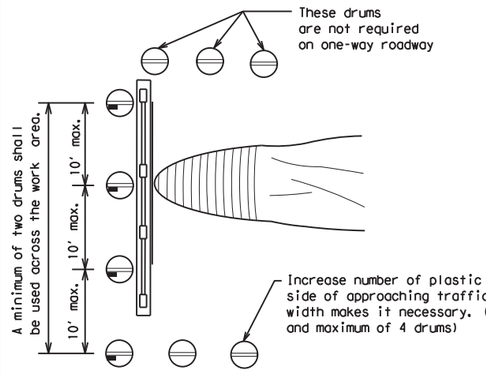
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

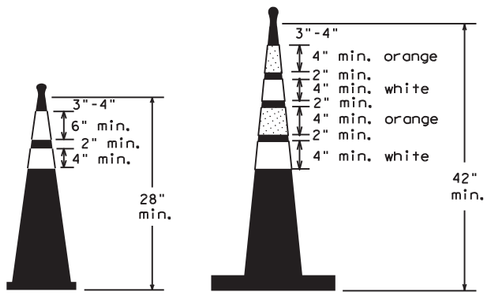
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



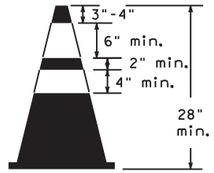
LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

PLAN VIEW

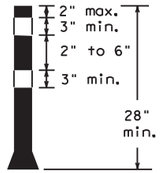
CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



Two-Piece cones



One-Piece cones

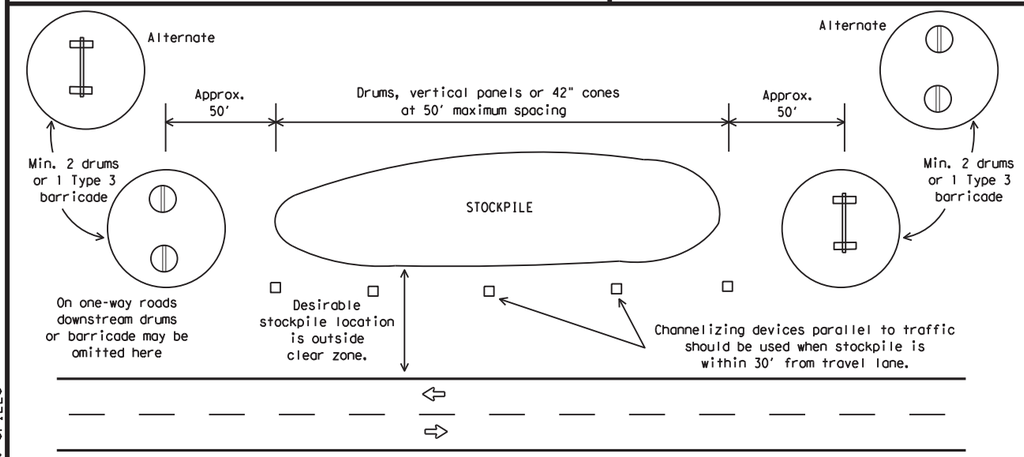


Tubular Marker

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	FORT BEND		14

104

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

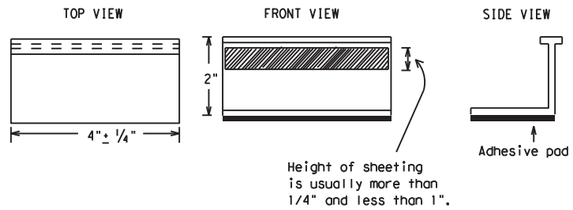
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

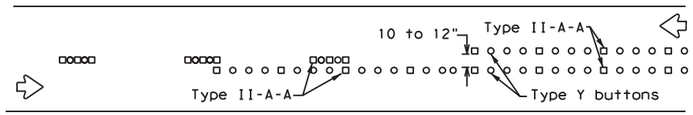
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-98 9-07 5-21 1-02 7-13 11-02 8-14	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		15

105

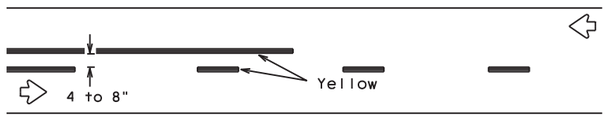
DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

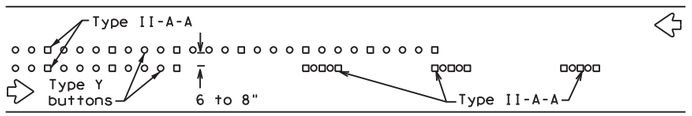
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



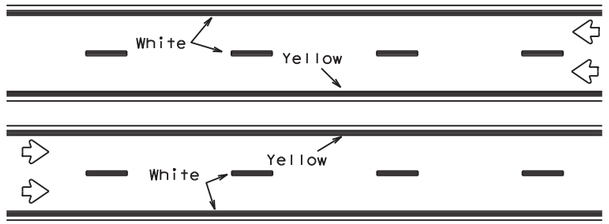
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



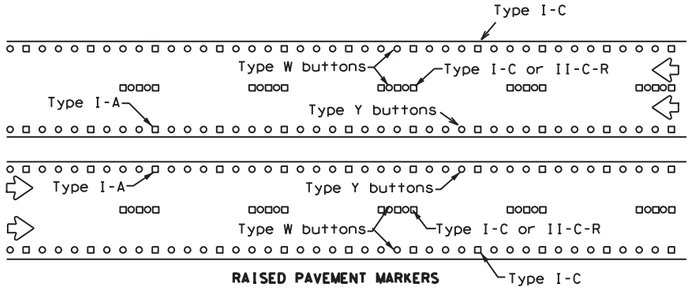
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



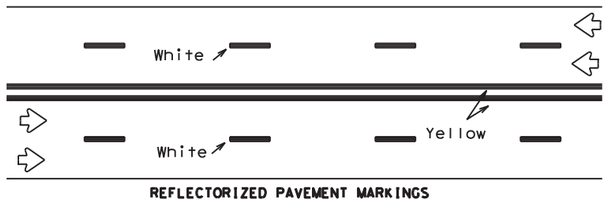
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



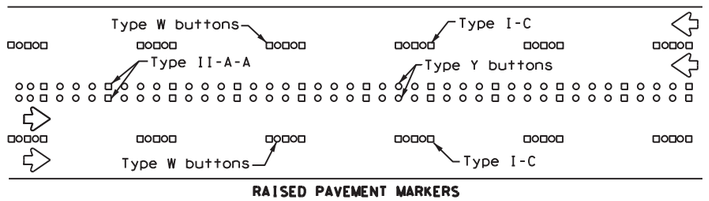
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



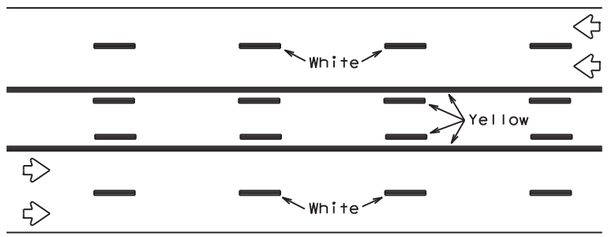
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



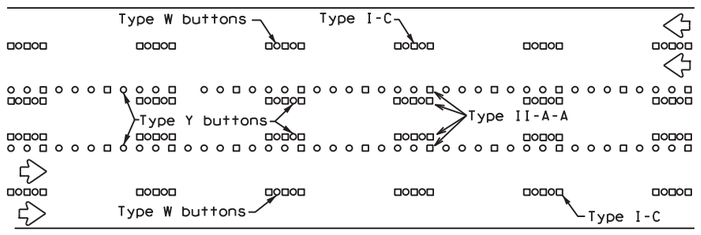
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

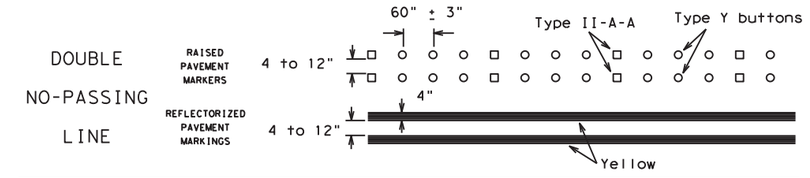
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

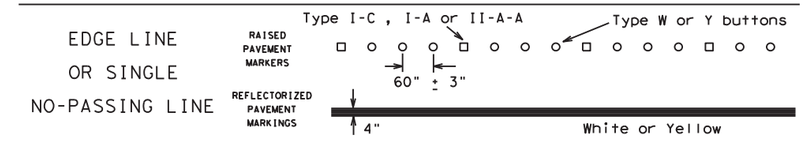
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

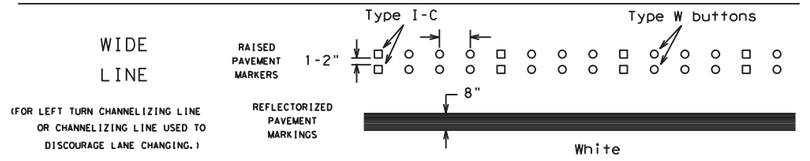


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



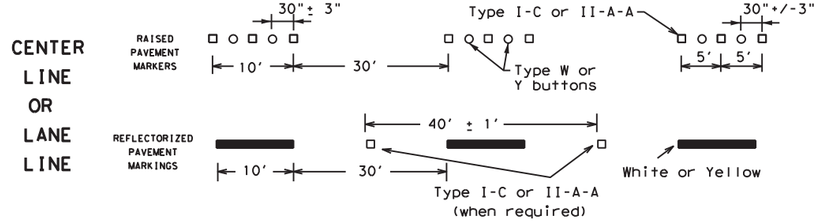
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

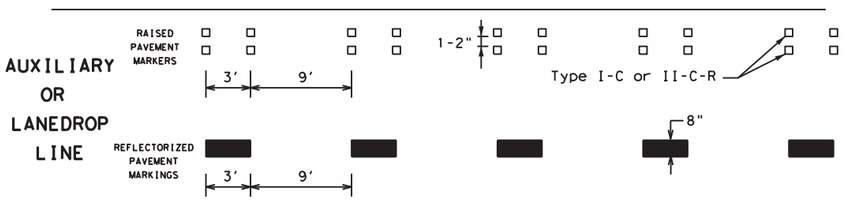


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

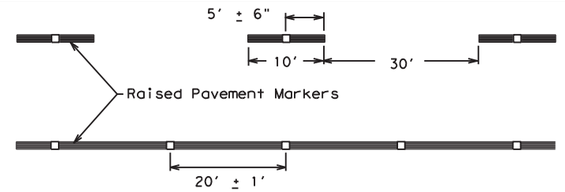


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

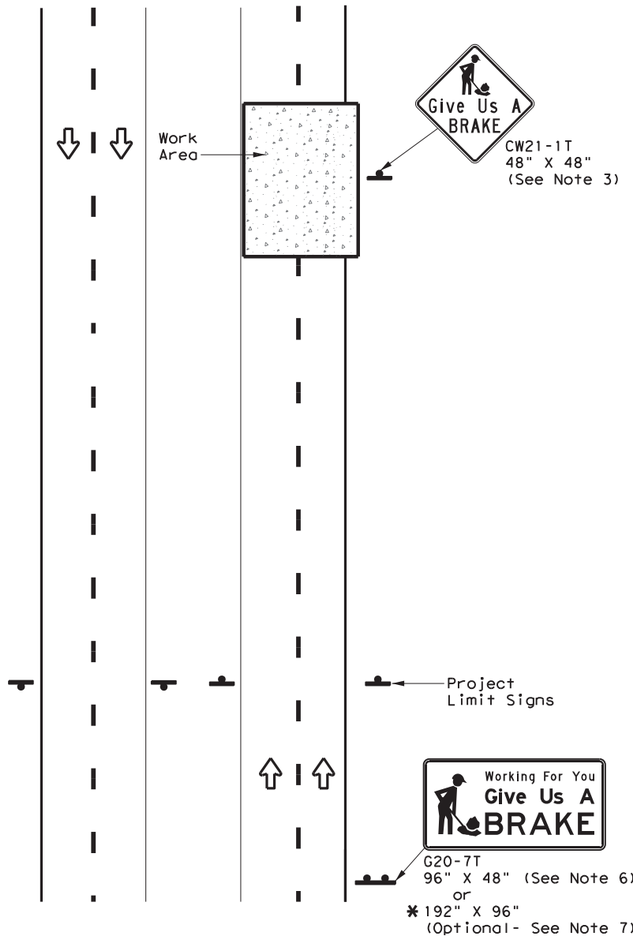
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-21

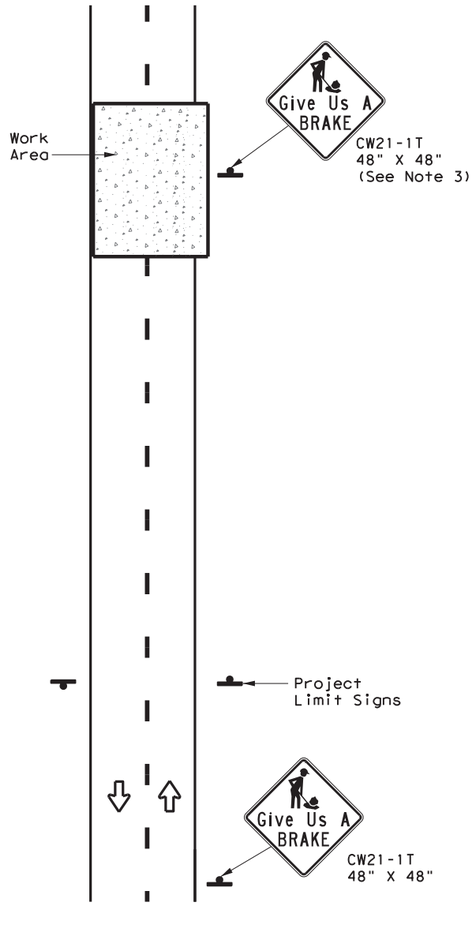
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		16

106

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



DIVIDED HIGHWAY



UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY

SIGNS ARE SHOWN FOR ONE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

* When the optional larger WORKING FOR YOU GIVE US A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" x 96" sign is required, the locations shall be noted elsewhere in the plans.

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

BACKGROUND COLOR	SIGN DESIGNATION	SIGN	SIGN DIMENSIONS	REFLECTIVE SHEETING	SQ FT	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL			DRILLED SHAFT 24" DIA. (LF)
						Size	(LF) ①	(LF) ②	
Orange	G20-7T	Working For You Give Us A BRAKE	96" X 48"	Type B_{FL} or C_{FL}	32	▲	▲	▲	▲
Orange	G20-7T	Working For You Give Us A BRAKE	192" X 96"	Type B_{FL} or C_{FL}	128	W8x18	16	17	12

▲ See Note 6 Below

LEGEND	
	Sign
	Large Sign
	Traffic Flow

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PLYWOOD SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7100
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL}
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	NON-REFLECTIVE ACRYLIC FILM

GENERAL NOTES

1. See BC and SMD sheets for additional sign support details.
2. Sign locations shall be approved by the Engineer.
3. For projects more than two miles in length, Give Us a BRAKE signs should be repeated halfway through the project. The Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) may be used for this purpose.
4. Work zone speed limits are sometimes used in conjunction with GIVE US A BRAKE signing. See BC(3) for location and spacing of construction speed zone signing when required.
5. Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) signs and supports shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling."
6. The 96" X 48" Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) may use a 1/2" or 5/8" plywood substrate or 0.125" aluminum sheeting substrate and may be supported by two 4" x 6" wood posts with drilled holes for breakaway as per BC(5) and will be subsidiary to Item 502.
7. The Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" X 96" sign shall be paid for under the following specification items:
   Item 636 - Aluminum Signs
   Item 647 - Large Roadside Sign Supports and Assemblies.
   Item 416 - Drilled Shaft Foundations
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

WORK ZONE "GIVE US A BRAKE" SIGNS

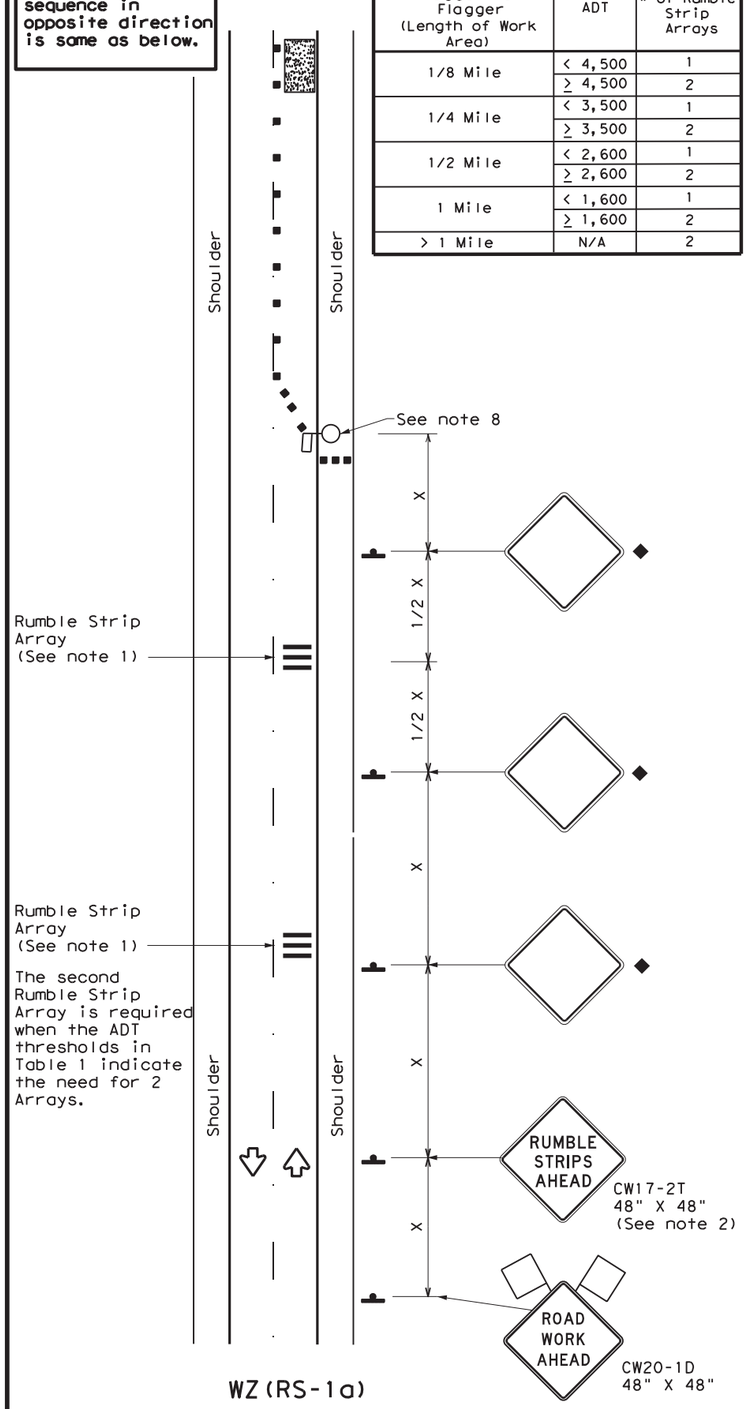
WZ(BRK)-13

FILE: wzbrk-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 1995	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
6-96 5-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-96 3-03	HOU	FORT BEND		17

116

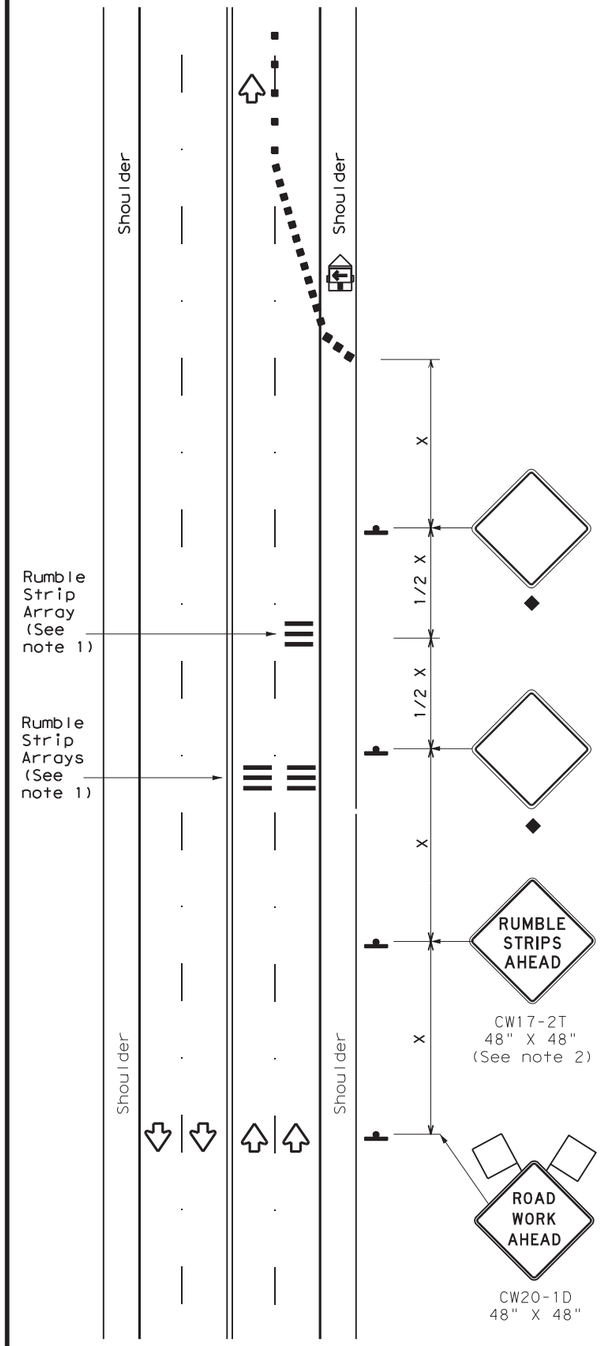
Warning sign and rumble strip sequence in opposite direction is same as below.

TABLE 1		
Flagger to Flagger (Length of Work Area)	ADT	# of Rumble Strip Arrays
1/8 Mile	< 4,500	1
	≥ 4,500	2
1/4 Mile	< 3,500	1
	≥ 3,500	2
1/2 Mile	< 2,600	1
	≥ 2,600	2
1 Mile	< 1,600	1
	≥ 1,600	2
> 1 Mile	N/A	2



WZ(RS-1a)

RUMBLE STRIPS ON ONE-LANE TWO-WAY APPLICATION



WZ(RS-1b)

RUMBLE STRIPS FOR LANE CLOSURE ON CONVENTIONAL ROADWAY

GENERAL NOTES

1. Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
2. The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed warning.
3. Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
4. Remove Temporary Rumble Strips before removing the advanced warning signs.
5. Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
6. Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
7. This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
8. The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD) or a Portable Traffic Signal (PTS).
9. Replace defective Temporary Rumble Strips as directed by the Engineer.
10. Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment and written direction from the Engineer.

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Panel	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

* For posted speeds in excess of 65 MPH, it is recommended that spacing is increased as speed limits increase. Increasing space between rumble strips will improve effectiveness.

TABLE 2	
Speed	Approximate distance between strips in an array
≤ 40 MPH	10'
> 40 MPH & ≤ 55 MPH	15'
= 60 MPH	20'
≥ 65 MPH	* 35' +

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

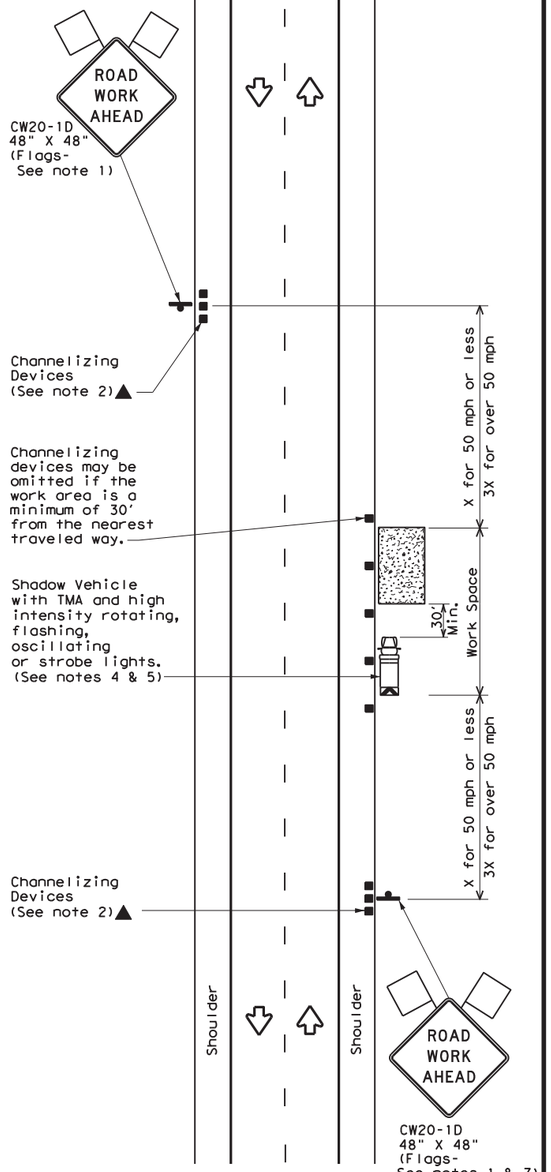
TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS

WZ(RS)-22

FILE: wzrs22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
2-14 1-22	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-16	HOU	FORT BEND		18

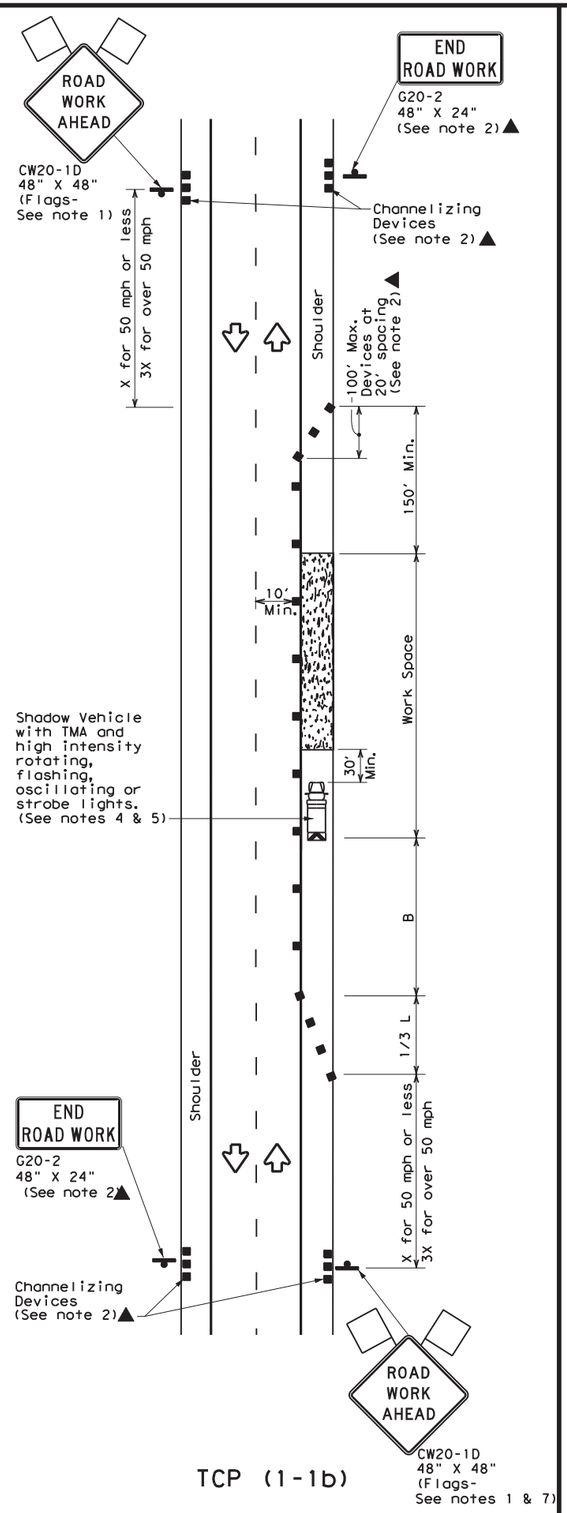
DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

117



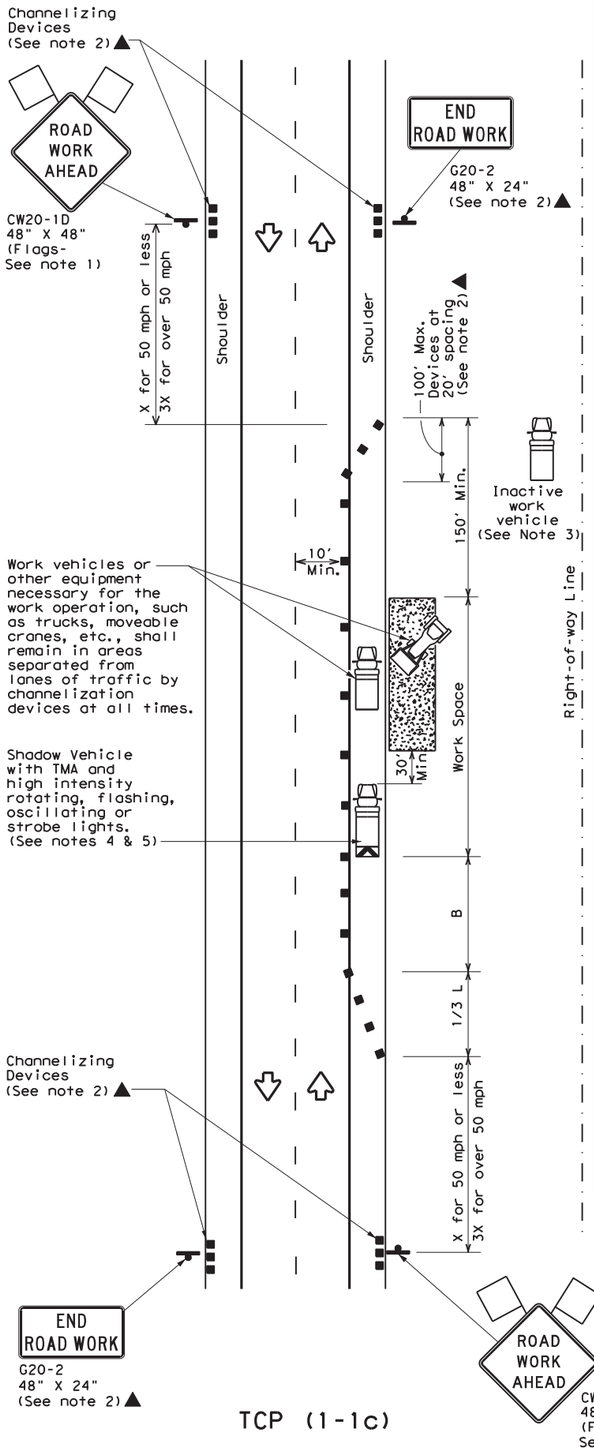
TCP (1-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

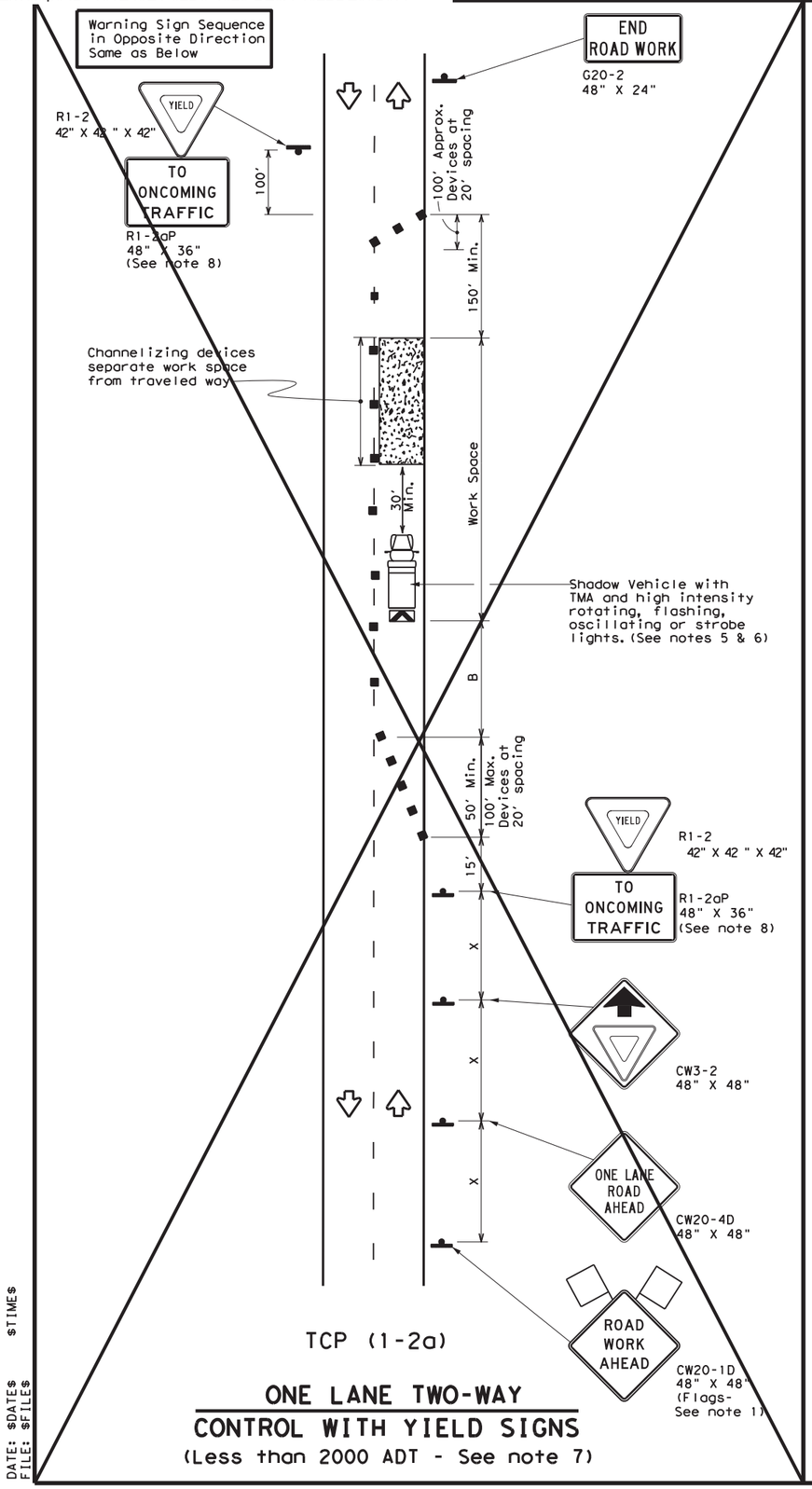
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(1-1)-18

FILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	HOU	FORT BEND		19
1-97 2-18				

151

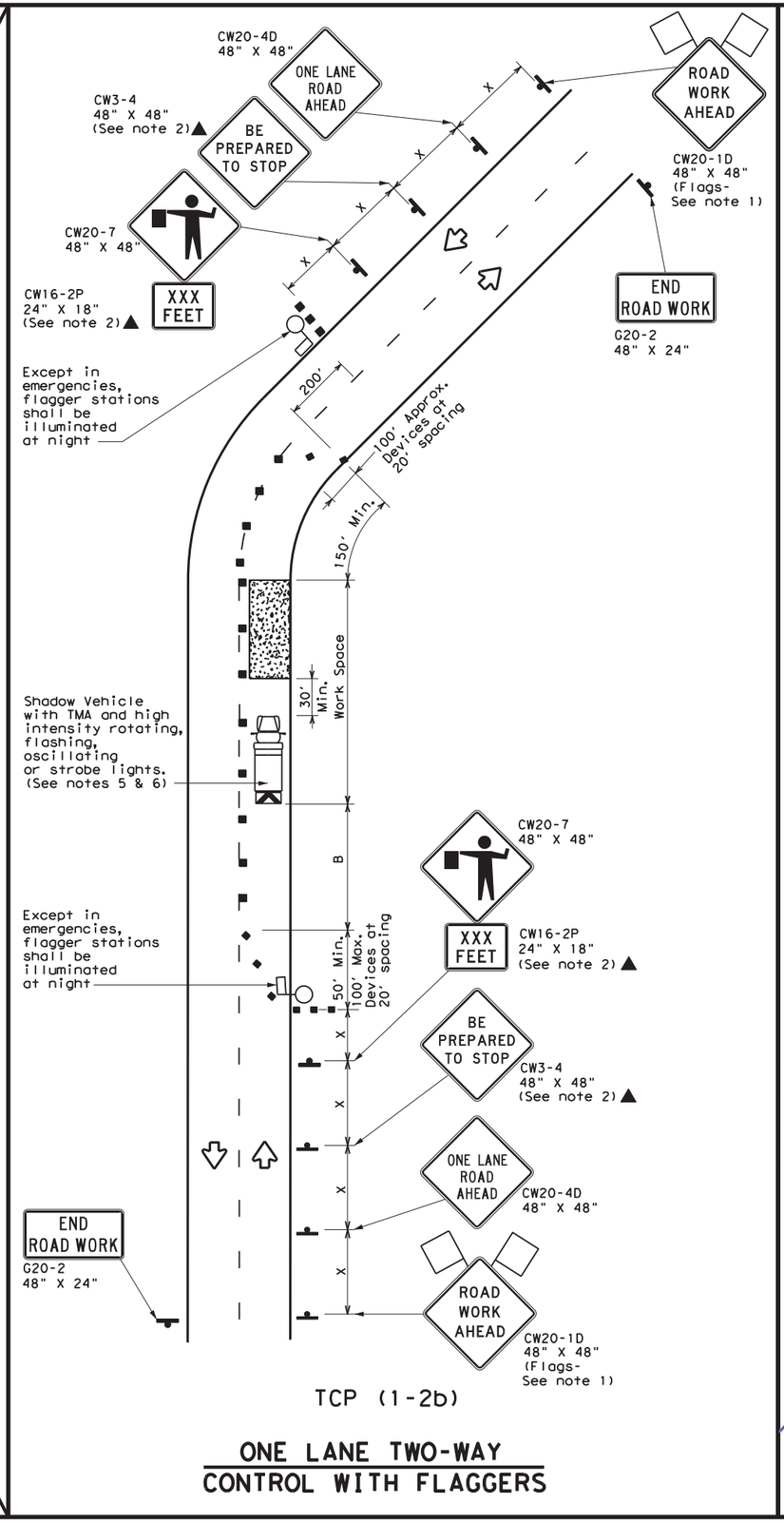
DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TCP (1-2a)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS

(Less than 2000 ADT - See note 7)



TCP (1-2b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4D "ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Sign spacing may be increased or an additional CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be used if advance warning ahead of the flagger or R1-2 "YIELD" sign is less than 1500 feet.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

TCP (1-2a)

7. R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work spaces should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas on roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work spaces should be no longer than 400 feet.
8. R1-2 "YIELD" sign with R1-2aP "TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" plaque shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (1-2b)

9. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
10. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain adequate stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles (see table above).
12. Channelizing devices on the center-line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
13. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situations.

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

08/28/23

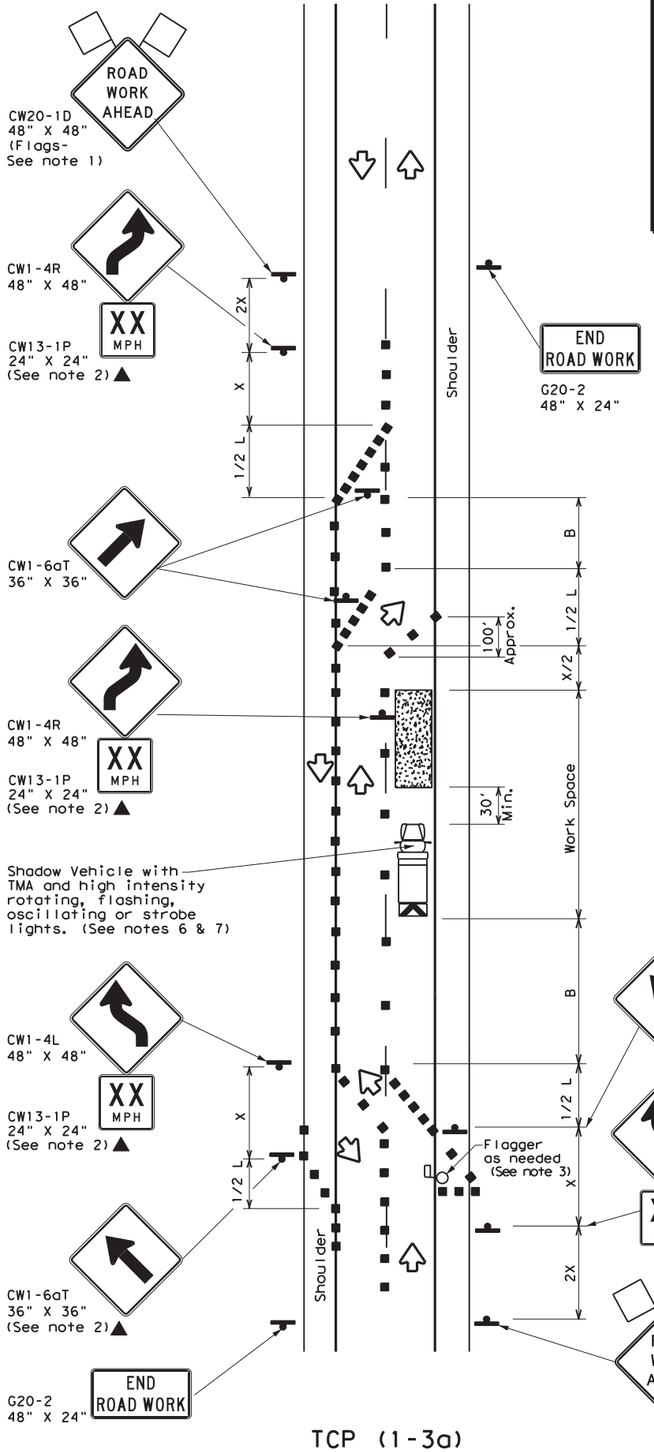
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

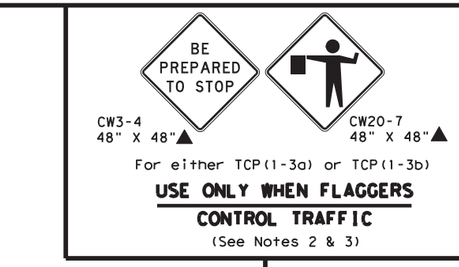
TCP(1-2)-18

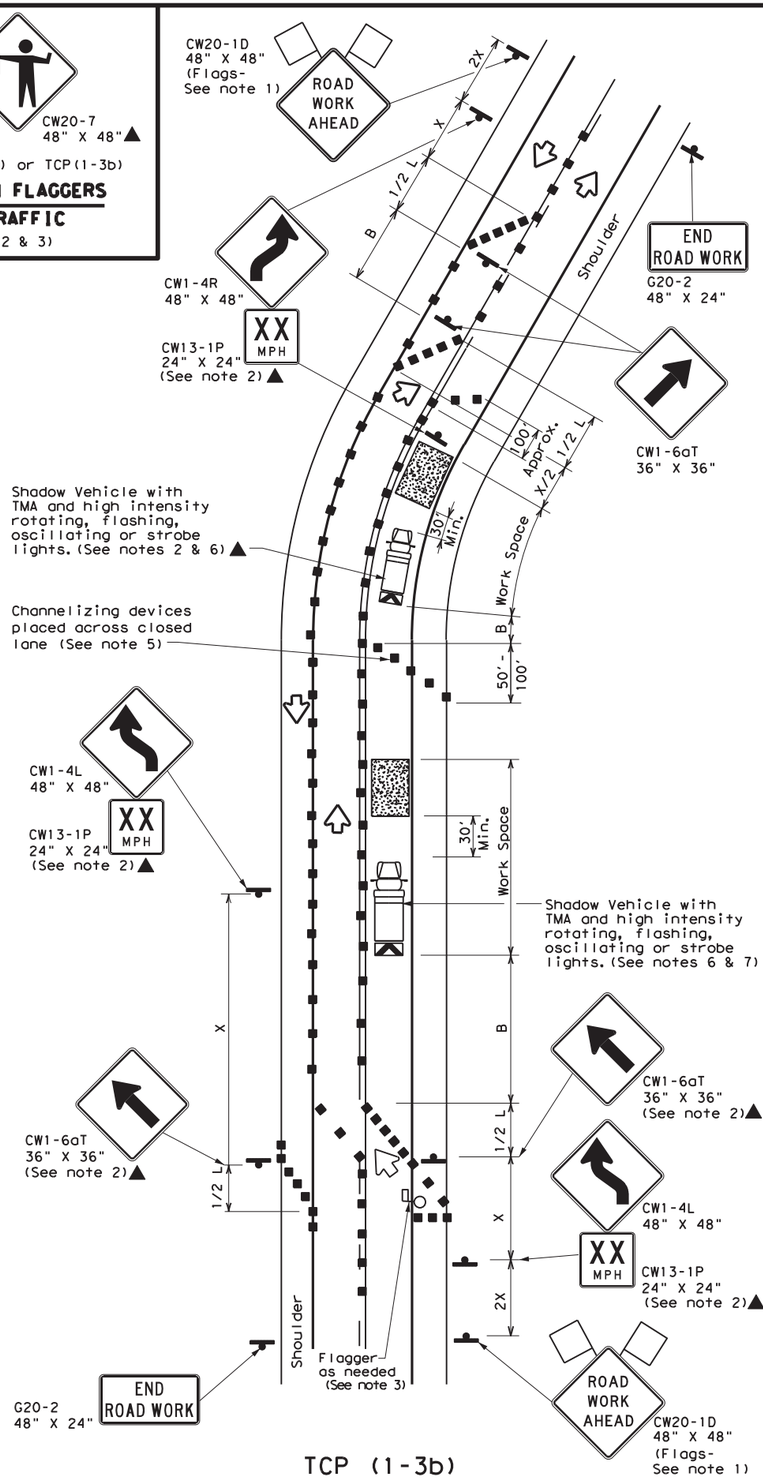
FILE: tcp1-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-90 4-98 2-94 2-12 1-97 2-18	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		20



TCP (1-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW





TCP (1-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Additional flaggers may be positioned in advance of traffic queues to alert traffic to reduce speed.
4. DO NOT PASS, PASS WITH CARE and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed downstream of the ROAD WORK AHEAD signs.
5. When the work zone is made up of several work spaces, channelizing devices should be placed laterally across the closed lane to re-emphasize closure. Laterally placed channelizing devices should be repeated every 500 to 1000 feet in urban areas and every 1/4 to 1/2 mile in rural areas.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
8. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20', or 15' if posted speed are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

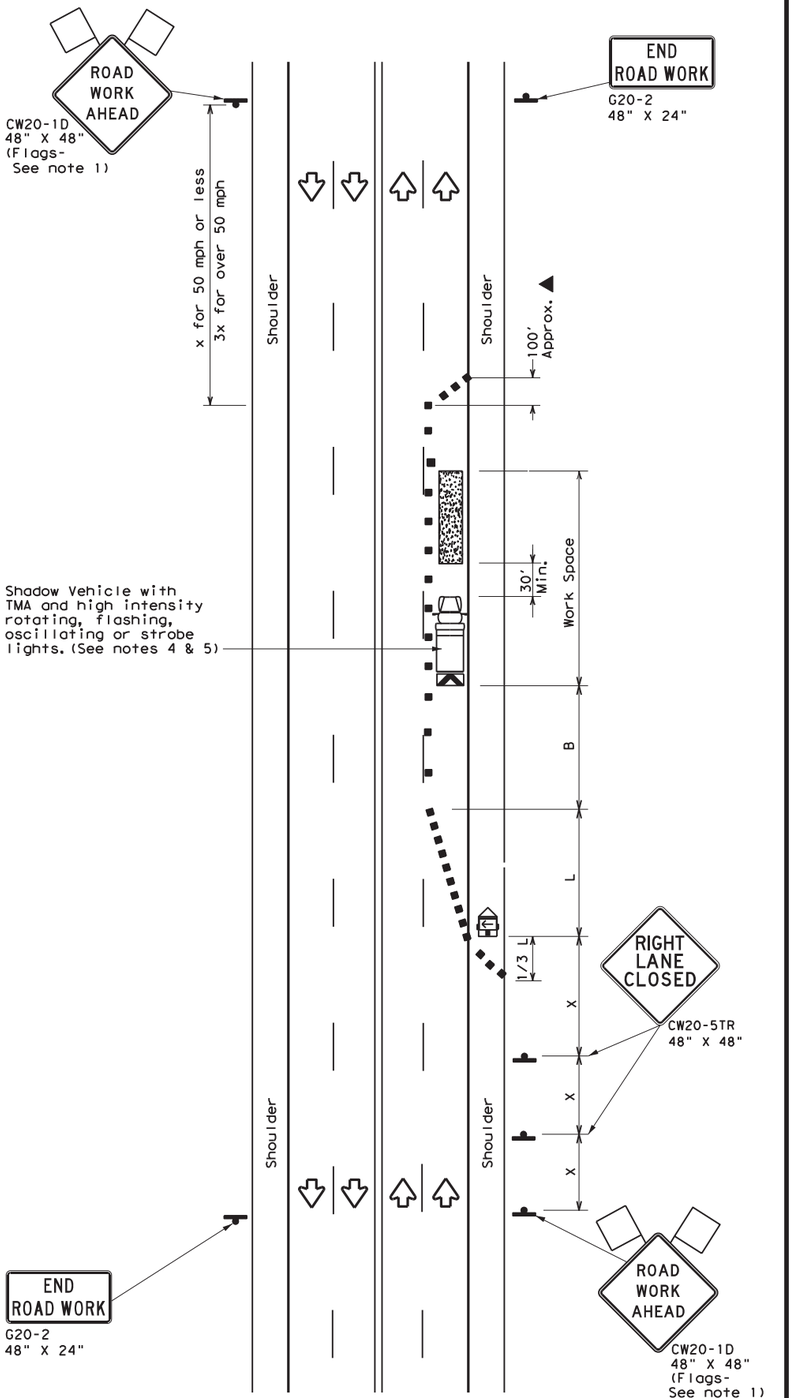
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO LANE ROADS

TCP(1-3)-18

FILE: tcp1-3-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	HOU	FORT BEND		21
1-97 2-18				

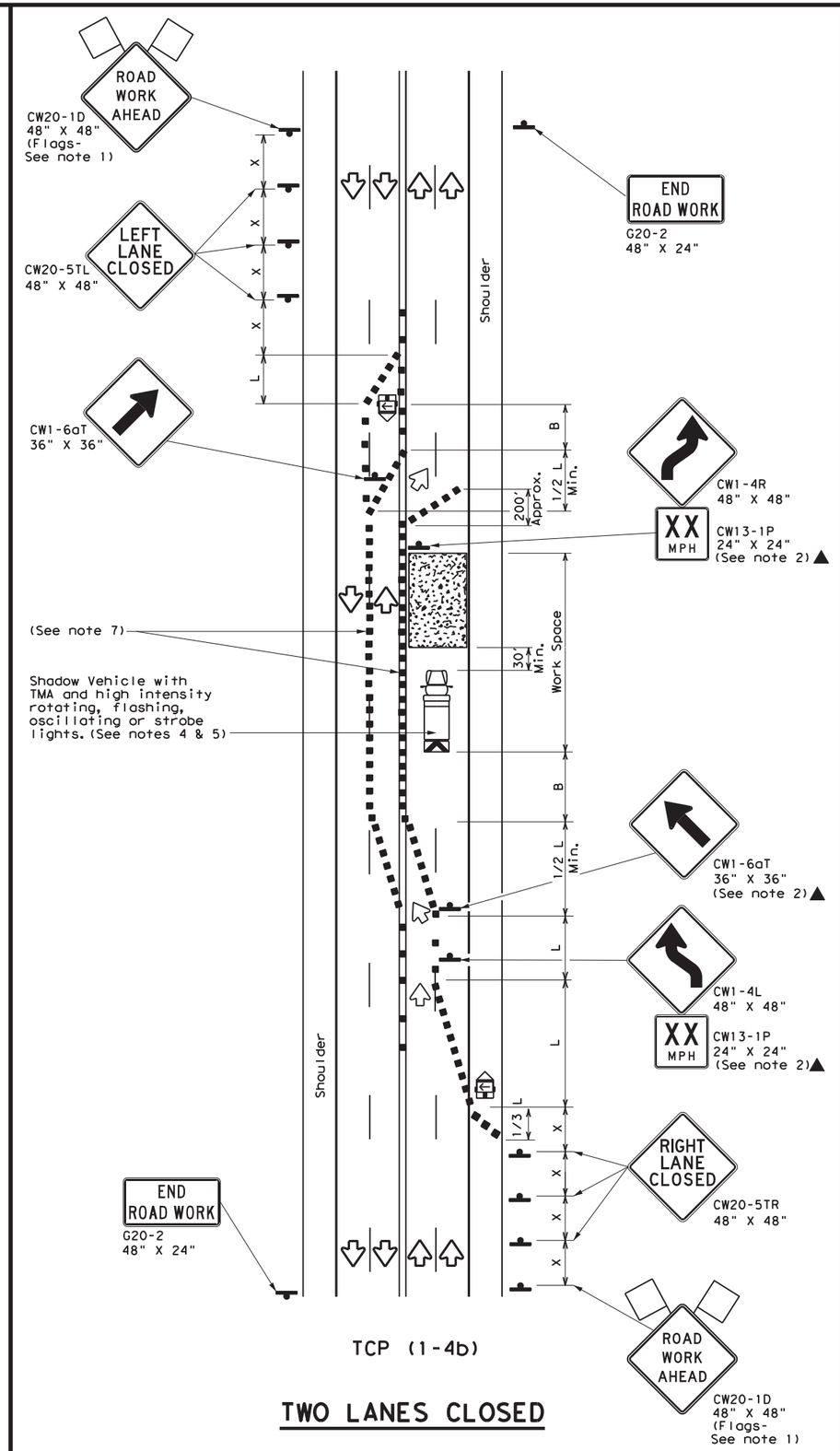
153

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TCP (1-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (1-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be repeated if the visibility of the work zone is less than 1500 feet.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

TCP (1-4a)

6. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure , CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline where needed to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow panel placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (1-4b)

7. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the areas of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

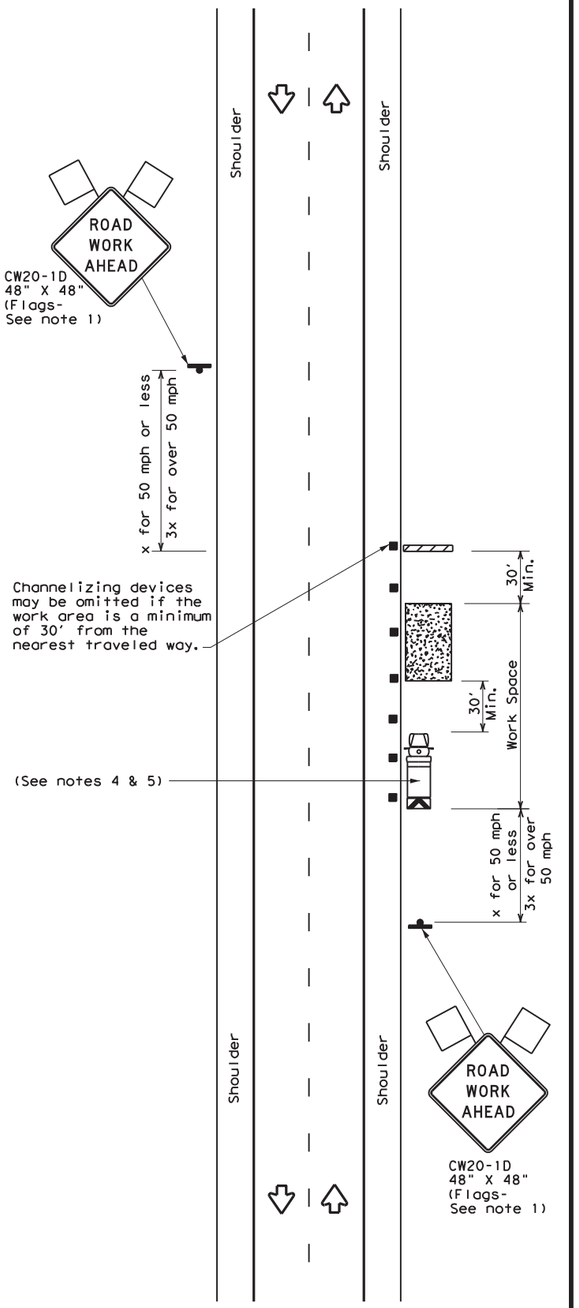
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

TCP(1-4)-18

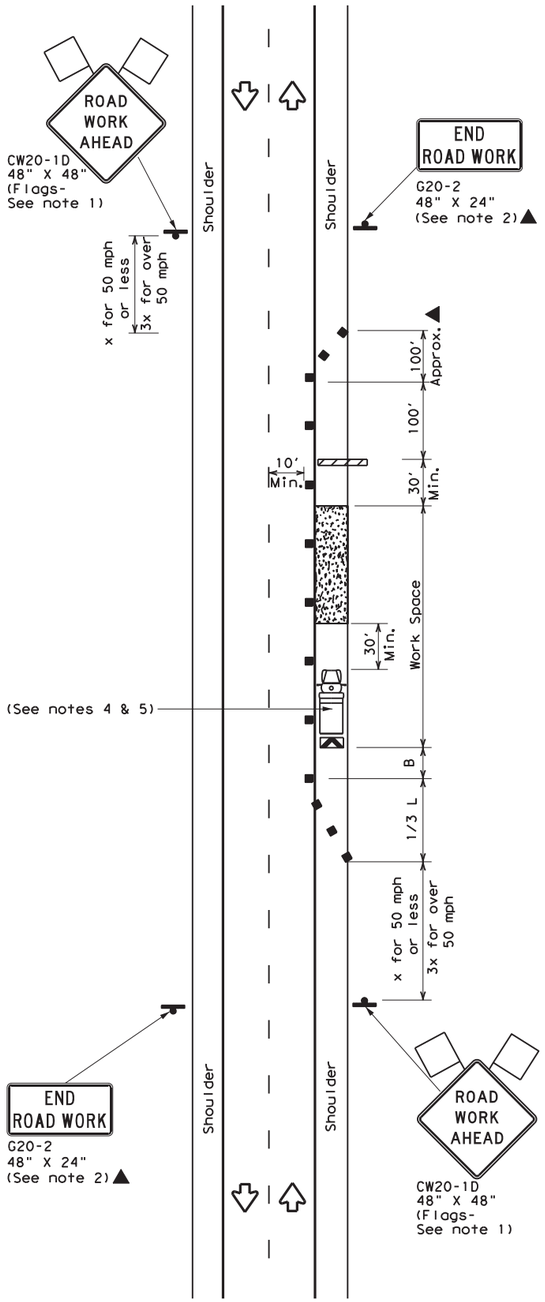
FILE: tcp1-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		22

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



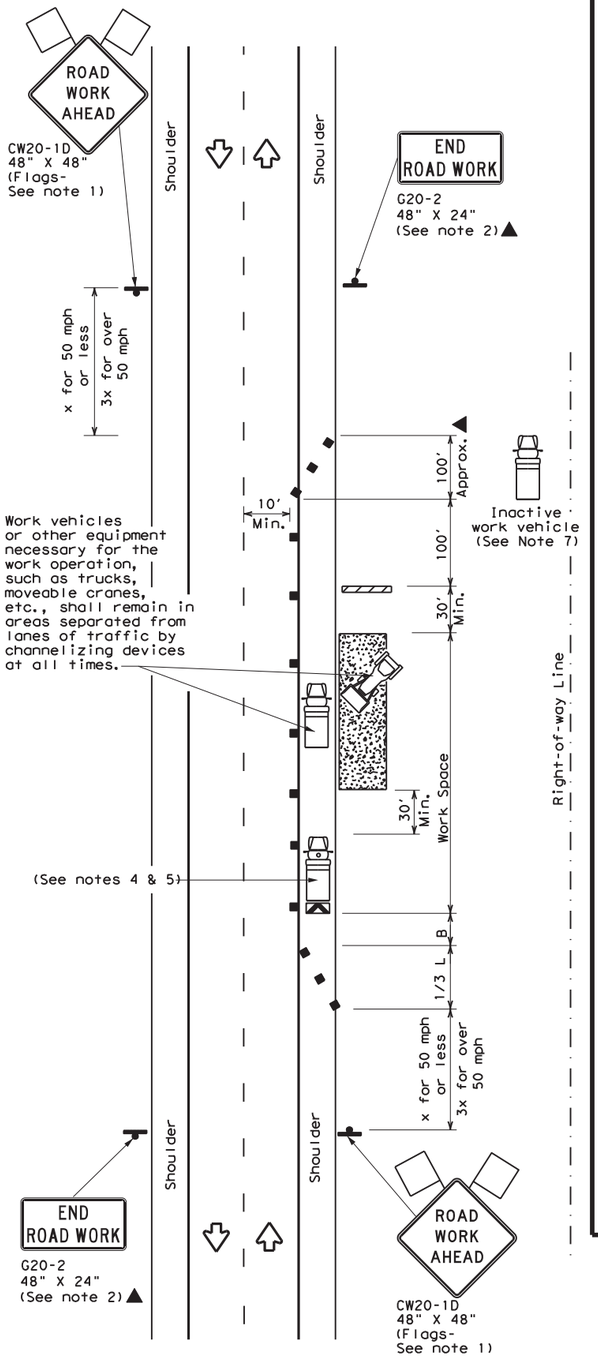
TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

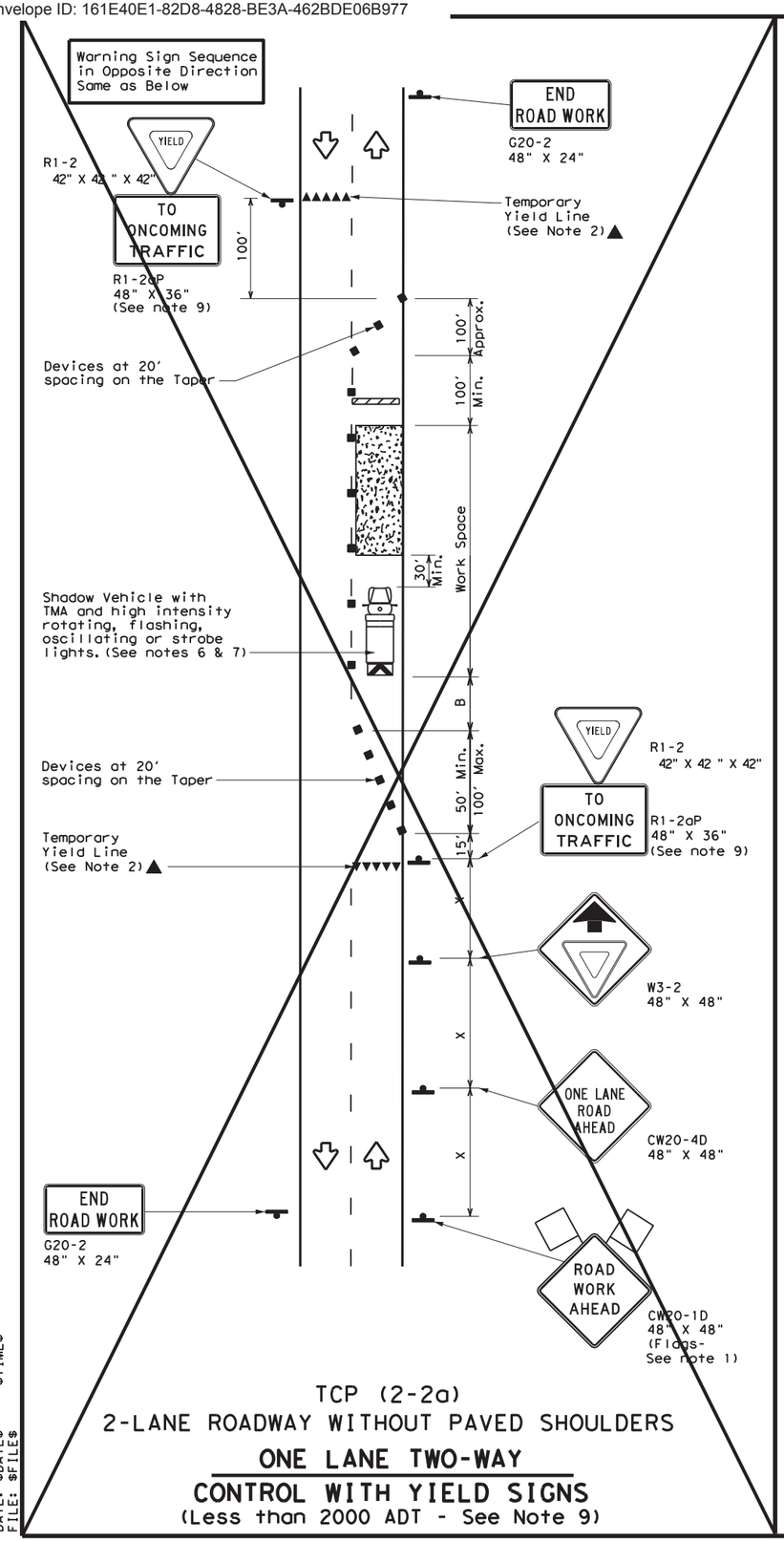
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	HOU	FORT BEND		23
1-97 2-18				

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



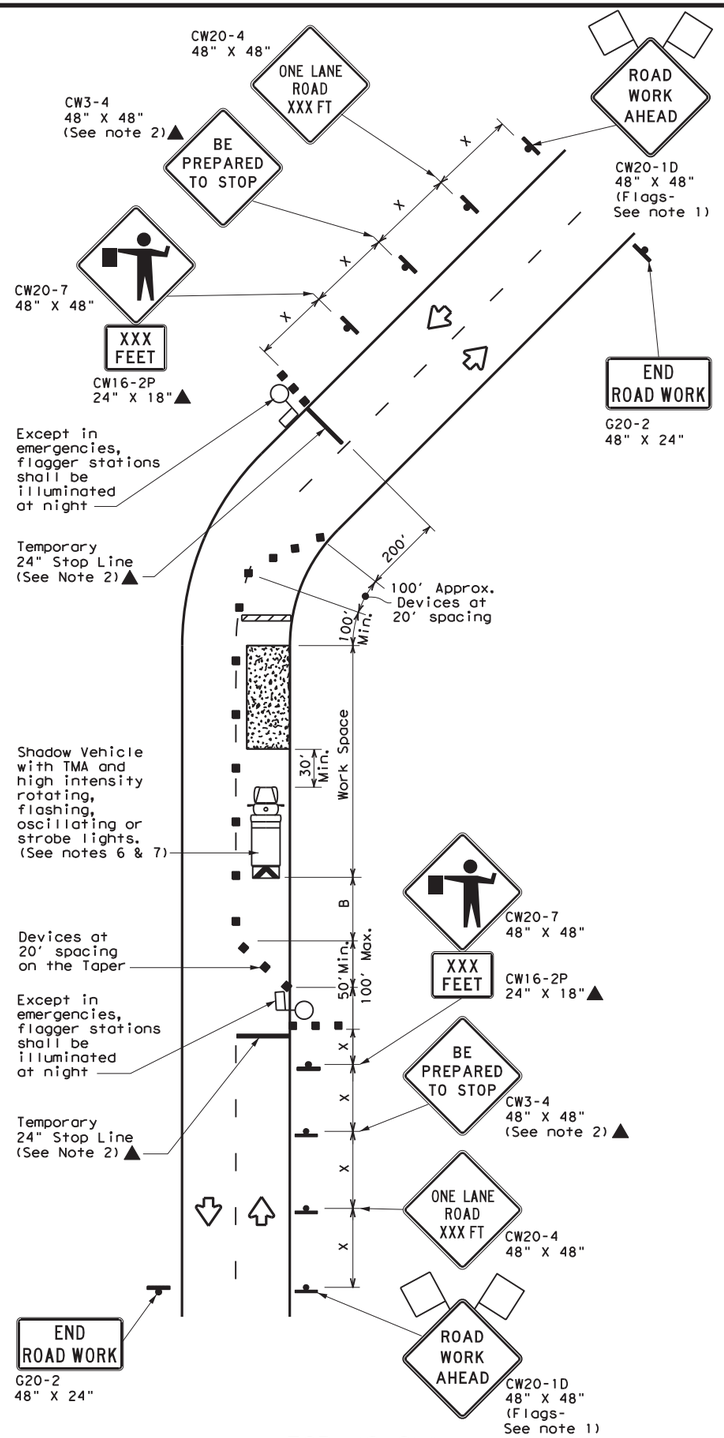
TCP (2-2a)

2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE TWO-WAY

CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS

(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)

2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE TWO-WAY

CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.

L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

08/28/23

Texas Department of Transportation

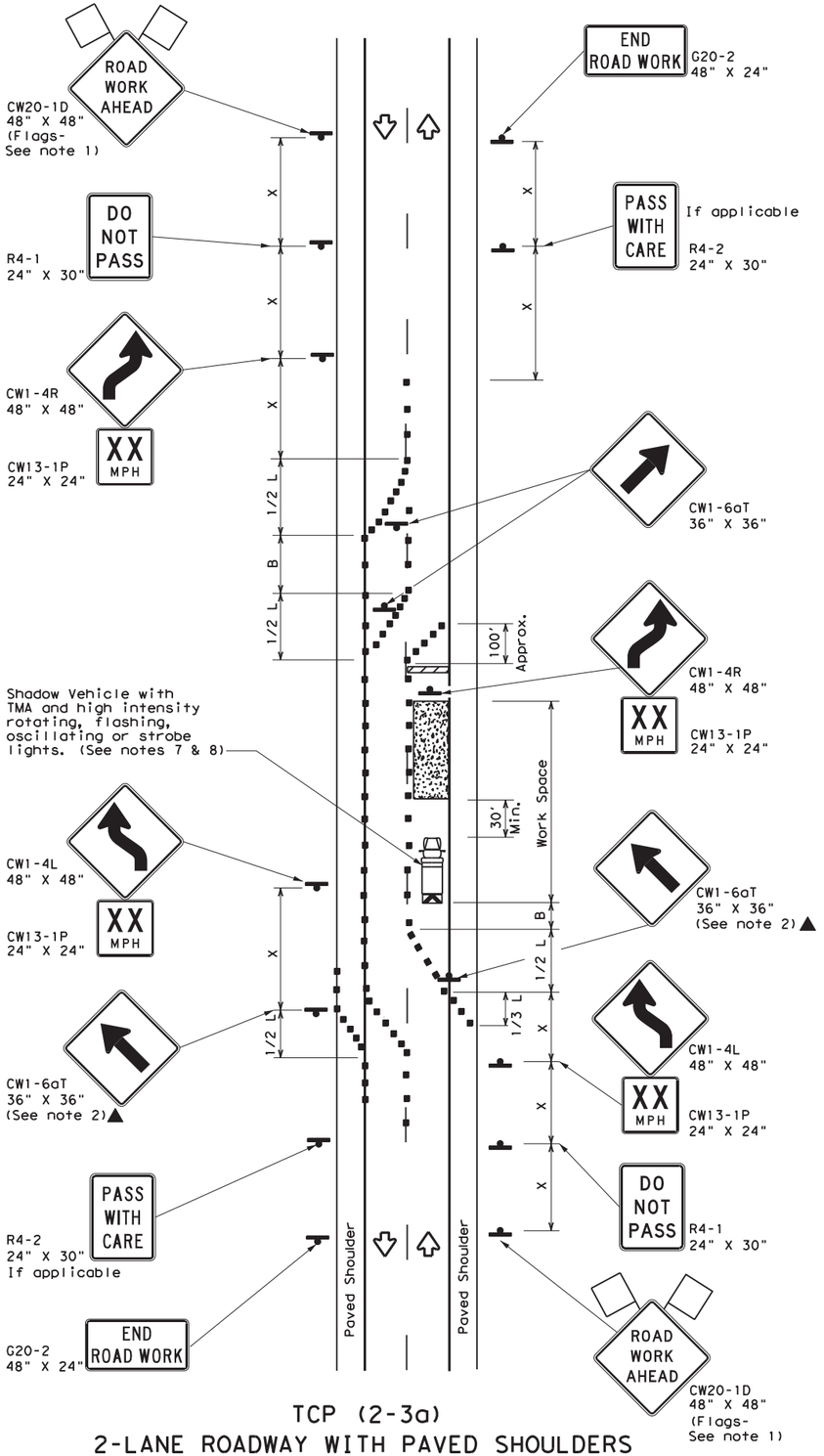
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03 1-97 2-12 4-98 2-18	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		24

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

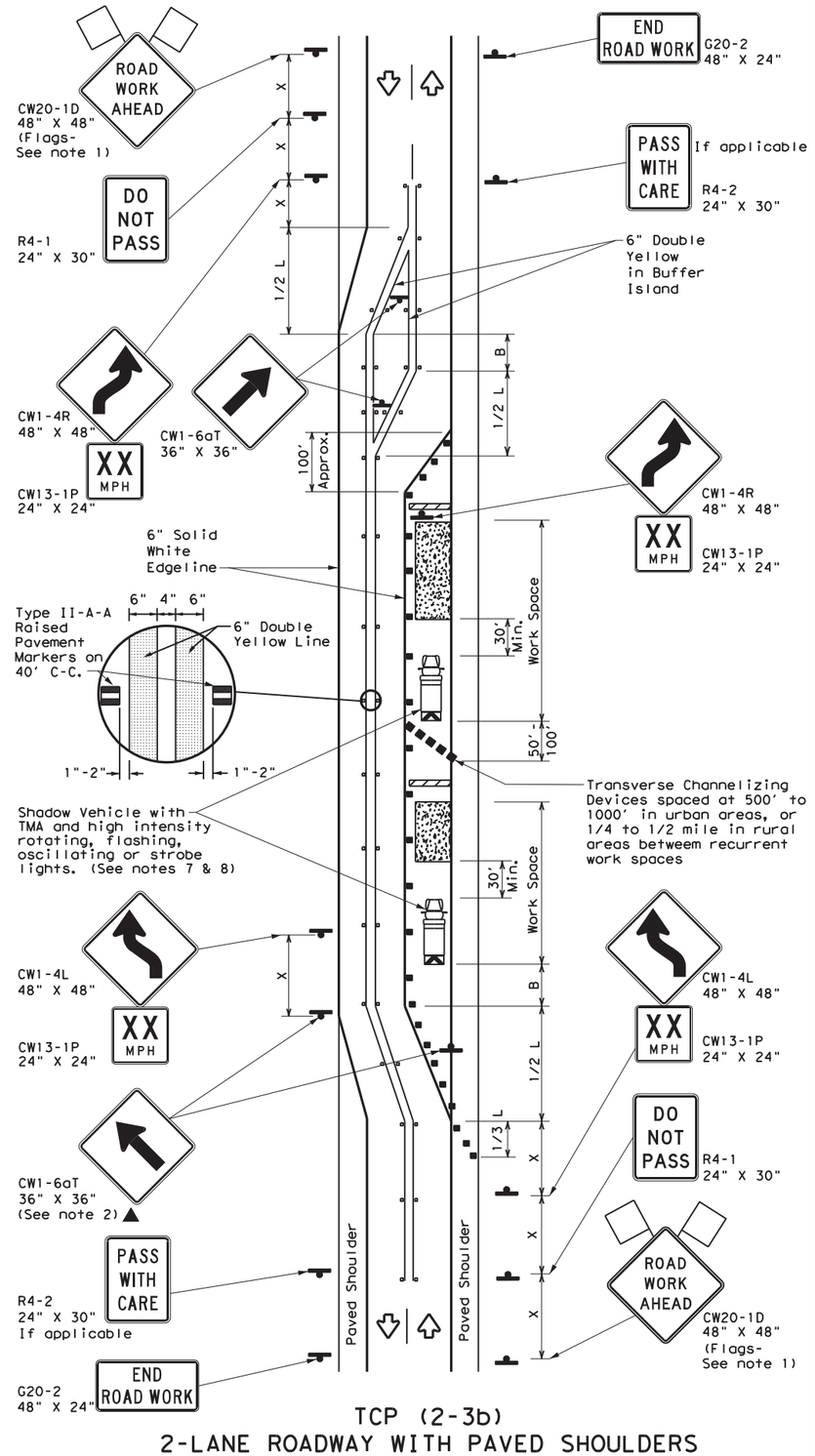


TCP (2-3a)

2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED

ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (2-3b)

2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED

INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
				TCP(2-3b)ONLY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. When work space will be in place less than three days existing pavement markings may remain in place. Channelizing devices shall be used to separate traffic.
4. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Flagger should be positioned at end of traffic queue.
5. The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 " PASS WITH CARE" and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed within CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs. Proper spacing of signs shall be maintained.
6. Conflicting pavement marking shall be removed for long term projects.
7. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted.
8. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-3a)

9. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of the conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation — *Traffic Operations Division Standard*

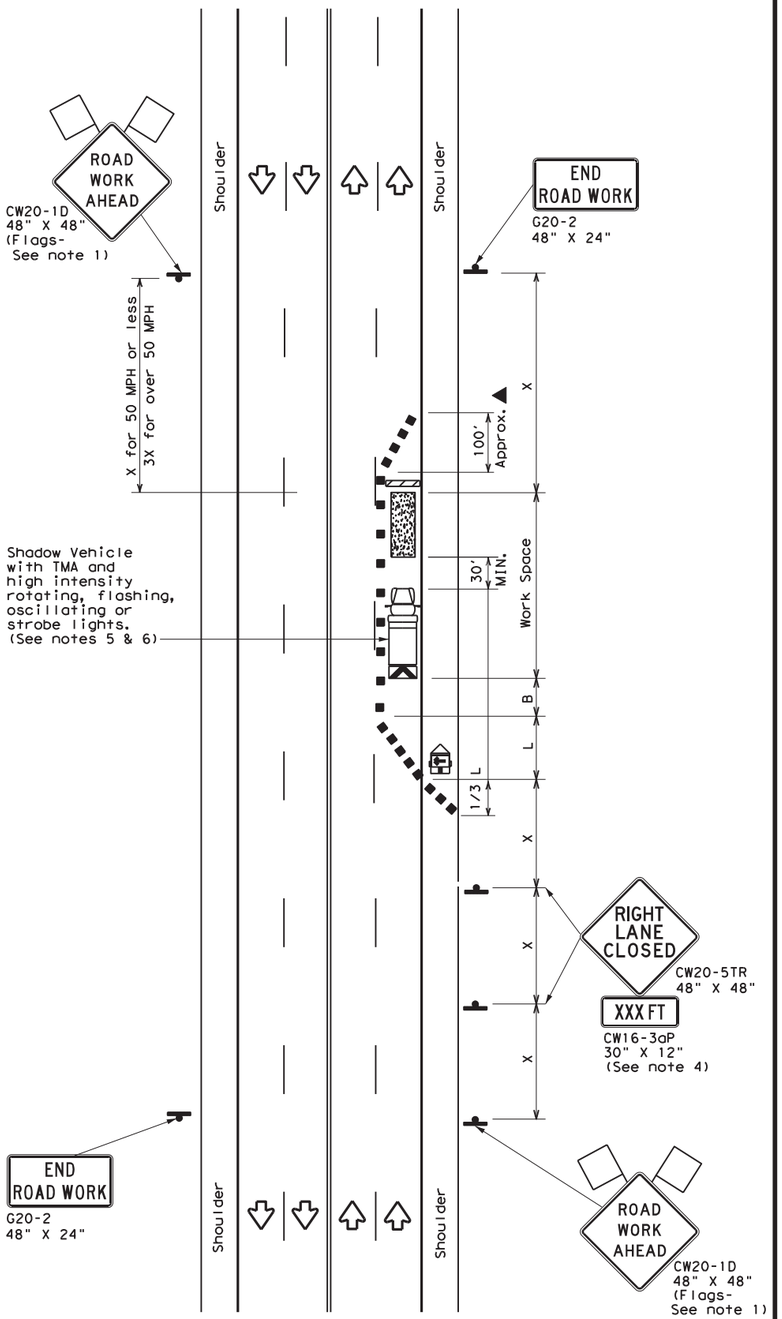
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO-LANE ROADS

TCP(2-3)-23

FILE: tcp(2-3)-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT April 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-85 4-98 2-18	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
8-95 3-03 4-23	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-12	HOU	FORT BEND		25

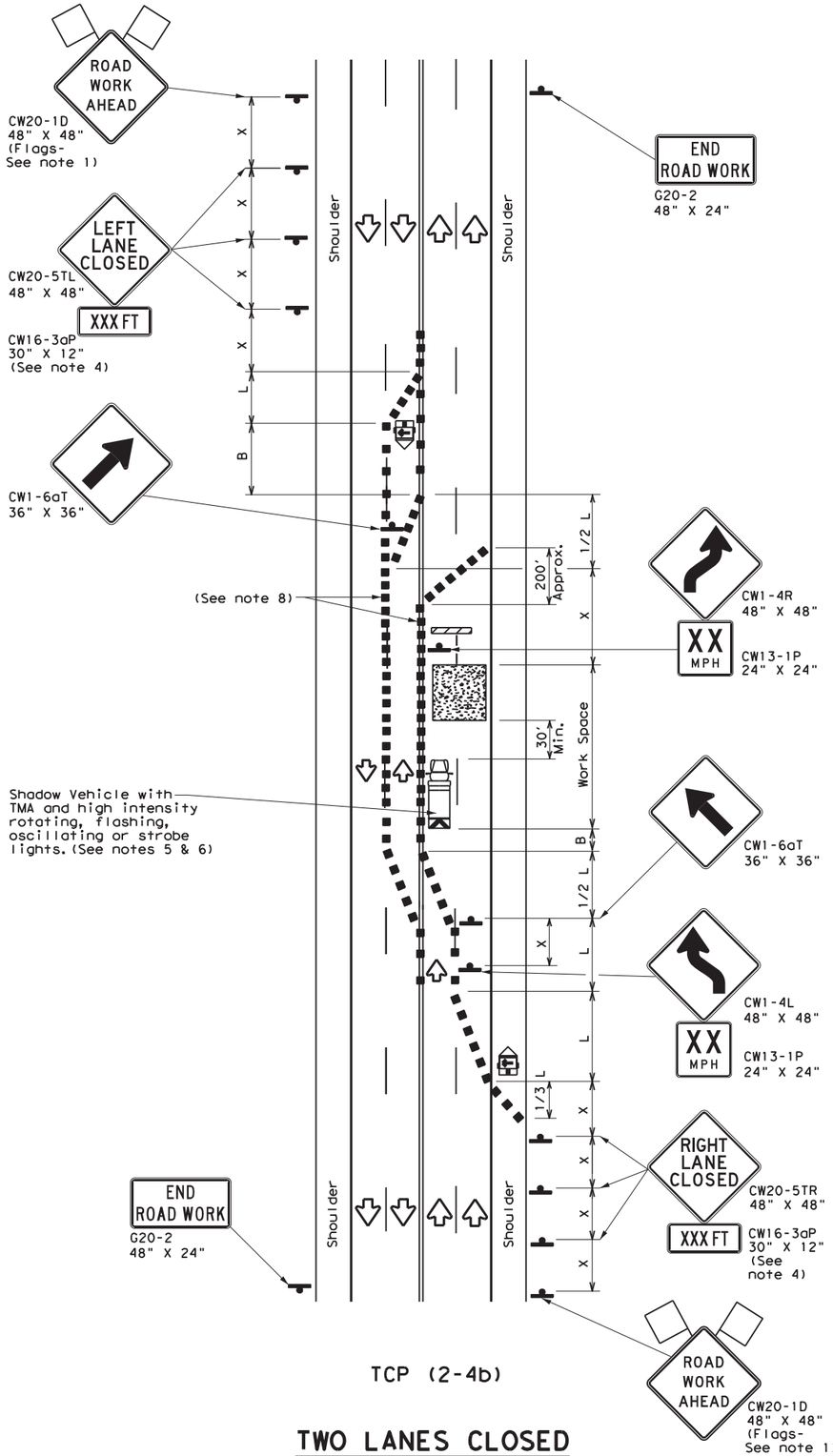
163

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TCP (2-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
4. For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3aP supplemental plaque.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-4a)

7. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED"signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-4b)

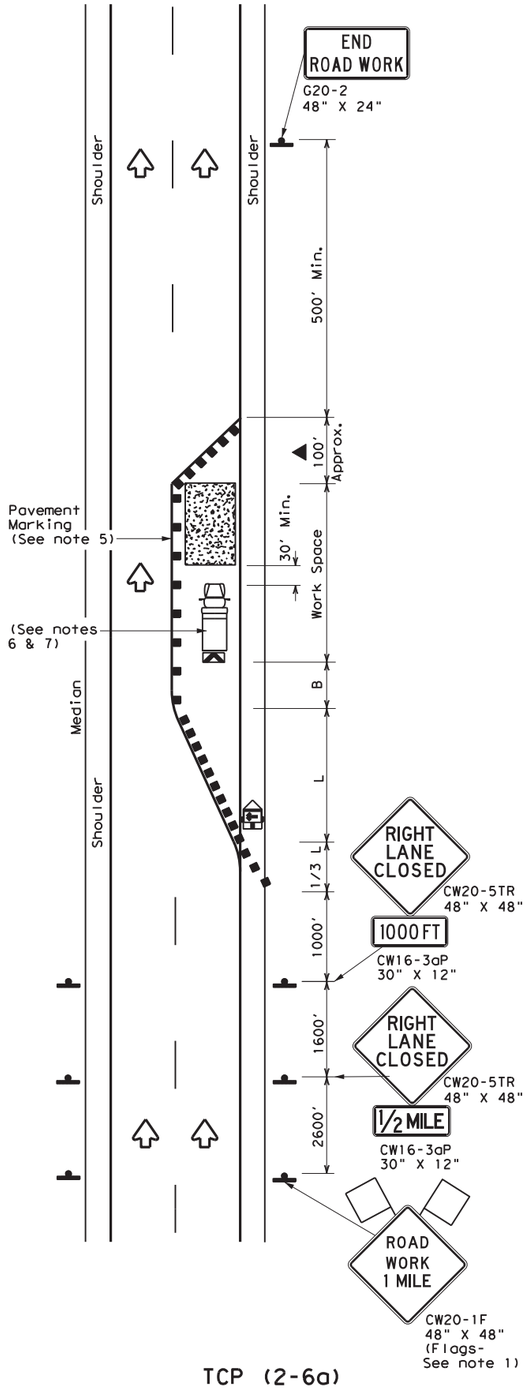
8. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter devices spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

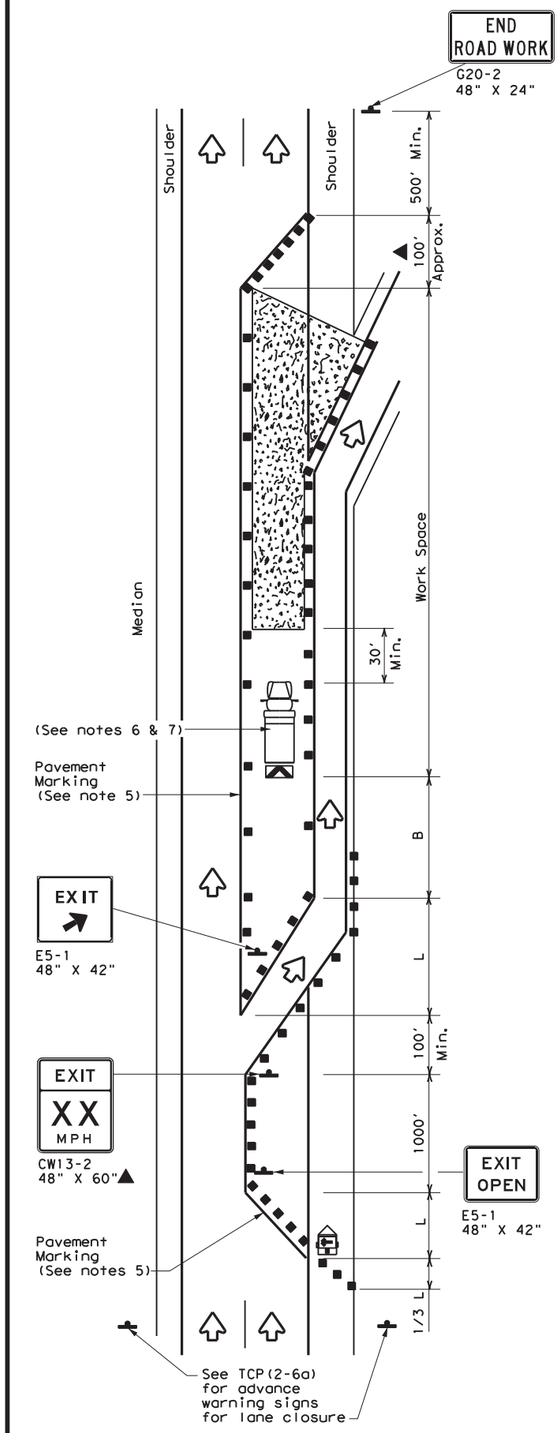
TCP(2-4)-18

FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
1-97 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	HOU	FORT BEND		26



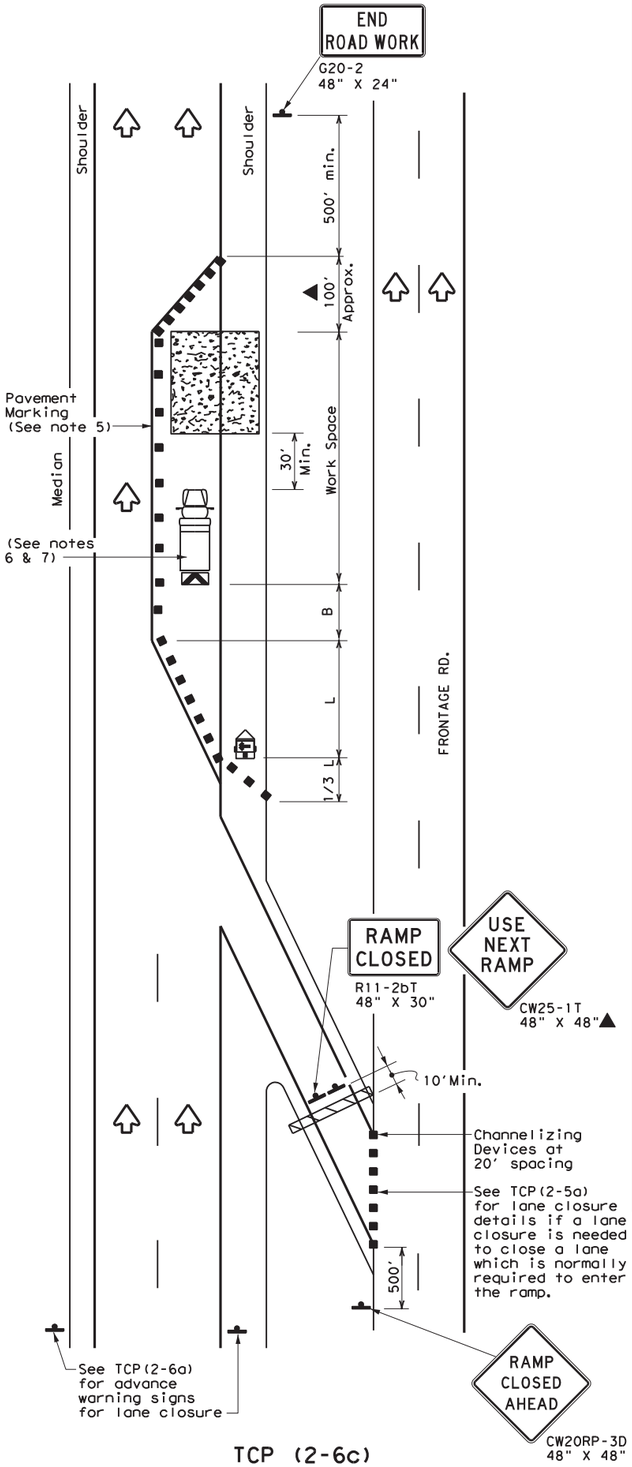
TCP (2-6a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (2-6b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (2-6c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on everyother channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
5. The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on Intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
6. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

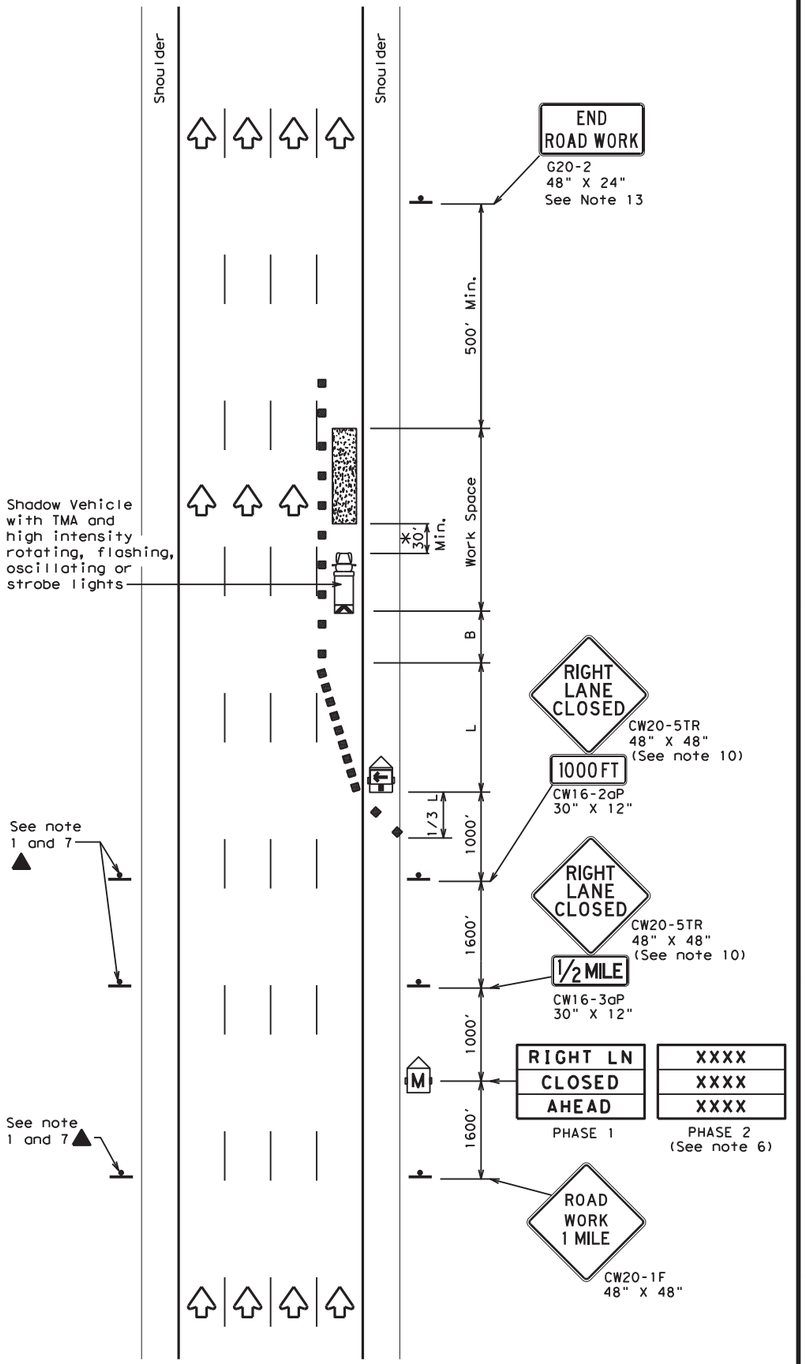
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

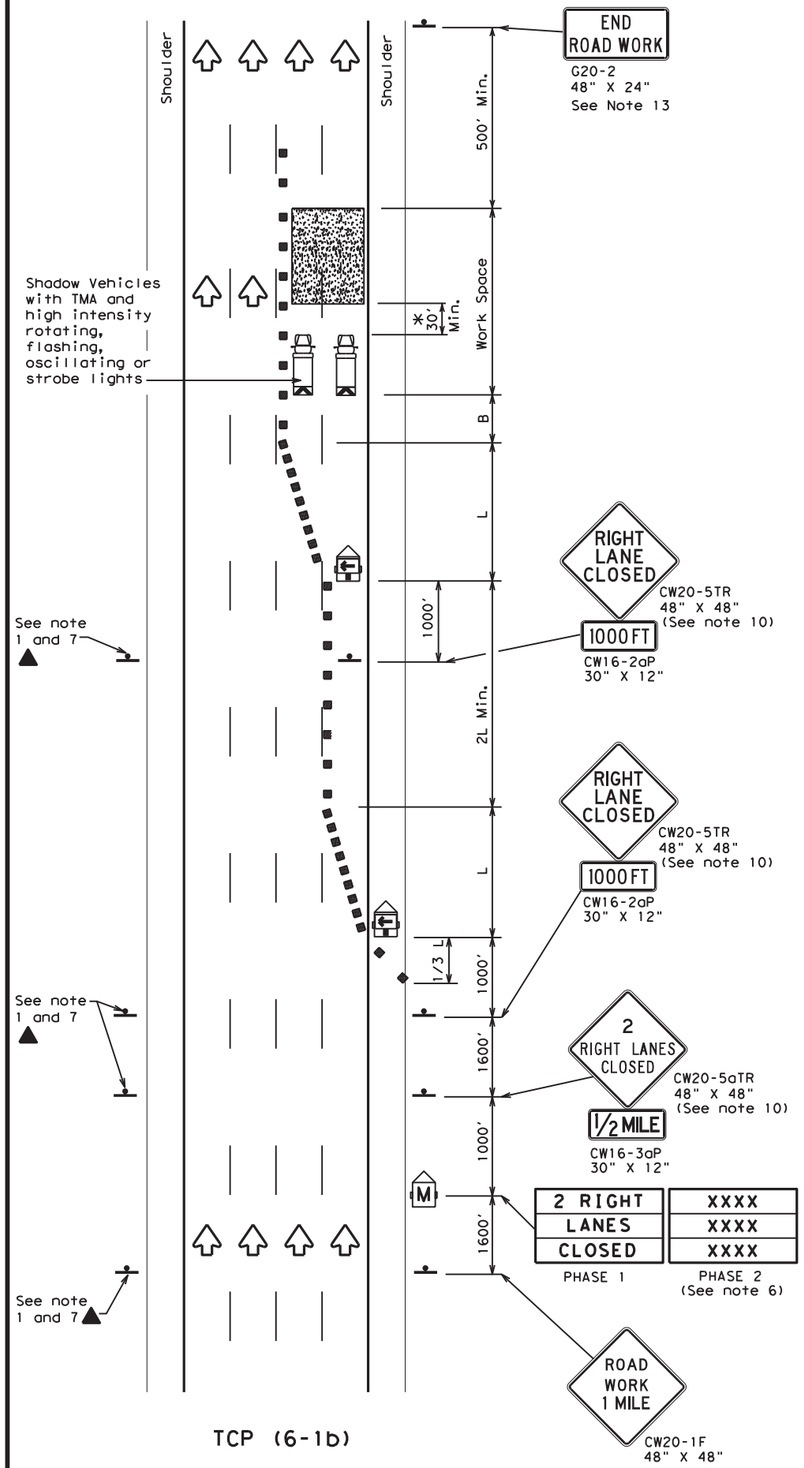
TCP(2-6)-18

FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		27



TCP (6-1a)

TYPICAL FREEWAY ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (6-1b)

TYPICAL FREEWAY TWO LANE CLOSURE

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. Drums or 42"cones are the typical channelizing devices. For Intermediate Term Stationary work, drums shall be used on tapers with drums or 42" cones used on tangent sections. Other channelizing devices may be used as directed by the Engineer.
3. All construction signs and barricades placed during any phase of work shall remain in place until removal is approved by the Engineer.
4. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to furnish additional signs and barricades as required to maintain traffic flow, detours and motorist safety during construction.
5. Static message boards or changeable message signs stating the date and duration of ramp or freeway lane closures shall be placed a minimum of seven (7) calendar days in advance of the actual closure.
6. Phase 2 of the PCMS message should include appropriate information formatted as shown on BC(6), such as "MERGE LEFT," recommended advisory speed, delay information, or other specific warnings.
7. Duplicate construction warning signs should be erected on the medians side of freeways where median width will permit and traffic volume justifies the signing.
8. The number of closed lanes may be increased provided the spacing of traffic control devices, taper lengths and tangent lengths meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
9. Warning signs for intermediate term stationary work should be mounted at 7' to the bottom of the sign.
10. Warning signs shown shall be appropriately altered for left lane closures. When signs are mounted at 1' height for short term stationary or short duration work, sign versions shown in the SHSD for Texas with distances on the sign face rather than mounted on a plaque below the sign may be used.
11. When possible, PCMS units should be located in advance of the last available exit ramp prior to the lane closure to allow motorists an alternate route. They may also be relocated to improve advance warning in case of unanticipated queuing or congestion.
12. For Intermediate Term Stationary work at night, floodlights should be used to illuminate the work area and equipment crossings. Floodlights shall not produce a disabling glare condition for road users or workers.
13. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

* A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

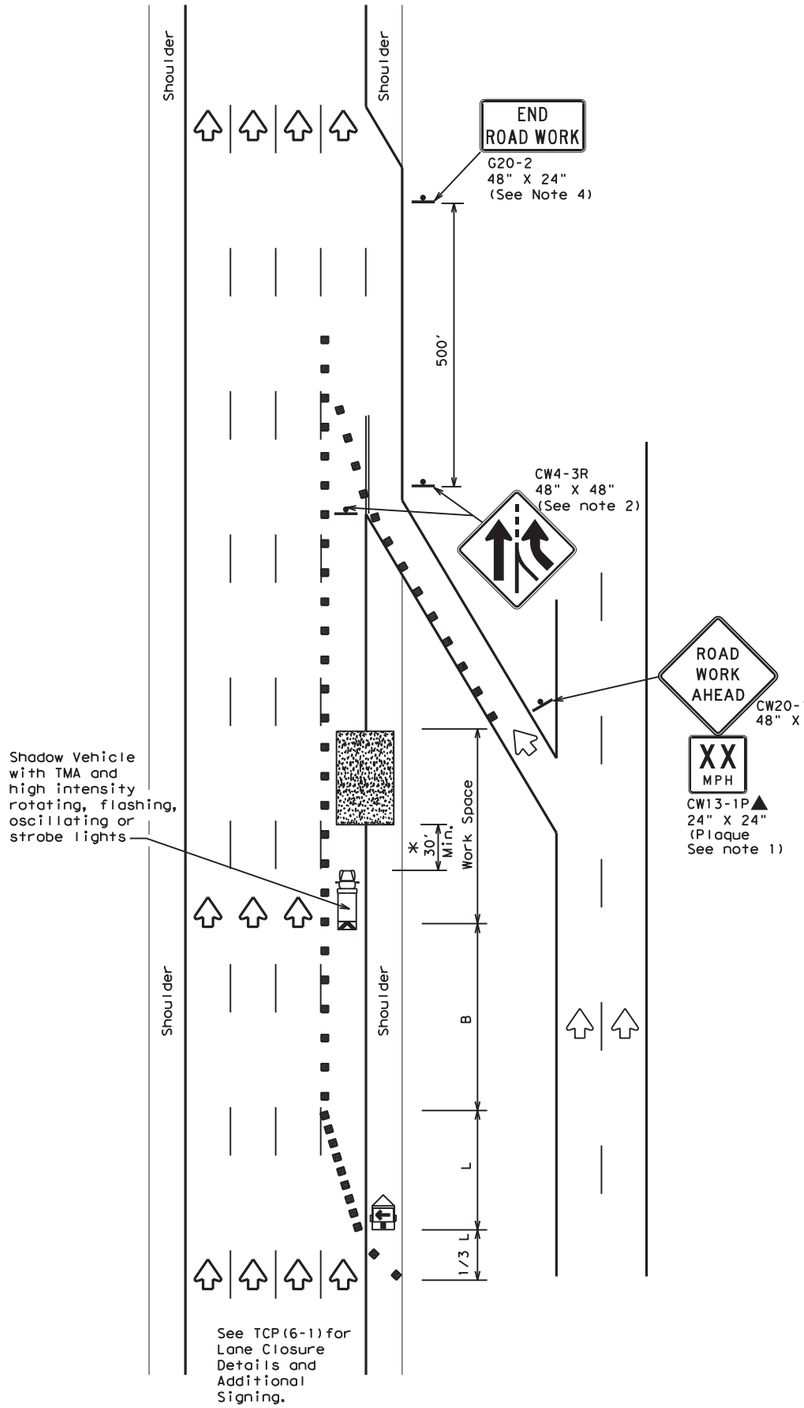
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN FREEWAY LANE CLOSURES

TCP(6-1)-12

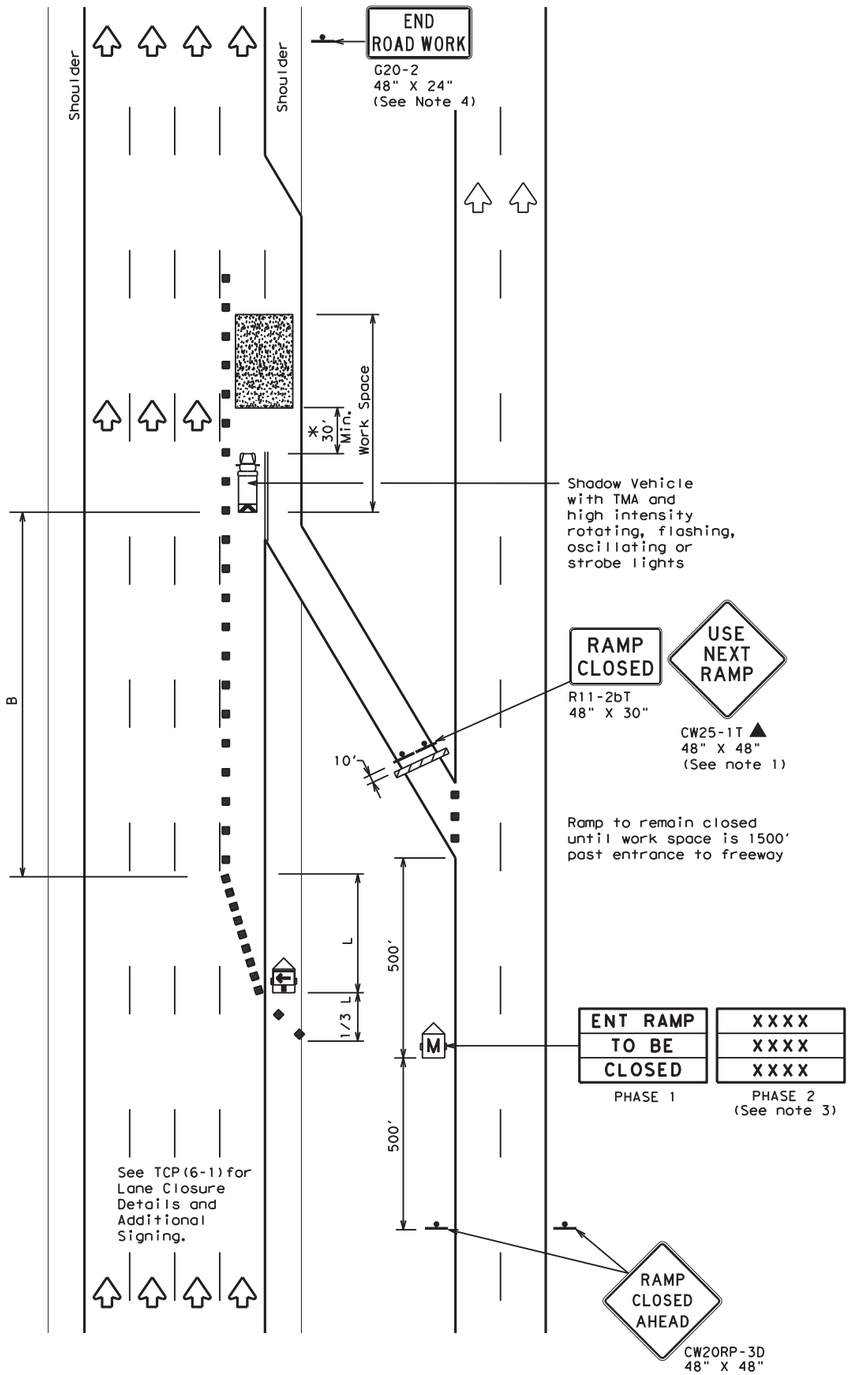
FILE: tcp6-1.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-12	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		28

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TCP (6-2a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN
WORK WITHIN 500' OF RAMP



TCP (6-2b)

ENTRANCE RAMP CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. ADDED LANE Symbol (CW4-3) sign may be omitted when sign between ramp and mainlane can be seen from both roadways.
3. See "Advance Notice List" on BC(6) for recommended date and time formatting options for PCMS Phase 2 message.
4. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

* A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

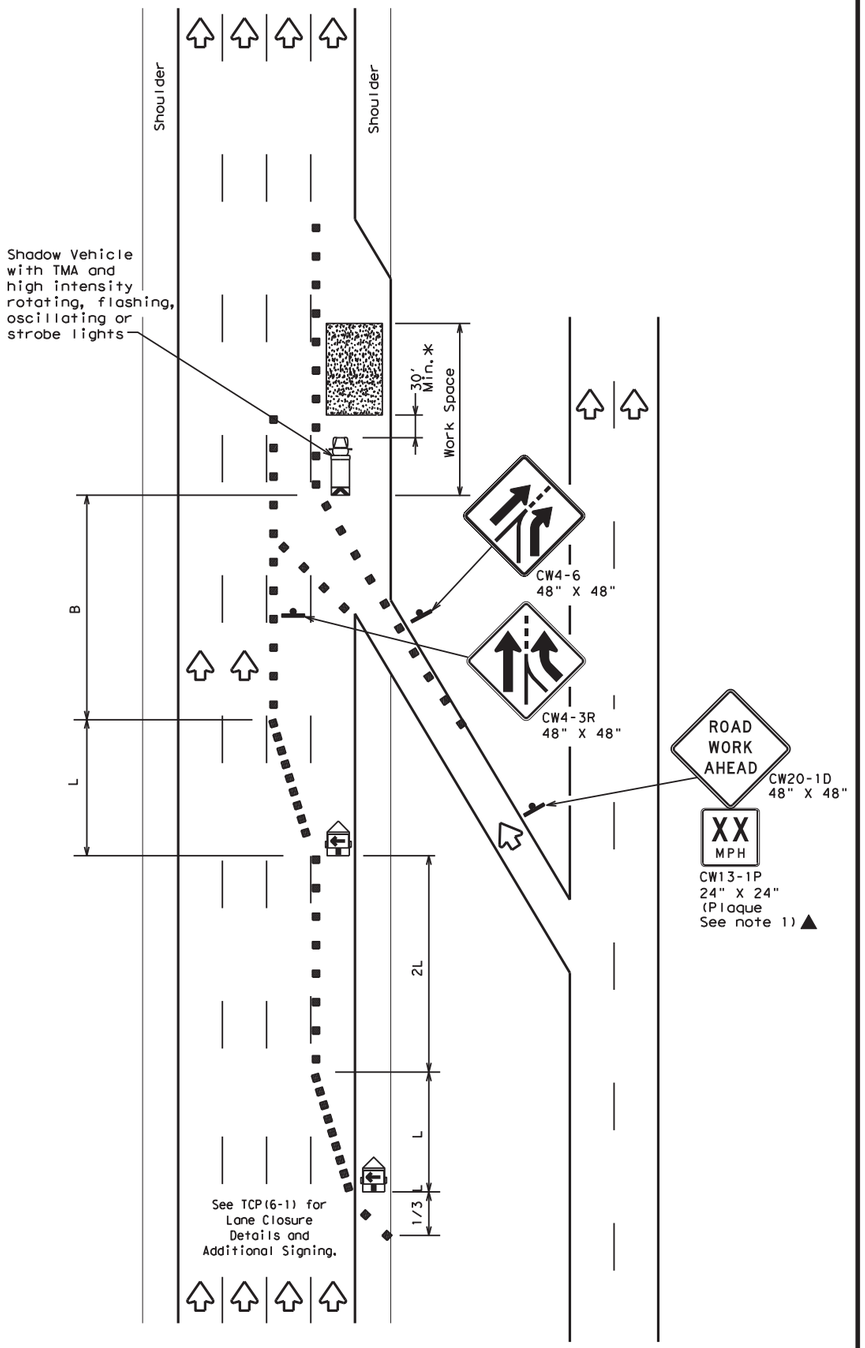
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA NEAR RAMP

TCP(6-2)-12

FILE: tcp6-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	FORT BEND		29

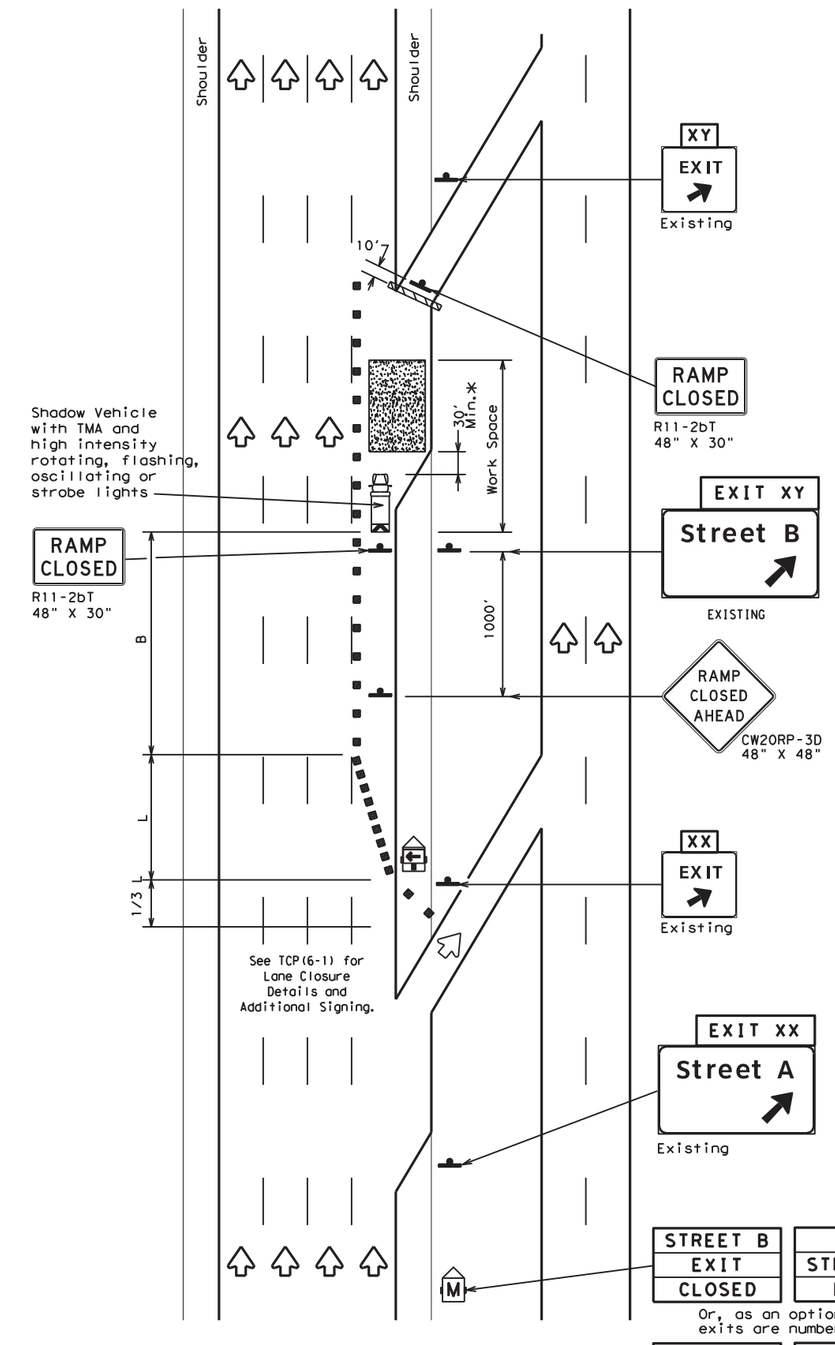
202

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TCP (6-3a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN



TCP (6-3b)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED
TRAFFIC EXITS PRIOR TO CLOSED RAMP

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES:

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

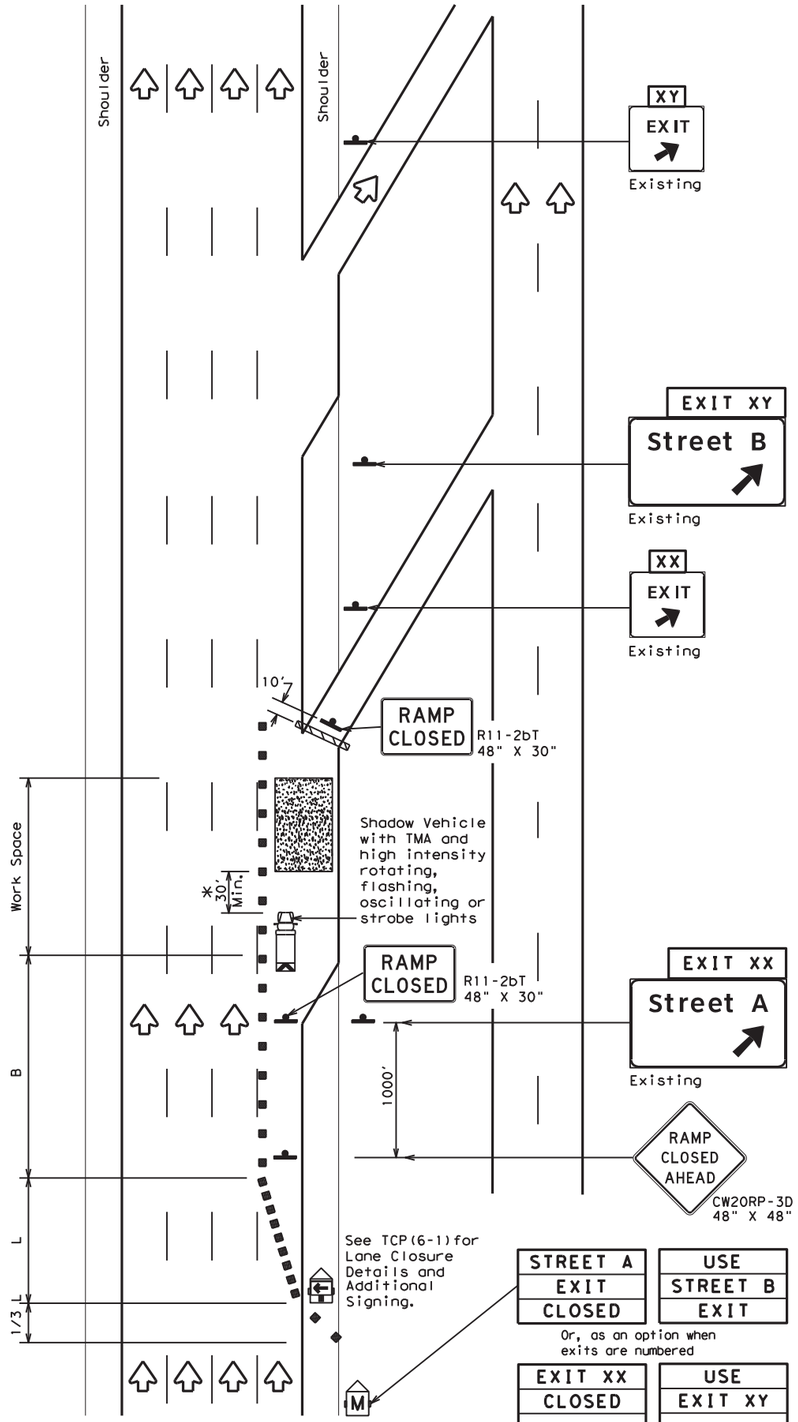
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND RAMP

TCP(6-3)-12

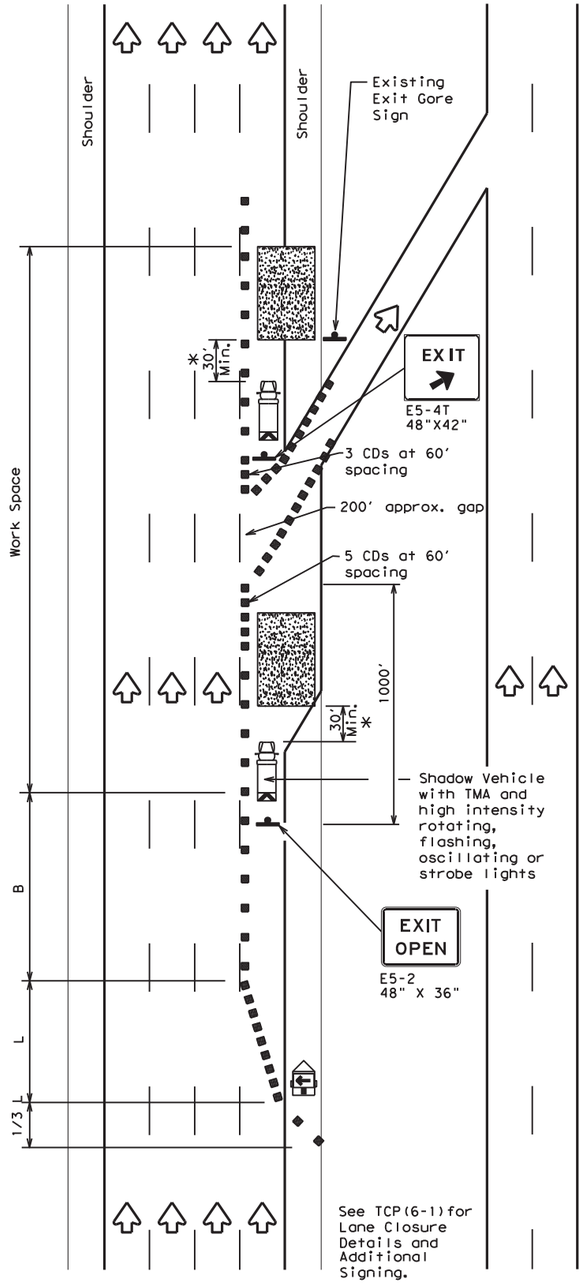
FILE: tcp6-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	FORT BEND		30

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TCP (6-4a)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED
TRAFFIC EXITS PAST CLOSED RAMP



TCP (6-4b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC Standards for sign details.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

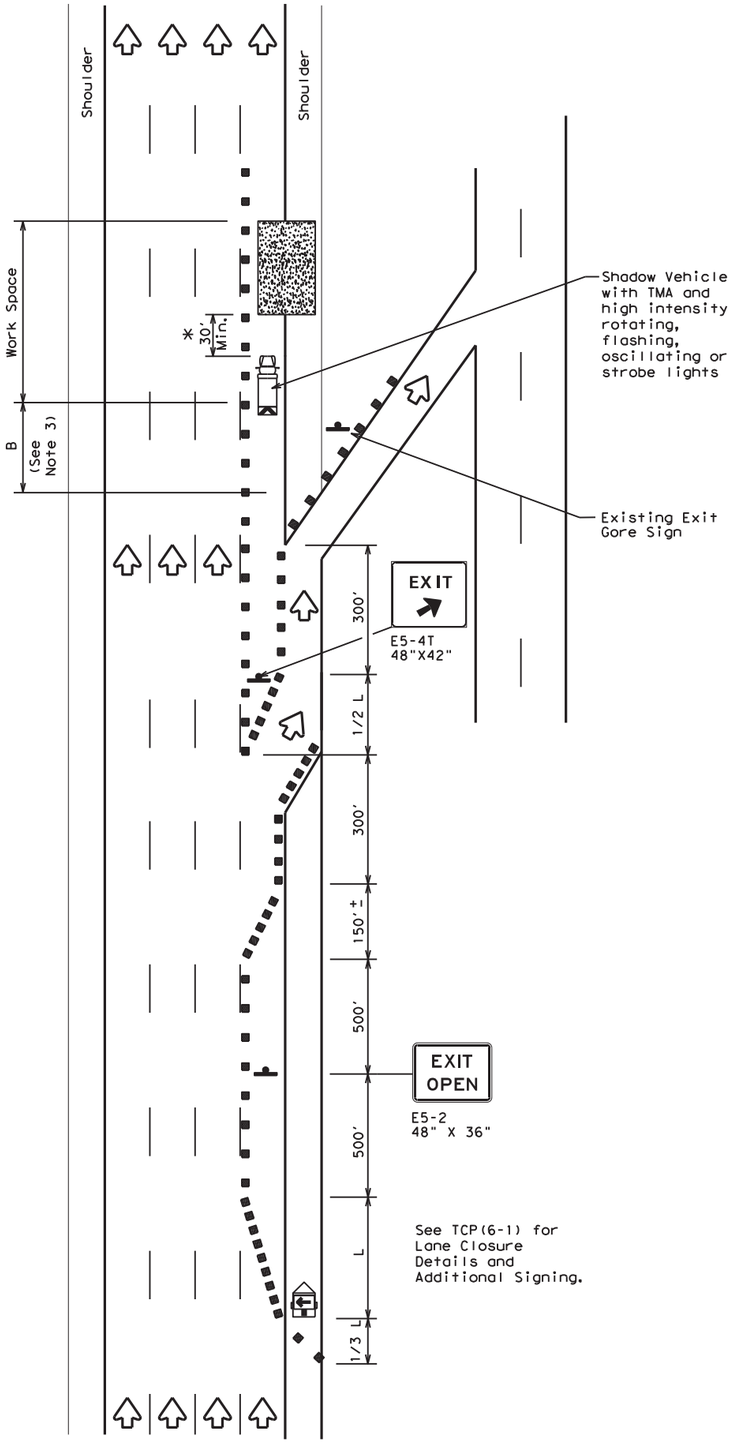
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA AT EXIT RAMP

TCP(6-4)-12

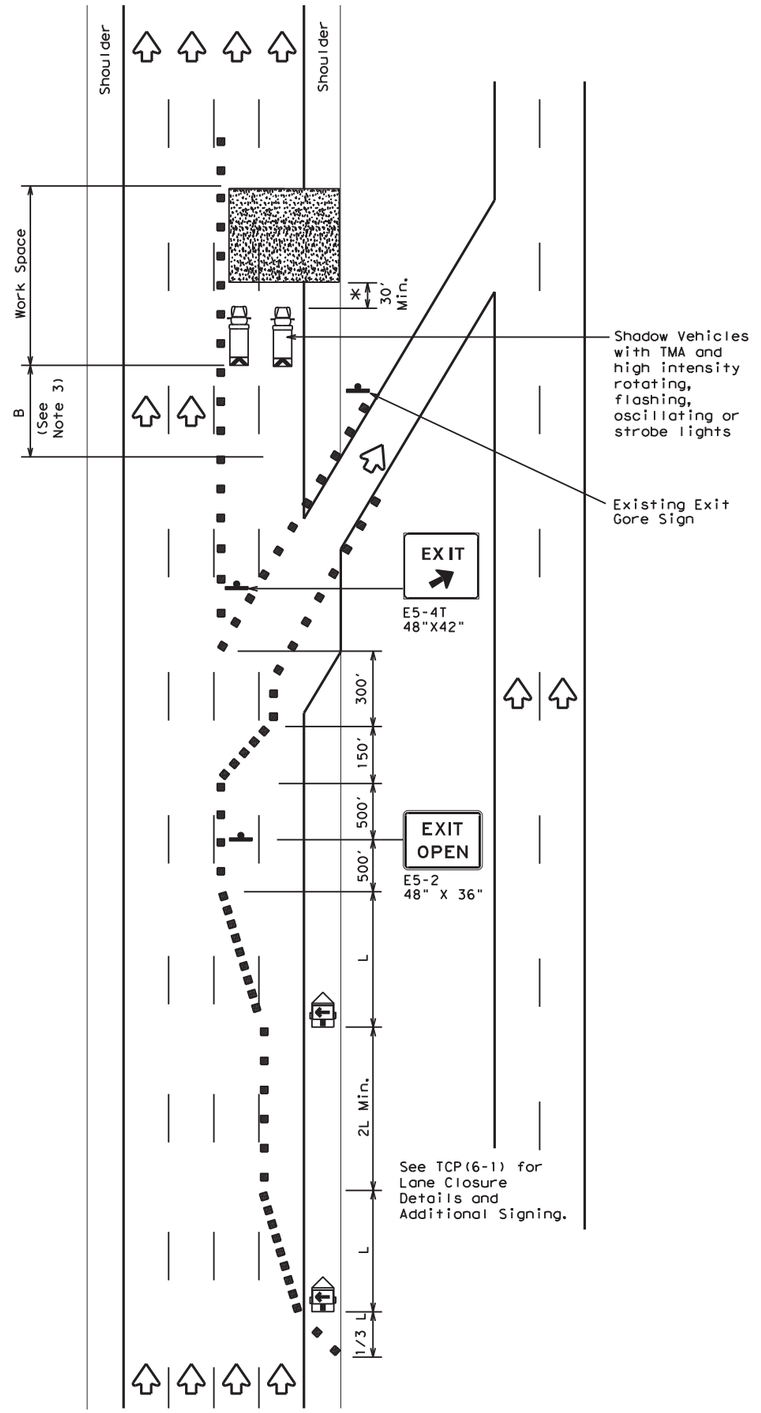
FILE: tcp6-4.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	FORT BEND		31

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TCP (6-5a)

EXIT RAMP OPEN



TCP (6-5b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN
TWO LANE CLOSURE WITHIN 1500' PAST EXIT RAMP

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC standards for sign details.
3. If adequate longitudinal buffer length "B" does not exist between the work space and the exit ramp, consideration should be given to closing the ramp.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

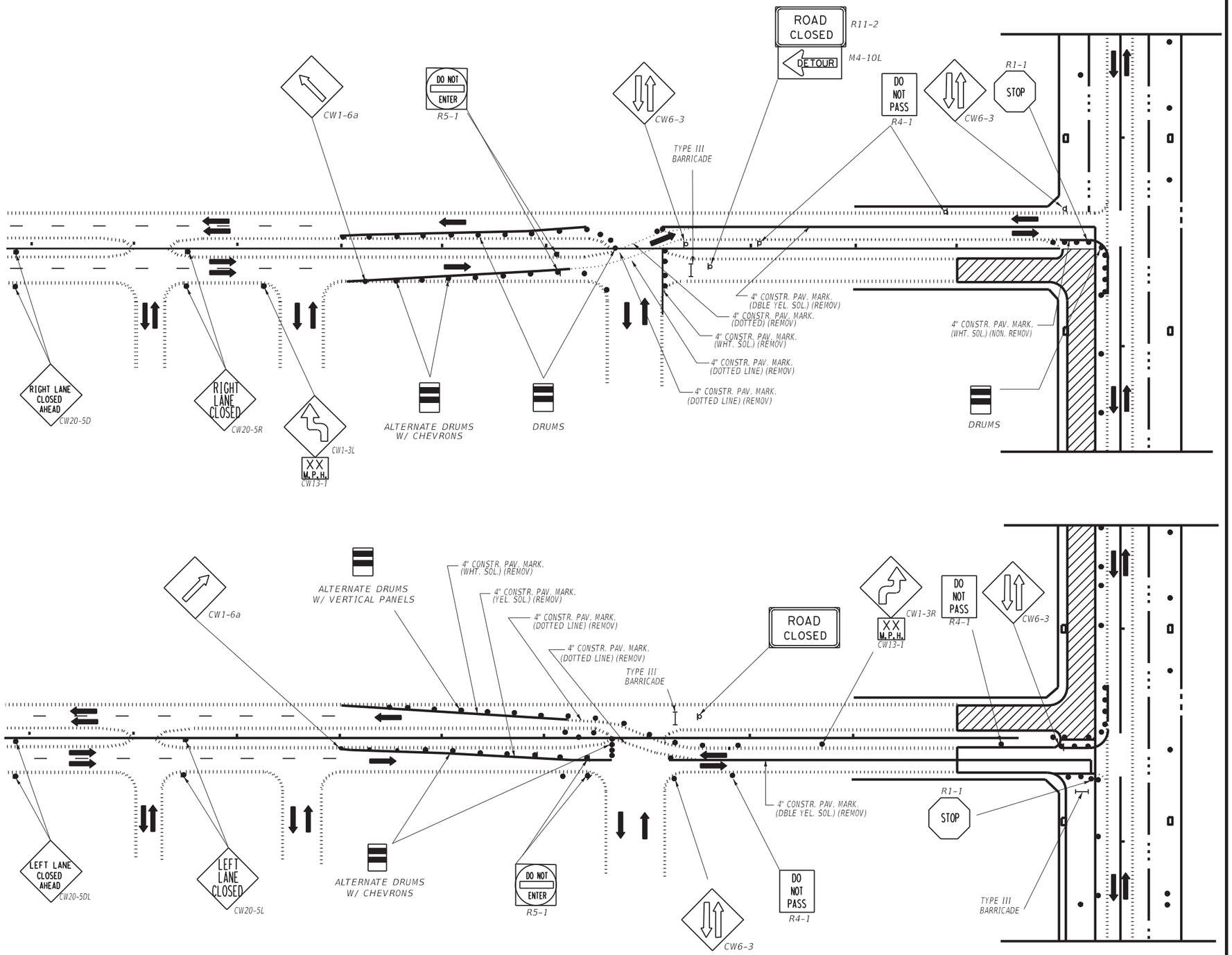
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND EXIT RAMP

TCP(6-5)-12

FILE: tcp6-5.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	FORT BEND		32

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TYPICAL TRANSITION LENGTHS AND SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF DEVICES

POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS ④⑤ 10' OFFSET	11' OFFSET	12' OFFSET	SUGGESTED MAX. SPAC. OF DEVICE ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	MINIMUM SIGN SPACING x DISTANCE
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'-75'	120'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'-90'	160'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'-100'	240'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'-110'	320'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'-125'	400'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'-140'	500'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'-150'	○ 600'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'-165'	○ 700'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'-175'	○ 800'

④ CONVENTIONAL ROADS ONLY

⑤⑥ TAPER LENGTHS HAVE BEEN ROUNDED OFF.

CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SPACING

POSTED SPEED (MPH)	"X" SIGN SPACINGS (FEET)
30 OR LESS	120
35	120
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500
60	600
65	700
70	800

LEGEND

CONSTRUCTION AREA

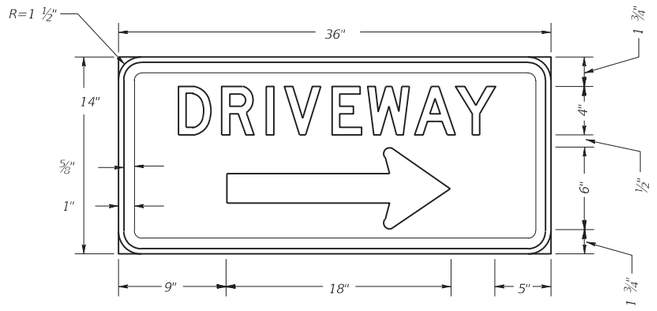
OPEN TO TRAFFIC

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

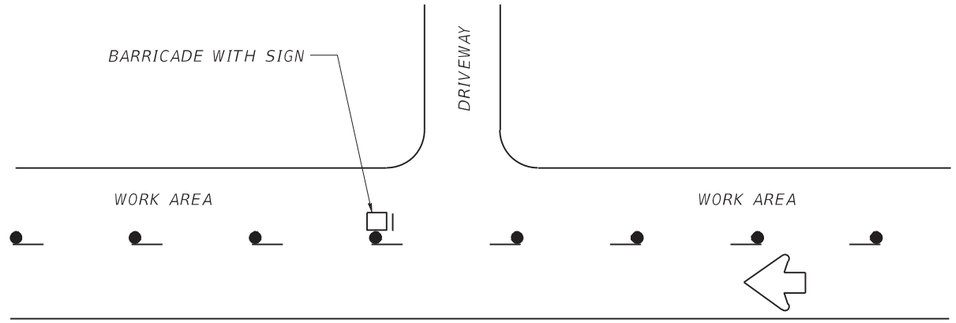
BOULEVARD CLOSURES

TCPTC 3050-96

FILE: STDH15.DGN	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REV. 5/2006	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		33



LETTERS: WHITE
BORDER: WHITE
BACKGROUND:BLUE



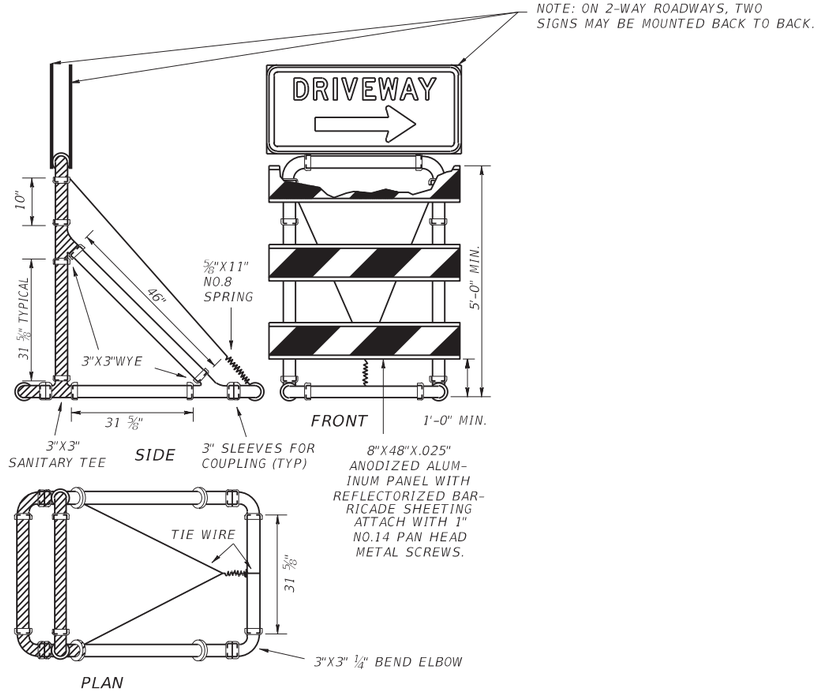
TYPICAL LOCATION OF DRIVEWAY SIGN

TYPE III PVC BARRICADES TYPICAL DESIGN DETAILS

MAY BE USED AT THE OPTION OF THE CONTRACTOR.

NOTES:

1. ALL PIPE SHALL BE POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE RATED PIPE SDR 21 OR SDR 26 ASTM D2241.
2. JOINT FITTINGS MAY BE PVC-ASTM D2665 OR ACRYLONITRILE BUTADIENE STYRENE (ABS) ASTM D2661 (DRAINAGE WASTE AND VENT).
3. ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL BE WHITE.
4. ALL JOINTS SHALL BE FREE TO SEPARATE UPON VEHICLE IMPACT.
5. CROSS HATCHED CONDUIT TO BE TIED TOGETHER WITH ROPE THREADED INTO PIPE INTERIOR. USE 3/16" NO. 6 SOLID BRAIDED NYLON OR EQUIVALENT.
6. A FIXED FRANGIBLE PAVEMENT CONNECTION IS PREFERRED. SAND BAGS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED.



CONSTRUCTION SIGN NOTES

MATERIALS

CONSTRUCTION SIGNS SHALL BE MADE FROM APPROVED FIBERGLASS OR HIGH IMPACT PLASTIC AS PRIMARY MATERIALS.

SIGN SHEETING

REFLECTORIZED SIGN SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF RETRO REFLECTIVE SHEETING MEETING THE COLOR AND REFLECTIVITY REQUIREMENTS OF MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS, DMS-8300.

TYPE C SHEETING SHALL BE USED FOR THIS APPLICATION.

SIGN LETTERS

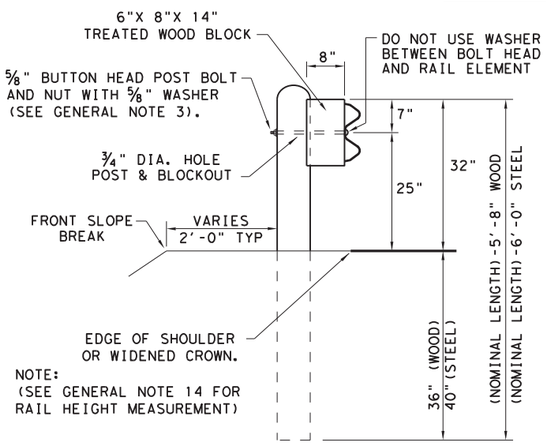
ALL SIGNS LETTERING SHALL BE CLEAR, OPEN ROUNDED TYPE CAPITAL LETTERS AS APPROVED BY AND AS PUBLISHED BY THE FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION. SIGNS AND LETTERING SHALL BE OF FIRST CLASS WORKMANSHIP EQUIVALENT TO THAT OF THE DEPARTMENT'S STANDARD SIGNS.

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

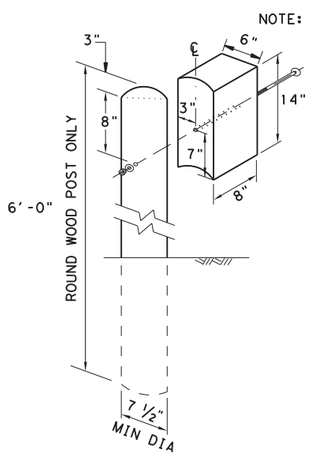
DRIVEWAY SIGNING

DS TC8020-04

FILE: STDH30.DGN	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		34

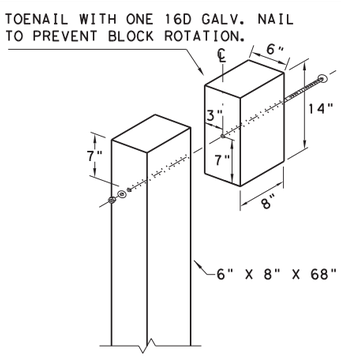


TYPICAL POST PLACEMENT

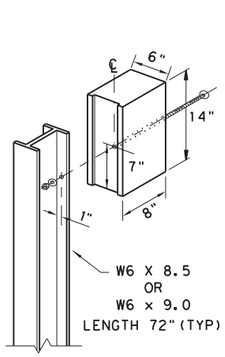


WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST

NOTE: TOENAIL WITH ONE 16D GALV. NAIL TO PREVENT BLOCK ROTATION.

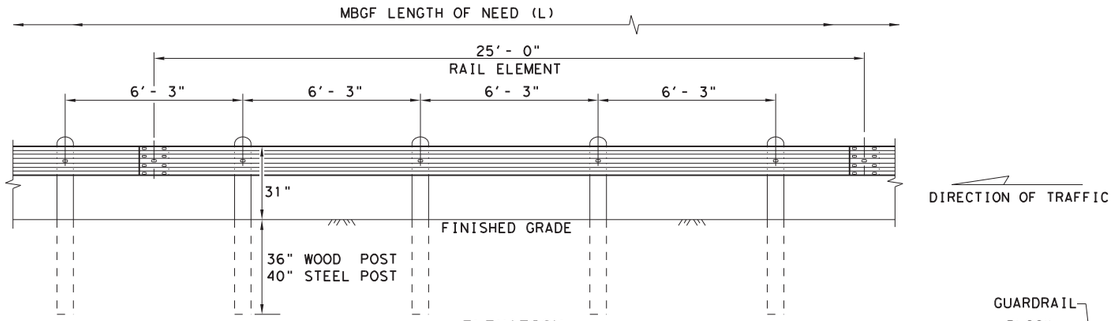


WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



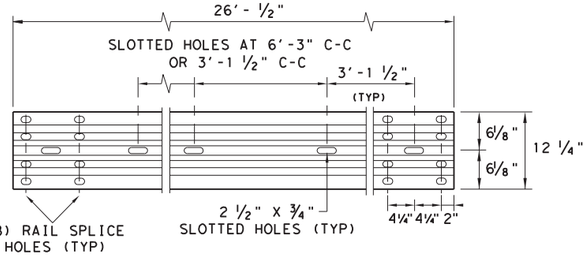
ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

NOTE: ** "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



ELEVATION MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

SHOWING A 25'- 0" SECTION OF W-BEAM RAIL. (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)



ELEVATION 25'- 0" (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

NOTES: SEE GENERAL NOTE 2 FOR ALLOWABLE RAIL TYPES.
SEE RAIL SPLICE DETAIL FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE.

NOTE:
FOUR TYPES OF BUTTON-HEAD GUARD RAIL BOLTS COME WITH A RECCESSED NUT.

SPLICE BOLT LENGTH — VARIES

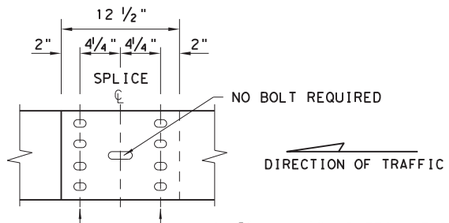
FBB01 = 1 ¼"
FBB02 = 2"

⅝"

POST & BLOCK LENGTH
FBB03 = 10"
FBB04 = 18"

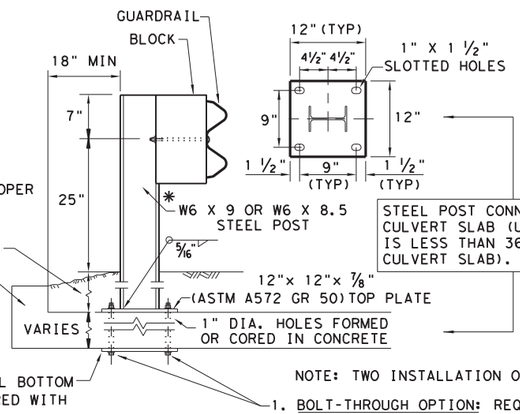
BUTTON HEAD BOLT

NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE 3 FOR SPLICE & POST BOLT DETAILS.



MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

NOTE: GF(31), MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICES ARE REQUIRED WITH 6'-3" POST SPACINGS.



LOW FILL CULVERT POST

NOTE: TWO INSTALLATION OPTIONS.

1. BOLT-THROUGH OPTION: REQUIRES A 6" MIN. SLAB THICKNESS. ⅞" DIA (ASTM A449) HEAVY HEX BOLTS WITH TWO HARDENED WASHER EACH AND HEAVY HEX NUTS.
   NOTE: BOLT LENGTH = SLAB PLUS 2 ¼" MIN.

2. EPOXY ANCHOR OPTION: THIS OPTION MAY ONLY BE USED IF THE CULVERT SLAB IS 9" MIN. THICK. THREADED ANCHOR RODS MUST BE ⅞" DIA. ASTM A449 OR A193 GRADE B7 WITH HEAVY HEX NUT, AND ONE HARDENED WASHER EACH. EMBED ANCHOR RODS 6" WITH HILTI HIT RE 500 EPOXY ADHESIVE. OTHER TYPE III CLASS C EPOXY ADHESIVES MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-6100, "EPOXIES AND ADHESIVES", MAY BE USED IF IT CAN BE DEMONSTRATED THAT THEY MEET OR EXCEED THE STRENGTH OF HILTI HIT RE 500 WITH THE SAME EMBEDMENT DEPTH AND THREADED ROD DIA. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING EPOXIED THREADED RODS. EXTEND RODS ¼" MIN. BEYOND NUT.

NOTE: CULVERTS OF 25 FT. OR LESS, SEE GF(31)LS STANDARD FOR "LONG SPAN" OPTION.

NOTE: TRANSISTIONS TO BRIDGE RAILS OR TRAFFIC BARRIERS.
SEE GF(31)TL3 TR STANDARD FOR HIGH-SPEED TL-3 TRANSITIONS.
SEE GF(31)TL2 TR STANDARD FOR LOW-SPEED TL-2 TRANSITIONS.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540,"METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) AND THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, GUARD FENCE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS SHALL BE POSITIONED SO THAT THE FACE OF CURB IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW OR BEHIND THE FACE OF THE RAIL. RAIL PLACED OVER CURBS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT THE POST BOLT IS LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 25 INCHES ABOVE THE GUTTER PAN OR EDGE OF SHOULDER.
9. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 0 TO 18" OF THE FINISHED GRADE, DRILL A 24" DIA. HOLE, 24" INTO THE ROCK. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW 18", DRILL A 12" DIA. HOLE, 12" INTO THE ROCK OR TO THE STANDARD EMBEDMENT DEPTH, WHICHEVER MAYBE LESS. ANY EXCESS POST LENGTH, AFTER MEETING THESE DEPTHS, MAY BE FIELD CUT TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL MOUNTING HEIGHT. BACKFILL WITH COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIAL.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
11. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED AT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS HAVING A CURVATURE OF LESS THAN 150 FT. RADIUS.
12. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210,"COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210 ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
13. FOR THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION, POSTS LOCATED PARTIALLY OR WHOLLY BETWEEN PRECAST BOX CULVERT UNITS, THE USE OF A CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE BETWEEN BOXES IS REQUIRED. THE LENGTH OF THE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE SHALL ACCOMMODATE THE PLACEMENT OF THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION. SEE CONCRETE CLOSURE DETAILS ON BRIDGE STANDARD SCP-MD.
14. GUARDRAIL HEIGHT MEASUREMENT: WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED ABOVE PAVEMENT, MEASURE THE HEIGHT FROM THE PAVEMENT TO THE TOP OF THE W-BEAM RAIL. WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED UP TO 2 FT. OFF OF THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT OR FOR A PAVEMENT OVERLAY, USE A 10-FOOT STRAIGHTEDGE TO EXTEND THE PAVEMENT/SHOULDER SLOPE TO THE BACK OF RAIL, MEASURE FROM THE BOTTOM OF STRAIGHTEDGE TO THE TOP OF RAIL. FOR GUARDRAIL LOCATED DOWN A 10:1 SLOPE, MEASURE FROM THE NOMINAL TERRAIN.

Texas Department of Transportation

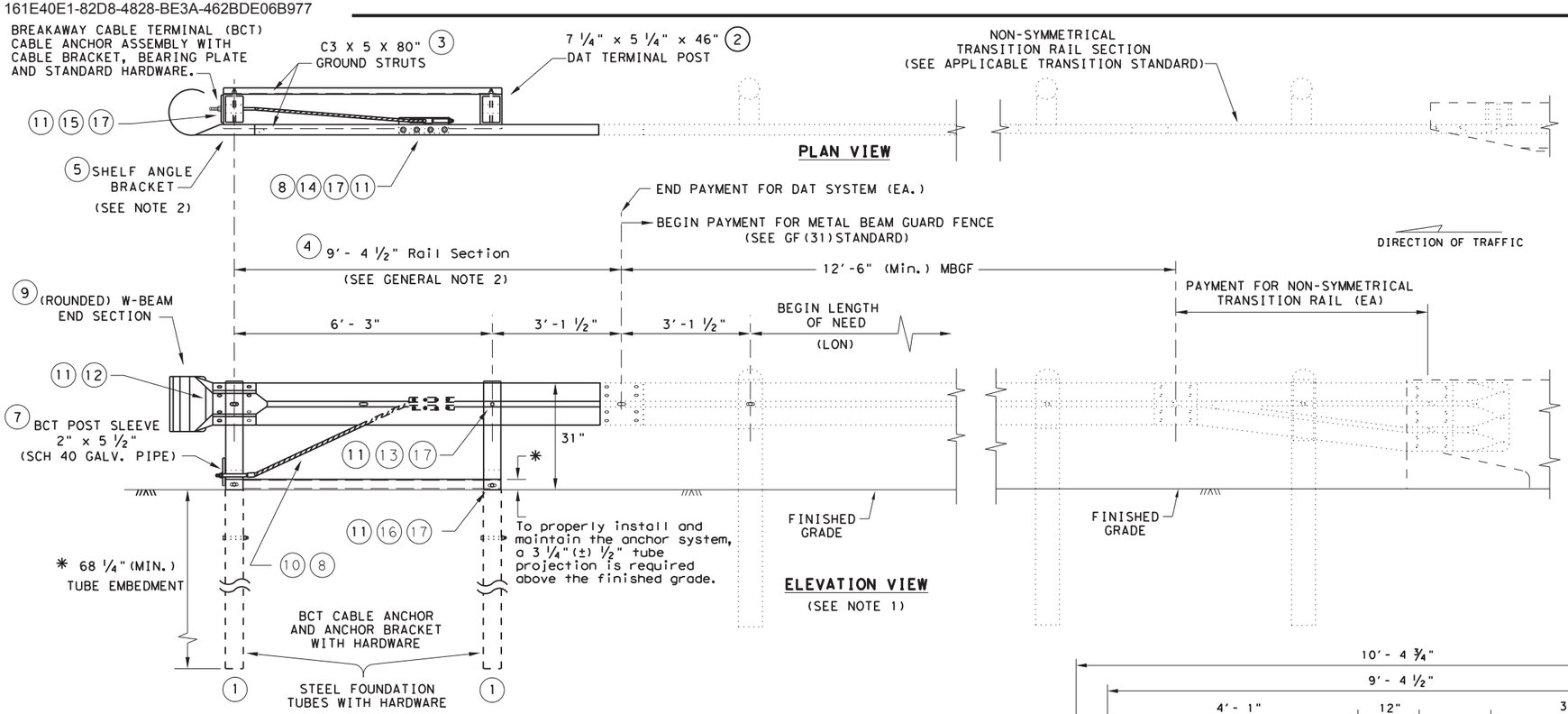
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)-19

FILE: gf3119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		35

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

NOTE: ONLY FOR DOWNSTREAM USE, WHEN LOCATED OUTSIDE THE HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE AREA OF OPPOSING TRAFFIC.

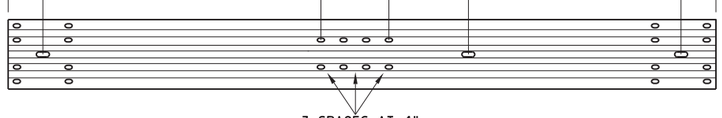
GENERAL NOTES

1. THE DETAIL SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM LENGTH OF NEED (LON) FOR A DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) CONNECTED TO A CONCRETE RAIL.
2. THE RAIL SECTION AT THE END POST IS SUPPORTED BY THE SHELF ANGLE BRACKET. THE RAIL ELEMENT IS NOT ATTACHED TO THE END POST.
3. THE FOUNDATION TUBES SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 3 3/4" ABOVE THE FINISHED GRADE.
4. ALL HARDWARE FOR DAT SHALL BE ASTM A307 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
5. REFER TO GF(31) SHEET FOR TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS.

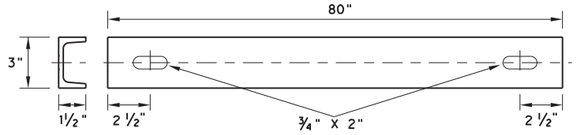
MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

IF A MOW STRIP IS REQUIRED WITH THE DAT INSTALLATION THE LEAVE-OUT AREA AROUND THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES AND THE TWO CHANNEL STRUTS MAY BE OMITTED. THIS WILL REQUIRE A FULL POUR AT THE FOUNDATION TUBES.

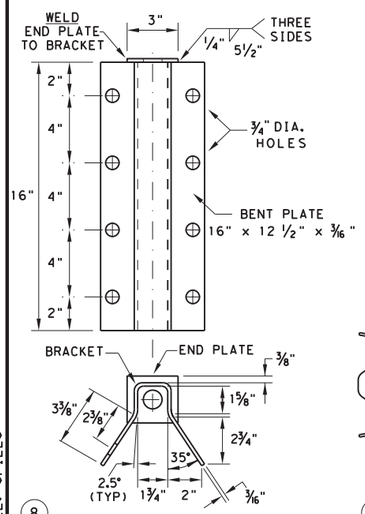
#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY
(1)	STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE	2
(2)	DAT TERMINAL POST	2
(3)	CHANNEL STRUT	2
(4)	TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT	1
(5)	SHELF ANGLE BRACKET	1
(6)	BCT BEARING PLATE	1
(7)	BCT POST SLEEVE	1
(8)	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET	1
(9)	(ROUNDED) W-BEAM END SECTION	1
(10)	BCT CABLE ANCHOR	1
(11)	RECESSED NUT, GUARDRAIL	20
(12)	1 1/4" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	4
(13)	10" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	2
(14)	5/8" X 2" HEX HEAD BOLT	8
(15)	5/8" X 8" HEX HEAD BOLT	4
(16)	5/8" X 10" HEX HEAD BOLT	2
(17)	5/8" FLAT WASHER	18



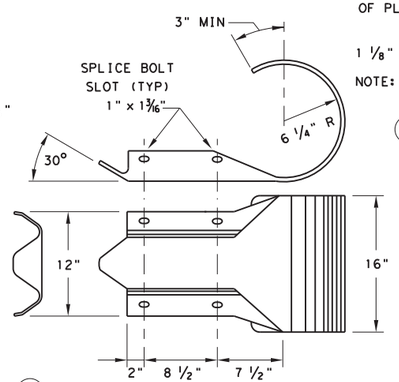
(4) TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT



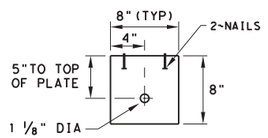
(3) CHANNEL STRUT
C3 X 5 X 80", GRADE A36



(8) GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET

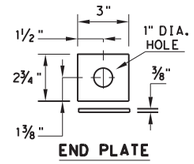


(9) W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)

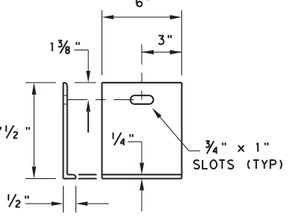


NOTE: DRIVE NAILS AND BEND OVER TO PREVENT PLATE ROTATION

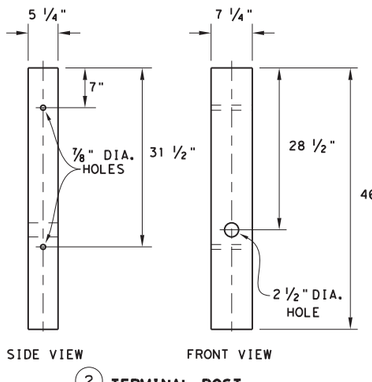
(6) BEARING PLATE
8"x 8"x 5/8" R



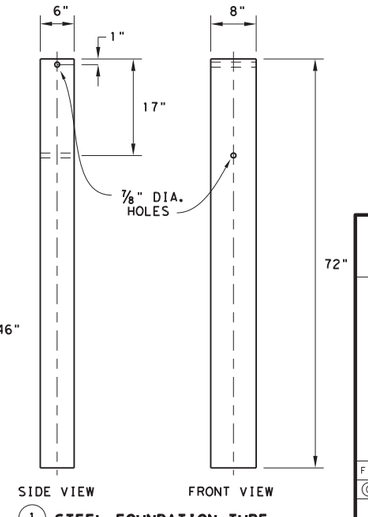
END PLATE



(5) SHELF ANGLE BRACKET



(2) TERMINAL POST
7 1/4"x 5 1/4"x 46" WOOD POST



(1) STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE
6"x 8"x 1/8" x 72" STEEL TUBE

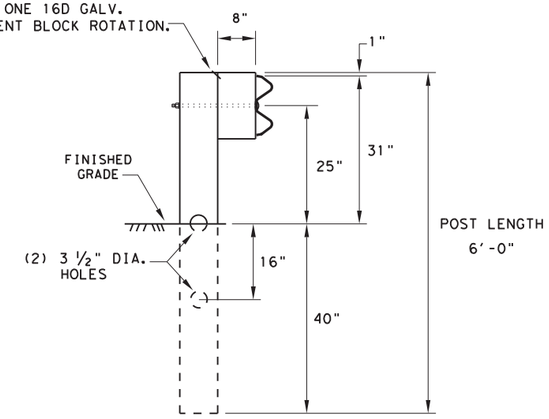
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
GF(31)DAT-19

FILE: gf31dat19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		36

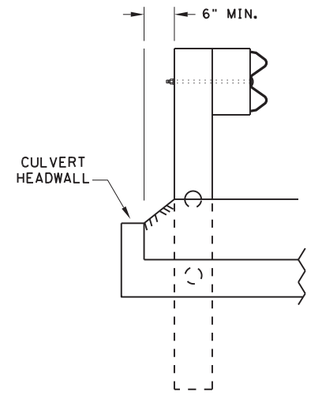
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

NOTE: TOENAIL WITH ONE 16D GALV. NAIL TO PREVENT BLOCK ROTATION.



RECTANGULAR CRT POST (6"X 8" X 6' LONG)

(6) CRT REQUIRED
SEE ELEVATION DETAIL FOR LOCATIONS



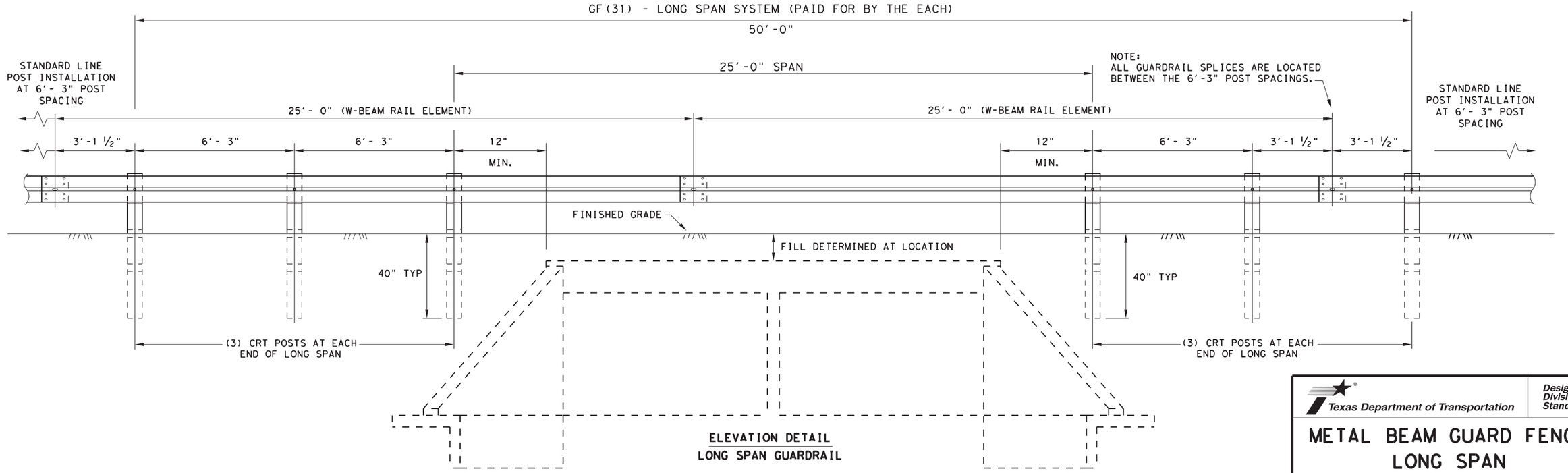
LATERAL OFFSET BETWEEN THE GUARDRAIL AND THE CULVERT HEADWALL

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF LINE POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF THE TRANSITIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 12'- 6" OR 25'- 0" NOMINAL LENGTHS.
3. RAIL POST HOLES ARE OFFSET 3'- 1 ½" FROM STANDARD GUARDRAIL TO ACCOMMODATE THE MIDSPAN SPLICING.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NO MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT.
5. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
8. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
9. FLAME CUTTING OF HOLES IN GUARDRAIL SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED. IF YOU ENCOUNTER MIS-ALIGNED BOLT HOLES IN GUARDRAIL CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION & OPTIONS.

DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

NOTE: SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR STANDARD LINE POSTS.



ELEVATION DETAIL
LONG SPAN GUARDRAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

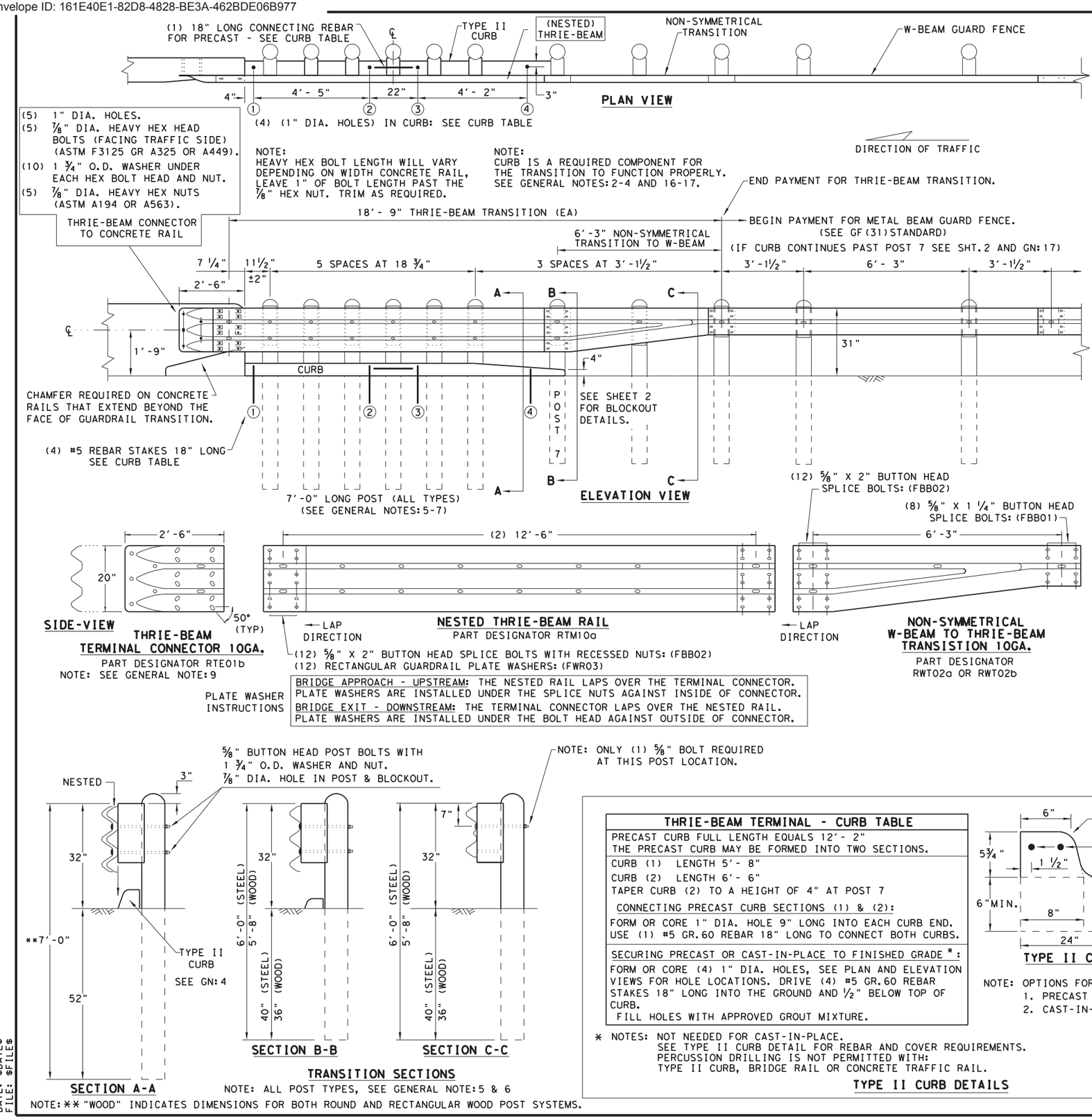
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE LONG SPAN TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)LS-19

FILE: gf31ls19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG		
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	HOU	FORT BEND		37		

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR DRAINAGE CUT OUT OPTIONS NEEDED WITHIN THE CURB SECTION OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION. (512) 416-2678
2. CONCRETE CURB MAY BE CAST-IN-PLACE OR PRECAST AS SHOWN ON THIS SHEET. WHEN USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITIONS, CURB SHALL BE TYPE II (5- ¾" HEIGHT); SEE CURRENT CCCG STANDARD SHEET FOR FURTHER DETAILS. IF OTHER CURB HEIGHTS ARE SHOWN IN THE PLANS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TRANSITION, THE CURB HEIGHT MAY BE FROM 4" TO 8" WITH A RELATIVELY VERTICAL FACE. CONCRETE CURB SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE SEVENTH POST UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS. SEE GENERAL NOTE: 17 FOR CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE CURB CONTINUES PAST POST 7.
3. CONCRETE CURB TYPE II SUBSIDIARY TO "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION". IF NO ADDITIONAL CURB IS INDICATED BEYOND THE TRANSITION, THEN ANY CURB HEIGHT GREATER THAN 4" WILL BE TAPERED DOWN BEGINNING AT THE LAST 7 FT. POST TO A MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS, ADDITIONAL CURB UNDERNEATH GUARDRAIL WILL BE PAID FOR BY THE LINEAR FOOT.
4. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, TRANSITIONS SHALL BE PLACED WITH THE BLOCKOUT FACE IN FRONT OF OR DIRECTLY ABOVE THE CURB FACE. SEE SECTION A-A.
5. FOR ROUND WOOD POST SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 ½" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION.
6. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET.
7. THE POST LENGTH SHALL BE MARKED ON ALL 7'- 0" LONG POSTS BY THE MANUFACTURER. THE MARK SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN THE TOP 1 FT. REGION OF THE POST, AT LEAST ⅝" IN HEIGHT, AND VISIBLE AFTER INSTALLATION. WOODEN POSTS SHALL BE MARKED WITH A BRAND, AND STEEL POSTS WITH A STENCIL BEFORE GALVANIZING.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
9. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR AND THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM SHALL BE OF THE SAME MATERIAL, BUT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 10 GAUGE. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT THE LOCATIONS OF BOLT HOLES MATCH THOSE IN THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS.
10. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
11. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
12. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
13. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
14. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. TXDOT'S MATERIALS AND TESTS DIVISION MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
15. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
16. THE INSTALLATION OF THE TYPE II CURB IS CRITICAL FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SYSTEM. THE CURB PREVENTS (VEHICLE WHEEL SNAGGING) AT THE CONCRETE RAIL AND IS REQUIRED TO MEET MASH CRASH TEST CRITERIA.
17. IF CURB EXTENDS BEYOND POST 7, 25' OF NESTED W-BEAM GUARDRAIL SHALL BE INSTALLED BEYOND THE PAY LIMITS OF THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SECTION, (SEE SHT.2). PAYMENT FOR THIS 25' SECTION WILL BE BY LINEAR FOOT, PAY ITEM "0540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED) (TIM POST)" OR "540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED) (STEEL POST)" AS APPLICABLE FOR POST TYPE. SEE SHT.2 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

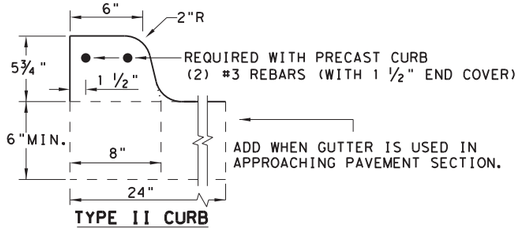
THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL - CURB TABLE

PRECAST CURB FULL LENGTH EQUALS 12'- 2"
THE PRECAST CURB MAY BE FORMED INTO TWO SECTIONS.

CURB (1) LENGTH 5'- 8"
CURB (2) LENGTH 6'- 6"
TAPER CURB (2) TO A HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7

CONNECTING PRECAST CURB SECTIONS (1) & (2):
FORM OR CORE 1" DIA. HOLE 9" LONG INTO EACH CURB END.
USE (1) #5 GR.60 REBAR 18" LONG TO CONNECT BOTH CURBS.

SECURING PRECAST OR CAST-IN-PLACE TO FINISHED GRADE *:
FORM OR CORE (4) 1" DIA. HOLES, SEE PLAN AND ELEVATION VIEWS FOR HOLE LOCATIONS. DRIVE (4) #5 GR.60 REBAR STAKES 18" LONG INTO THE GROUND AND ½" BELOW TOP OF CURB.
FILL HOLES WITH APPROVED GROUT MIXTURE.



TYPE II CURB

NOTE: OPTIONS FOR TYPE II CURB:
1. PRECAST
2. CAST-IN-PLACE

* NOTES: NOT NEEDED FOR CAST-IN-PLACE.
SEE TYPE II CURB DETAIL FOR REBAR AND COVER REQUIREMENTS.
PERCUSSION DRILLING IS NOT PERMITTED WITH:
TYPE II CURB, BRIDGE RAIL OR CONCRETE TRAFFIC RAIL.

TYPE II CURB DETAILS

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 1 OF 2

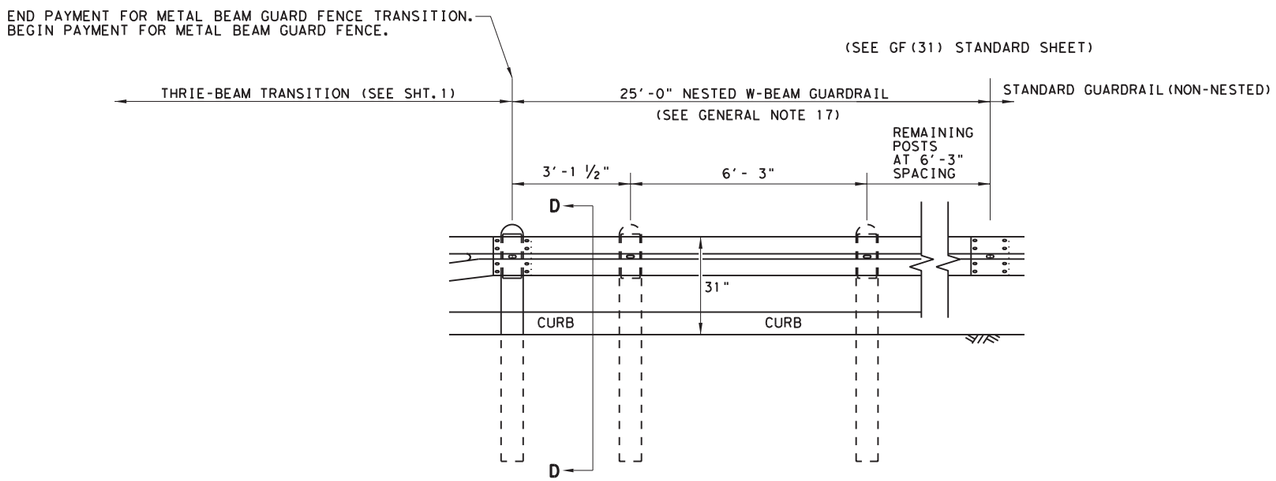
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

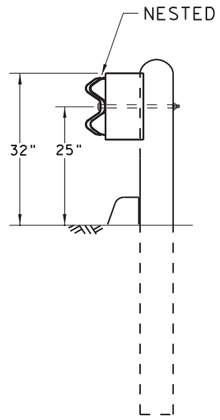
GF(31)TR TL3-20

FILE: gf31trt1320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		38

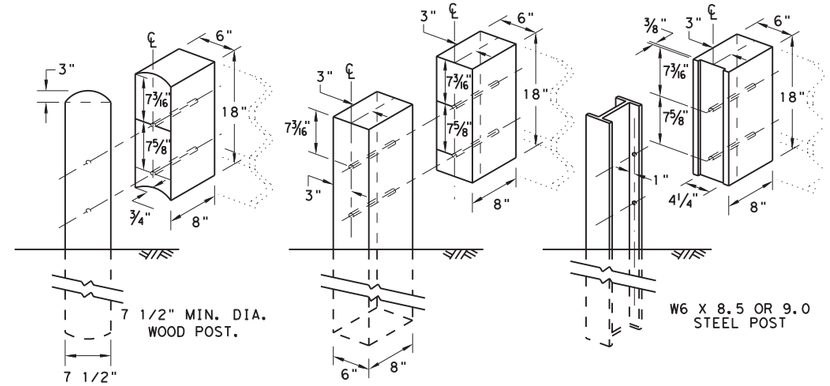
REQUIRED ALTERNATIVE FOR CONTINUOUS CURB EXTENDING PAST POST 7 (SEE SHT. 1 GENERAL NOTE 17)



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION D-D



THRIE BEAM TRANSITION BLOCKOUT DETAILS

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 2 OF 2

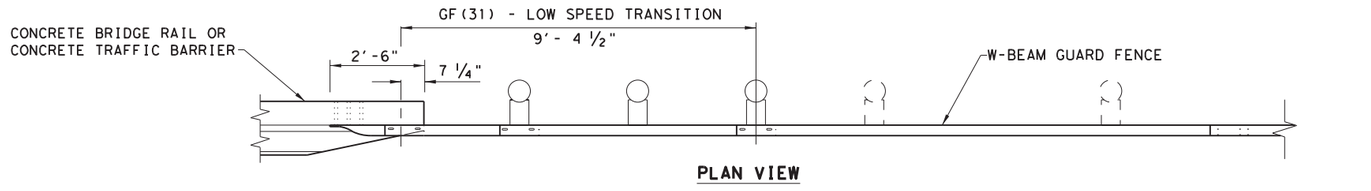
Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

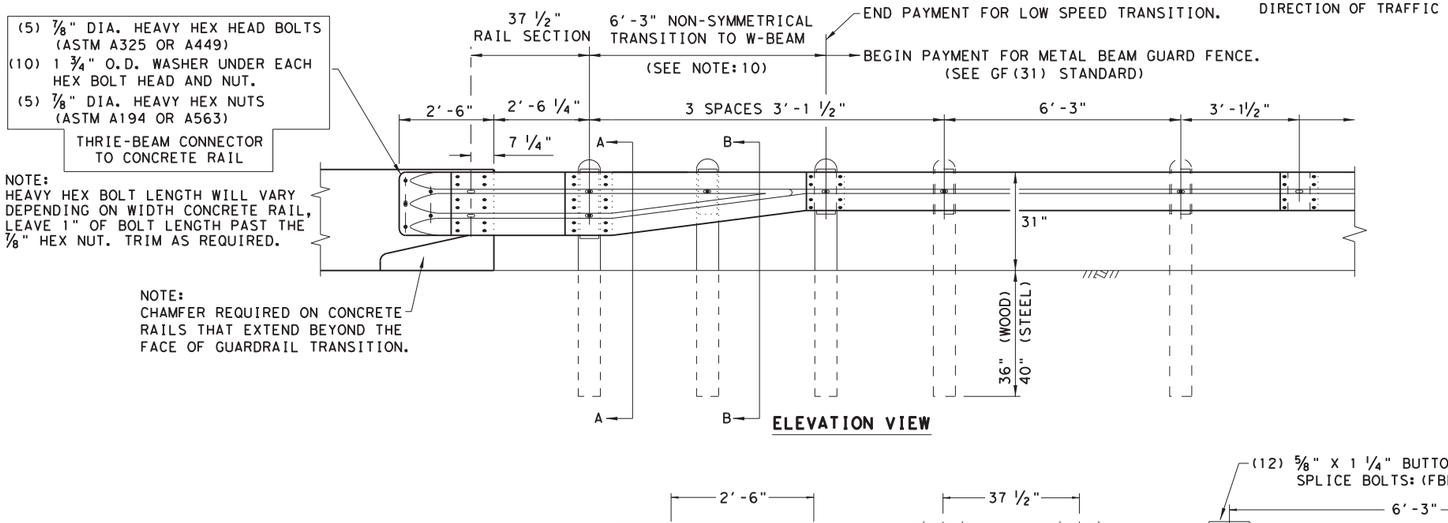
GF(31)TR TL3-20

FILE: gf31trtl320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: KM	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		39	

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



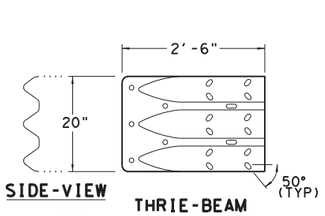
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

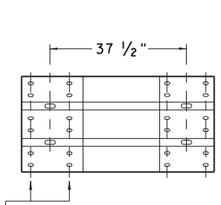
GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF TRANSITIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET.
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS.
3. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a)AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
5. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
6. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
7. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT, MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
10. FOR ROUND WOOD POSTS SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 ½" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE TRANSITION.

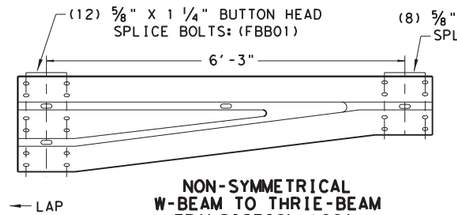


SIDE-VIEW

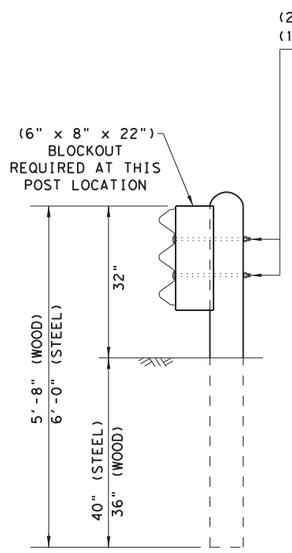
THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RTE01b



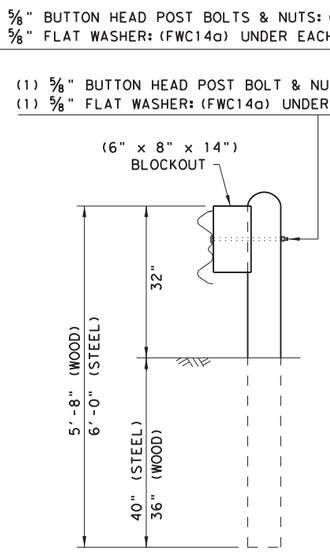
THRIE-BEAM RAIL SHORT SECTION 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RTM01a



NON-SYMMETRICAL W-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM TRANSISTION 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RWT02a OR RWT02b



SECTION A-A

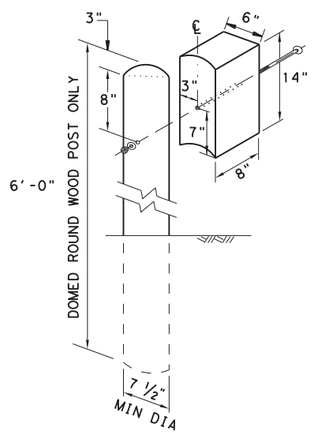


SECTION B-B

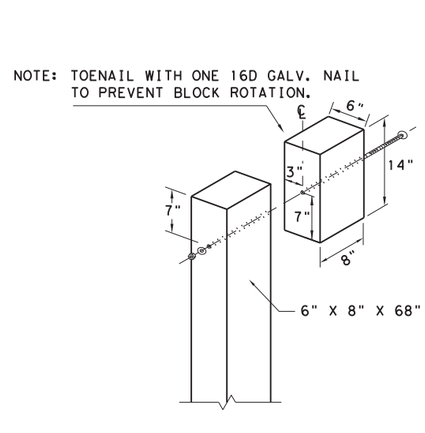
NOTE: * "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

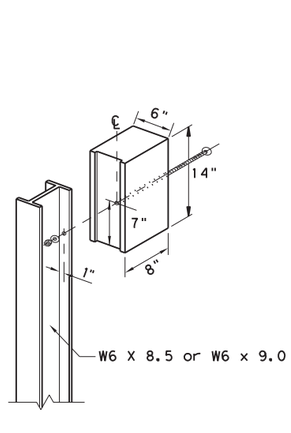
BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE SHORT RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

LOW-SPEED TRANSITION

Texas Department of Transportation

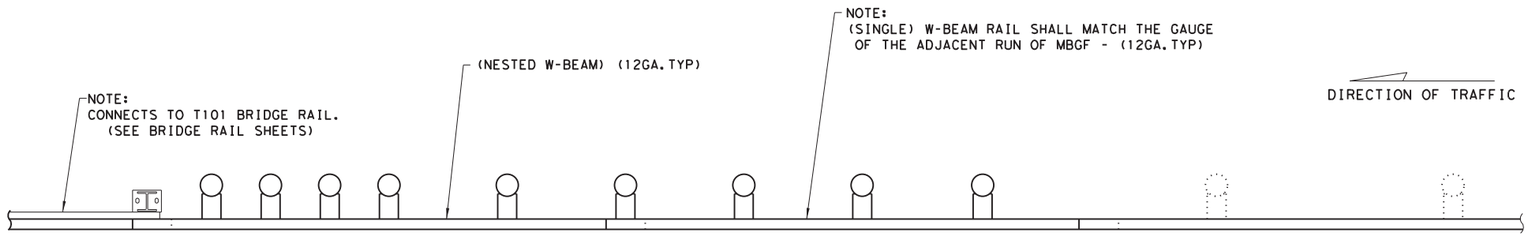
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-2 MASH COMPLIANT

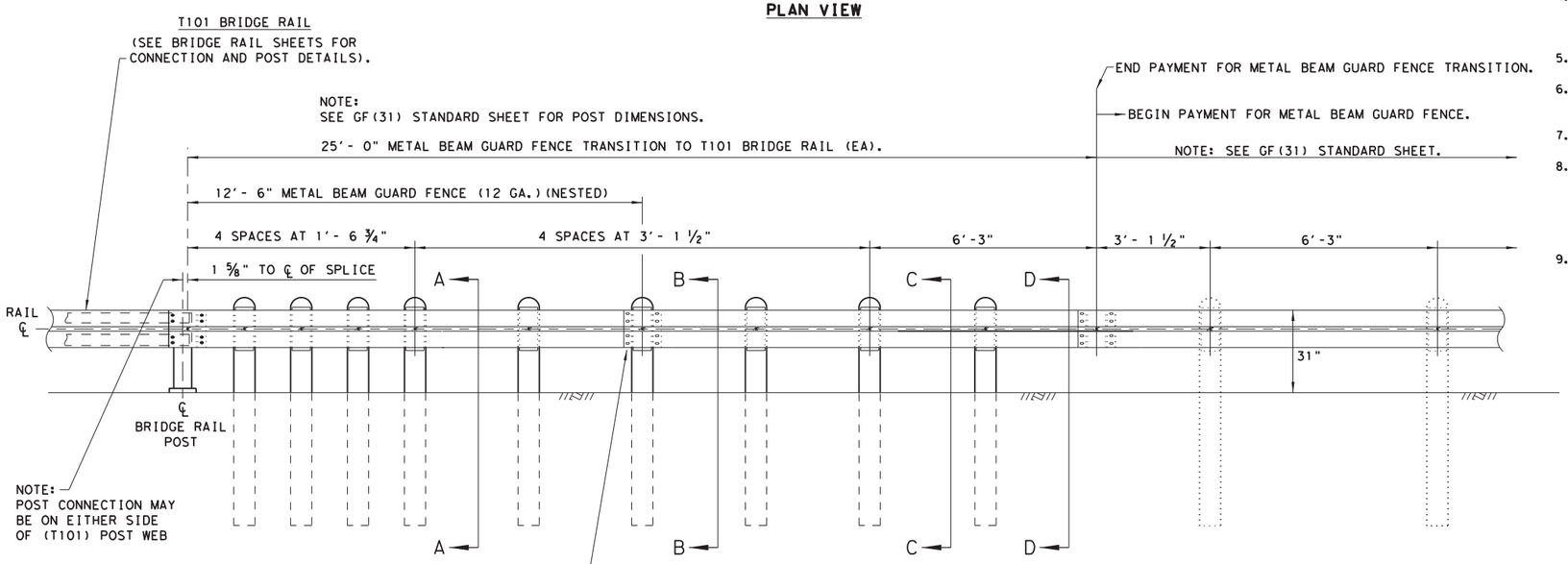
GF(31)TR TL2-19

FILE: gf31tr1219.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		40	

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

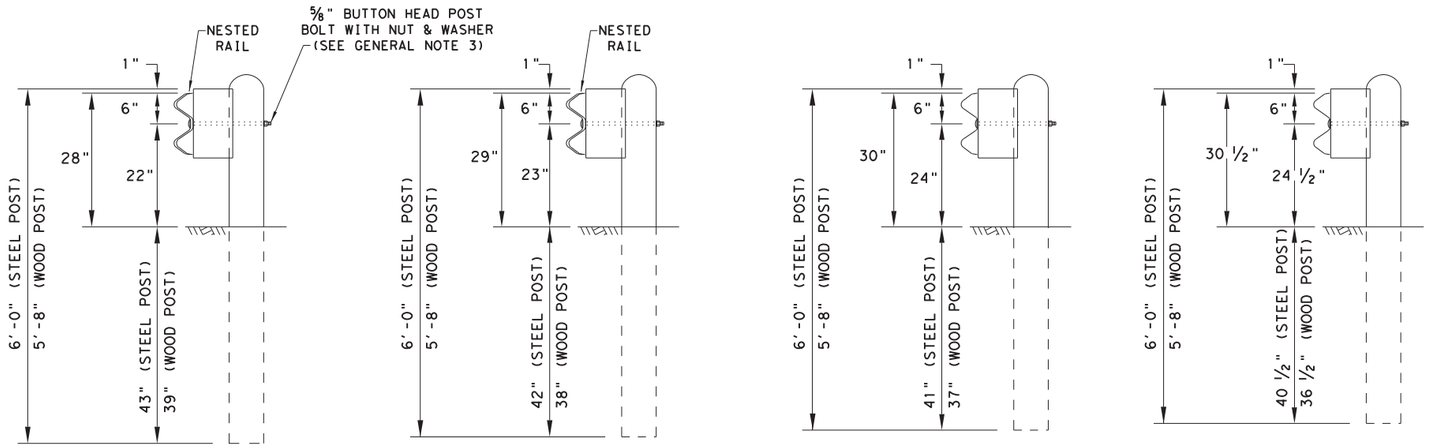


PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



SECTION A-A | SECTION B-B | SECTION C-C | SECTION D-D

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540,"METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210,"COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) AND APPLICABLE BRIDGE RAILING STANDARD FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

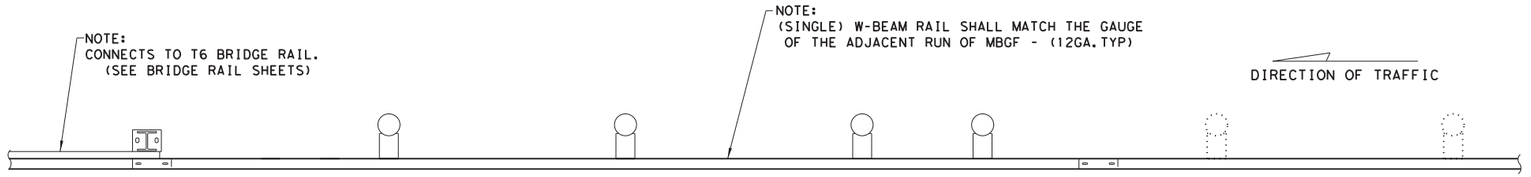
Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

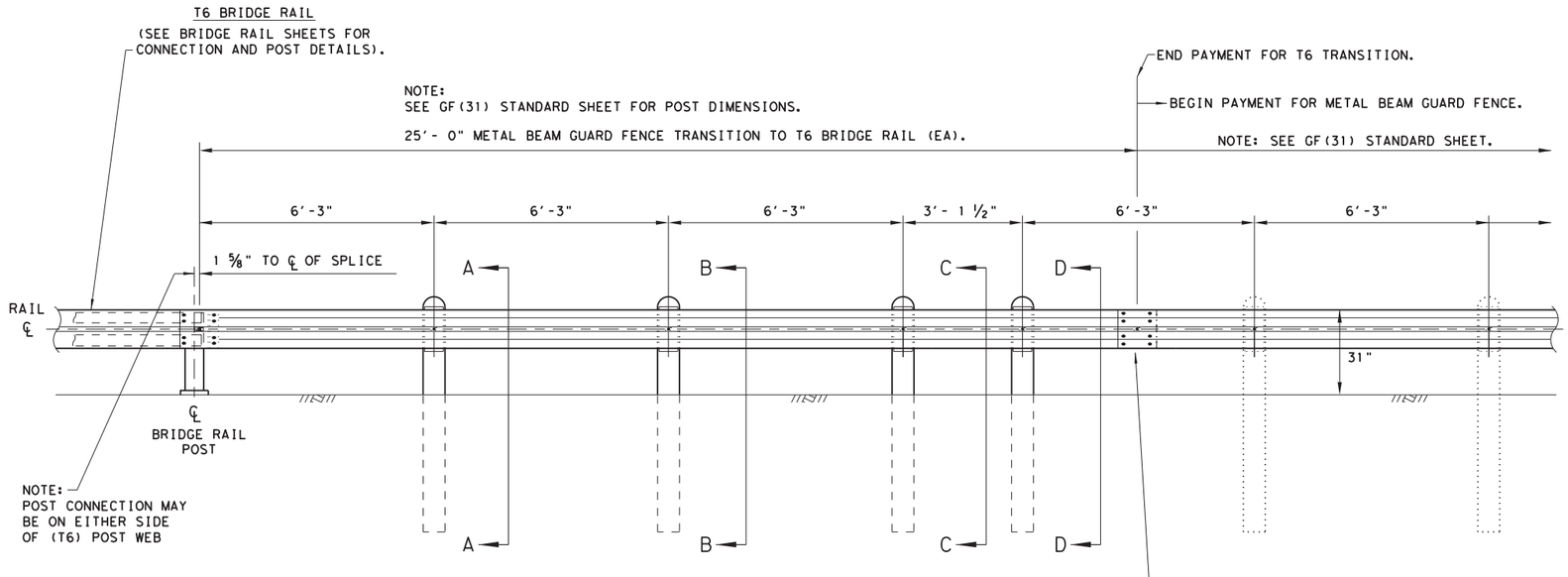
GF(31)T101-19

FILE: gf31t10119	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		41	

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



PLAN VIEW

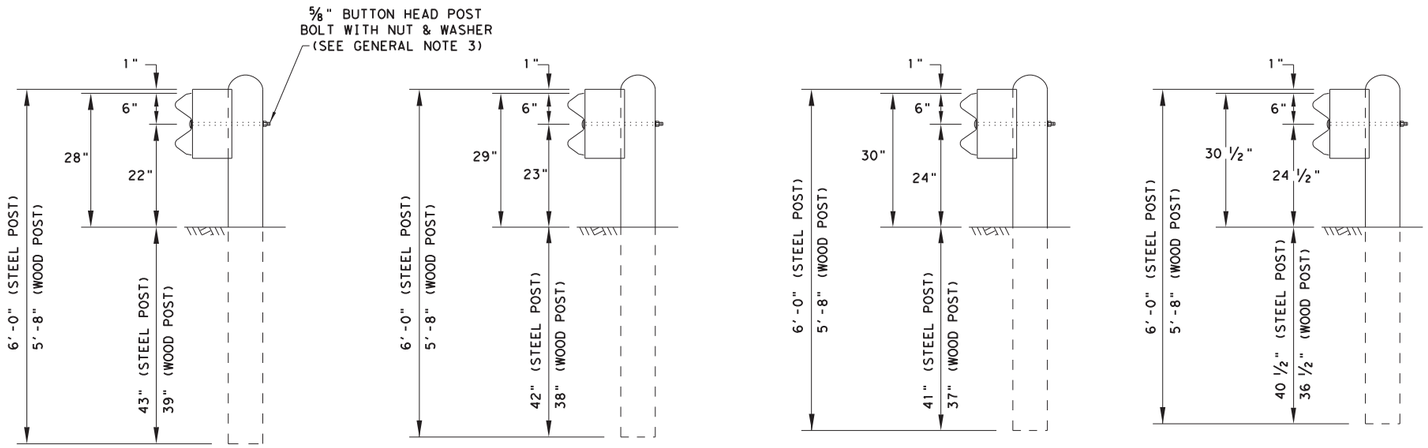


ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR. A) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) & APPLICABLE BRIDGE RAILING STANDARD FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



SECTION A-A | SECTION B-B | SECTION C-C | SECTION D-D

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

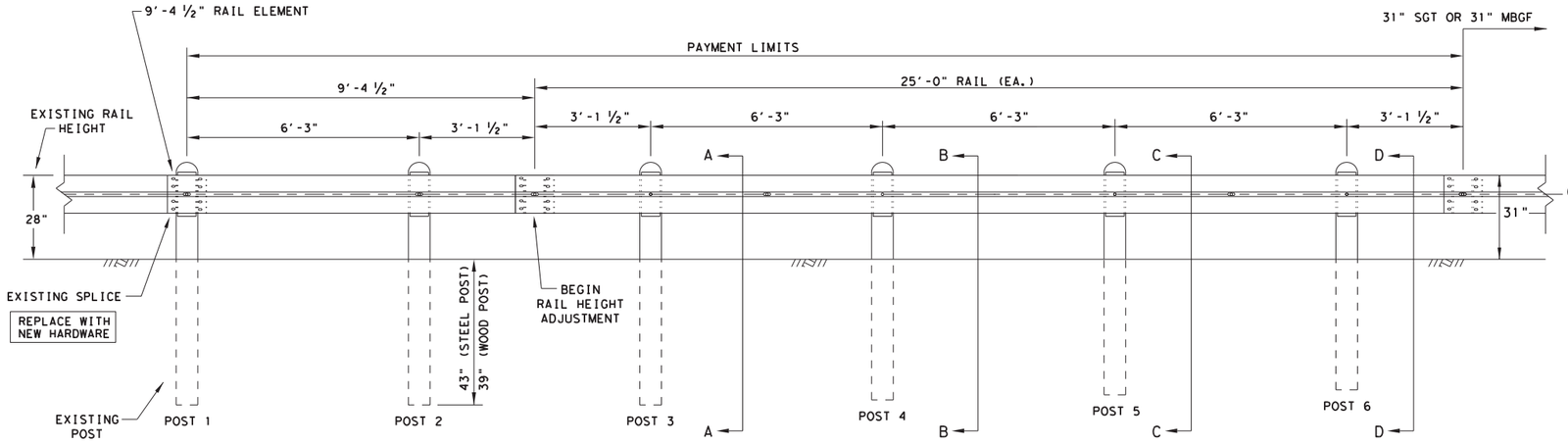
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T6)

GF(31)T6-19

FILE: gf31t619.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		42	

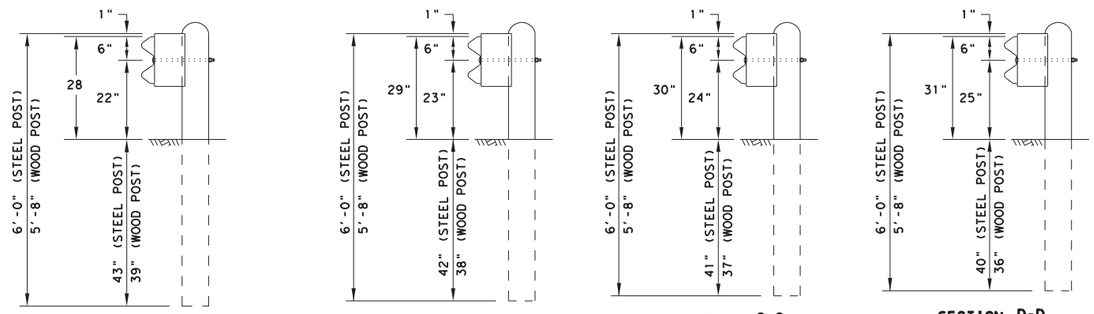
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

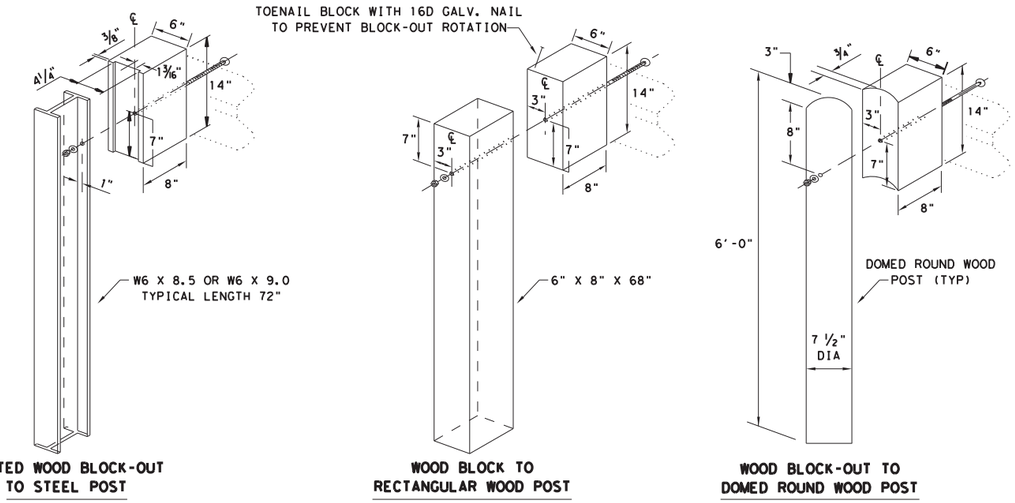
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

✳"WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.





POST AND BLOCK-OUT TYPES AVAILABLE

FOR WOOD POST

FOR STEEL POST

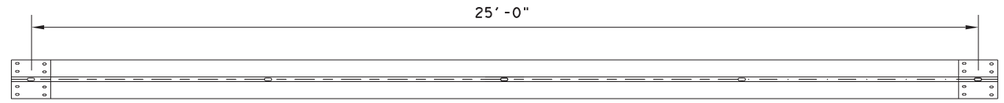
HARDWARE LIST	
QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	9'-4 ½" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA.
1	25'-0" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA. (TYP)
6	7 ½" DIA X 6'-0" DOMED ROUND WOOD POSTS (TYP)
6	6" X 8" X 68" RECTANGULAR WOOD POSTS (TYP)
6	W6 X 8.5 OR W6 X 9 X 72" STEEL POSTS (TYP)
6	6" X 8" X 14" WOOD BLOCKS OR COMPOSITE (TYP)
6	⅝" X 18" GUARDRAIL BOLTS WITH NUTS (FBB04)
6	⅝" ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436) (FWC16a)
6	⅝" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLTS WITH NUTS (FBB03)
24	⅝" X 1-¼" GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS WITH DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563) (FBB01)

NOTE: HARDWARE SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS.

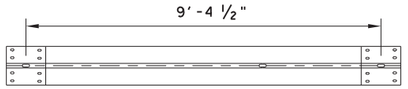
GUARDRAIL POST BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436)
GUARDRAIL DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE NUTS (ASTM A563)

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'-0", OR 12'-6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND ⅝" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE ⅝" X 1-¼" WITH ⅝" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
11. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
12. RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT IS ASSESSED AT TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT FOR STEEL POST HEIGHT TRANSITION TO 28" STEEL POST GUARDRAIL.



25'-0" (NOM.) W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT



9'-4 ½" (NOM.) W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT

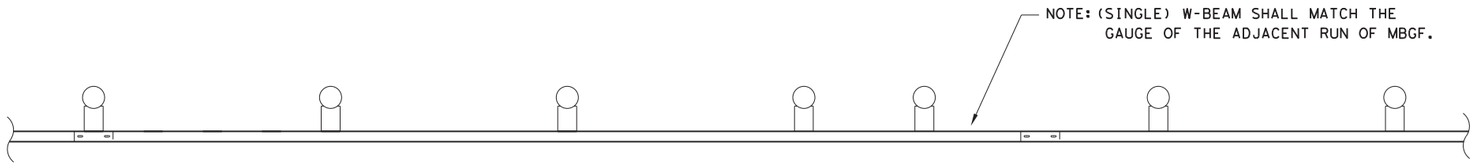
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

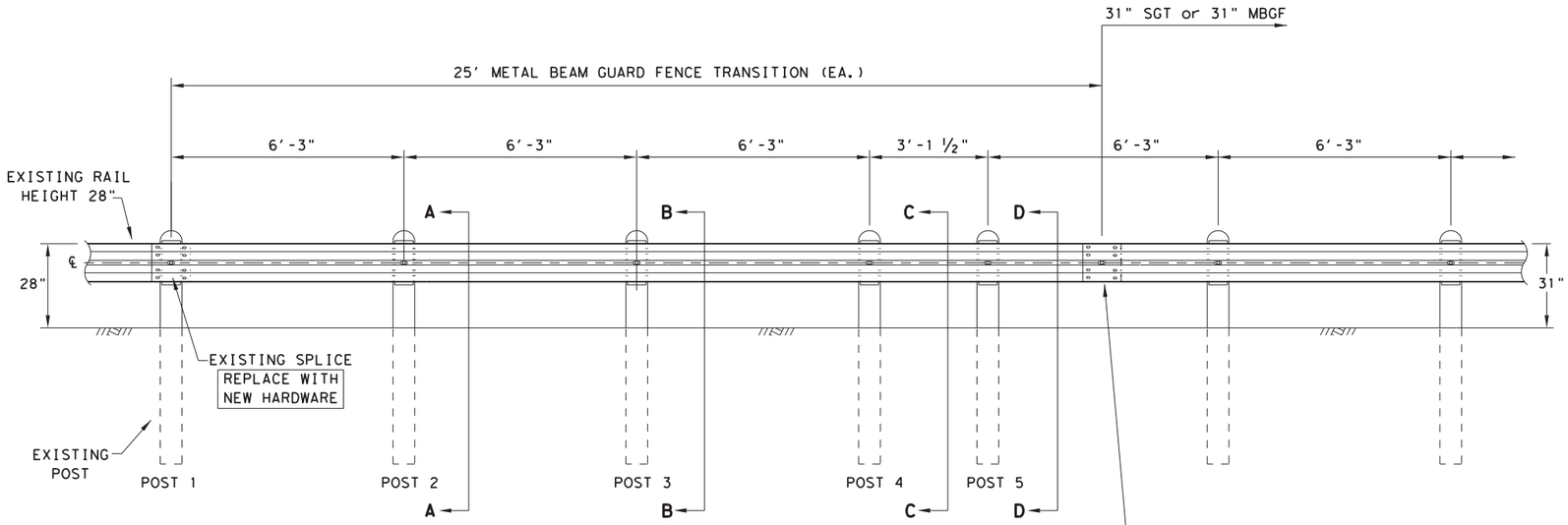
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28" TO 31") TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

RAIL-ADJ(A)-19

FILE: railadja19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		43

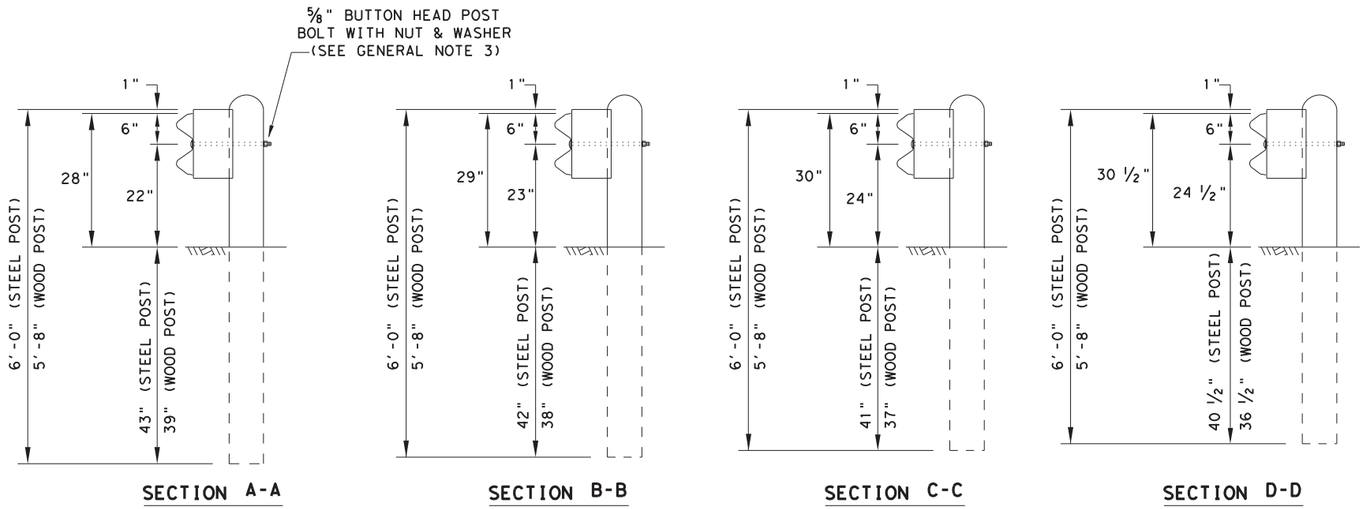


PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540,"METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210,"COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
11. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
12. RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT IS ASSESSED AT TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT FOR STEEL POST HEIGHT TRANSITION TO 28" STEEL POST GUARDRAIL.

HARDWARE LIST

QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	25'-0" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA. (TYP)
5	7 1/2" DIA X 6'-0" DOMED ROUND WOOD POSTS (TYP)
5	6" X 8" X 68" RECTANGULAR WOOD POSTS (TYP)
5	W6 X 8.5 OR W6 X 9 X 72" STEEL POSTS (TYP)
5	6" X 8" X 14" WOOD BLOCKS OR COMPOSITE (TYP)
5	5/8" X 18" GUARDRAIL BOLTS AND NUTS (FBB04)
5	5/8" ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436)(FWC16a)
5	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLTS AND NUTS (FBB03)
16	5/8" X 1- 1/4" GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS WITH DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563) (FBB01)

POST AND BLOCK-OUT TYPES AVAILABLE

FOR WOOD POST

FOR STEEL POST

NOTE: HARDWARE SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS.

GUARDRAIL POST BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436)
GUARDRAIL DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE NUTS (ASTM A563)

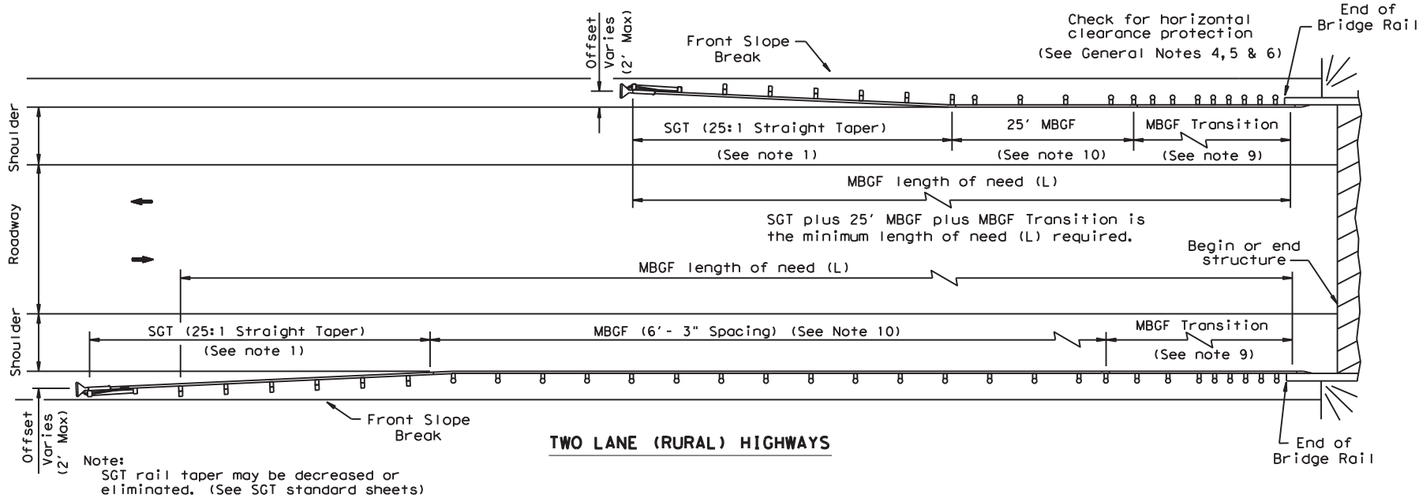
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28" TO 31") TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT RAIL-ADJ(B)-19

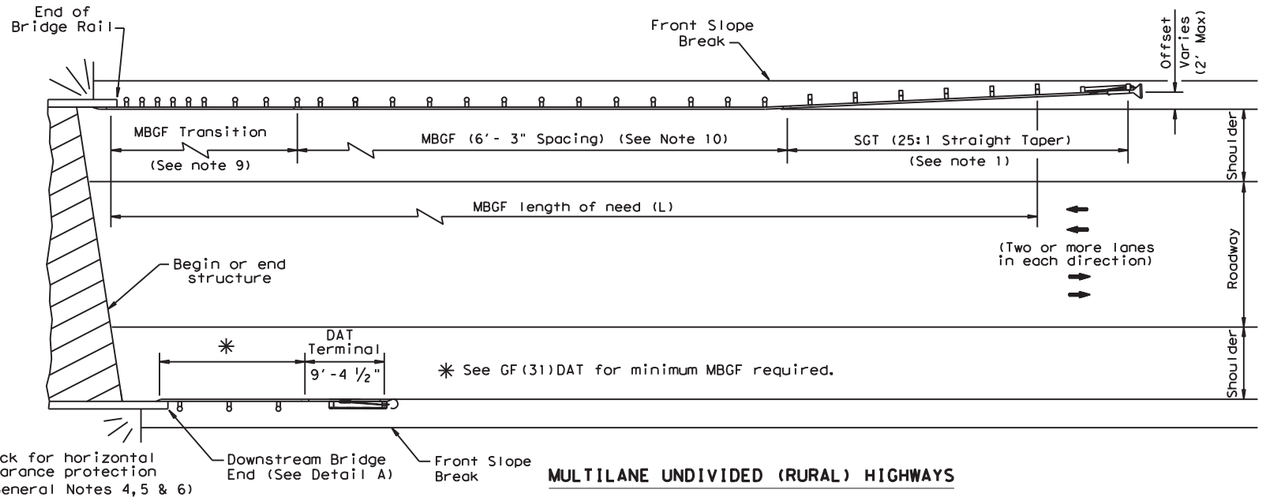
FILE: railadjb19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		44	

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

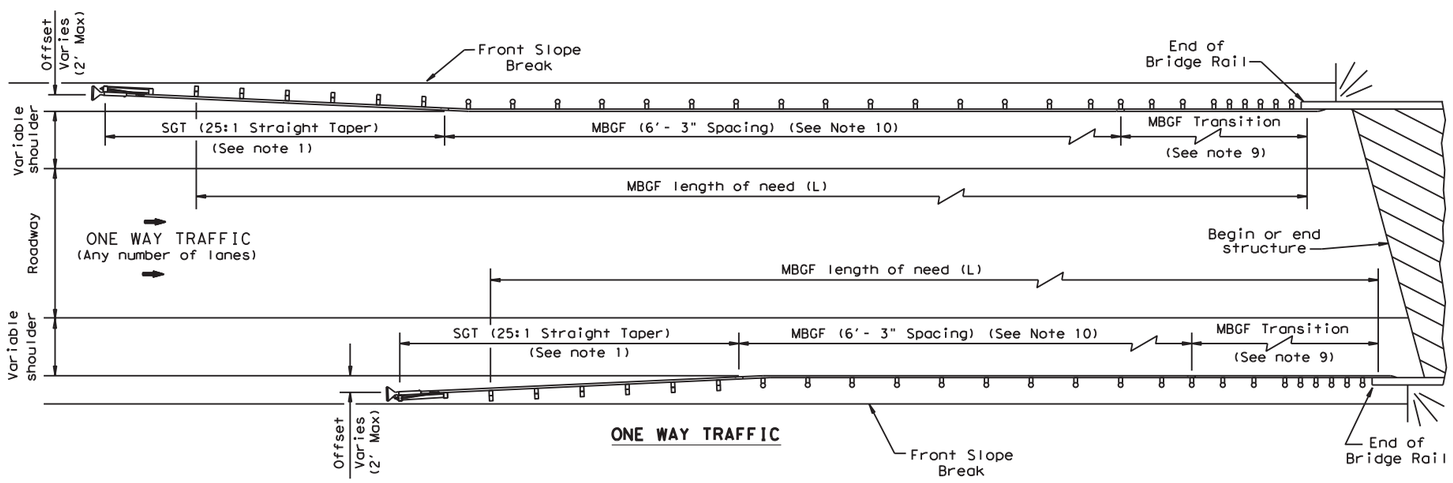


Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)

TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



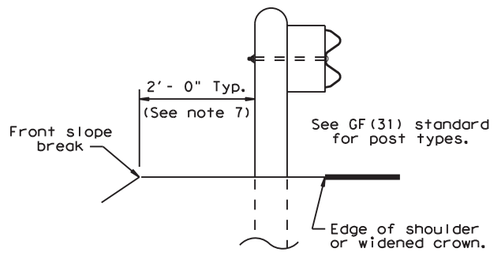
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



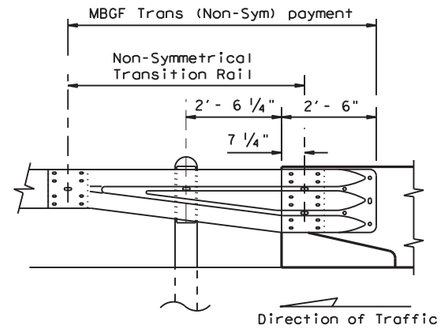
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See GF(31), SGT( )31, GF(31)TR, and GF(31)TL2 standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are as shown in the plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Downstream anchor terminals (DAT) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF to concrete rails are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (This requires a minimum of three standard line posts plus the DAT terminal, See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft. "maximum" offset from the shoulder edge in the approach direction.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.
10. A minimum 25' length of MBGF will be required.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



Note:
All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

DETAIL A

Showing Downstream Rail Attachment

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

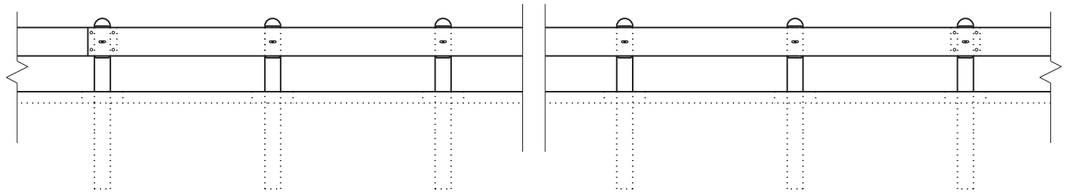
BRIDGE END DETAILS

(METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)

BED-14

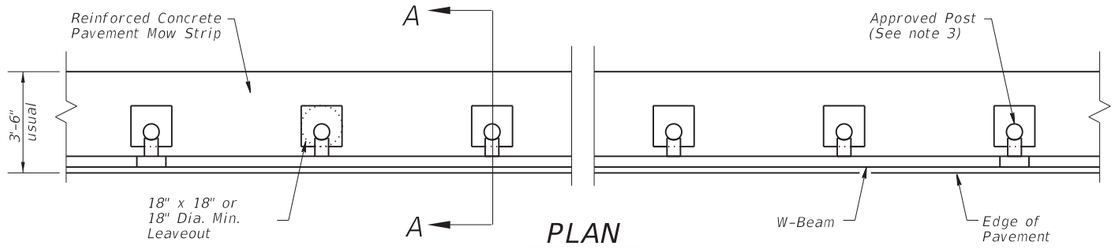
FILE: bed14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED APRIL 2014 SEE (MEMO 0414)	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		45

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



ELEVATION

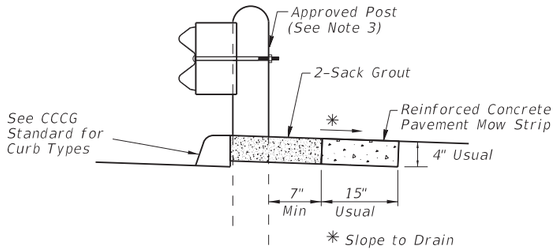
TRAFFIC



PLAN

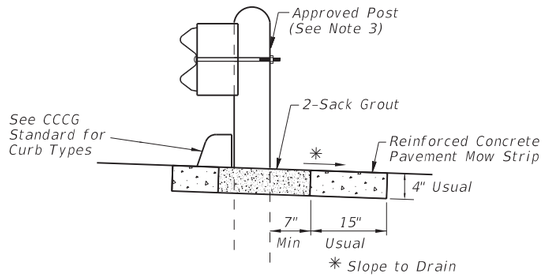
GENERAL NOTES

1. Place concrete riprap mow strips at all Metal Beam Guard Fence locations, and in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap". Use Class B Concrete, reinforced with No. 3 bars spaced at 18 in. centers each direction and 2 in. below the surface.
2. Provide a minimum of 7 in. leave out behind the post. Do not place concrete in the leave out.
3. The type of approved post is shown elsewhere on the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
4. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and are paid for under other pertinent bid items.
5. Fill the leave outs with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture and place in accordance with Section 421.2.7, "Mortar and Grout." Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture is subsidiary to the Item 432,"RIPRAP."
6. Place the mow strip the entire length of the guard fence plus any Terminal Anchor Section (TAS) or Single Guardrail Terminal (SGT) to 2 ft. beyond the face of the object marker at the end of the SGT. Do not allow concrete to adhere to the ground line strut shown on the SGT standard sheet.



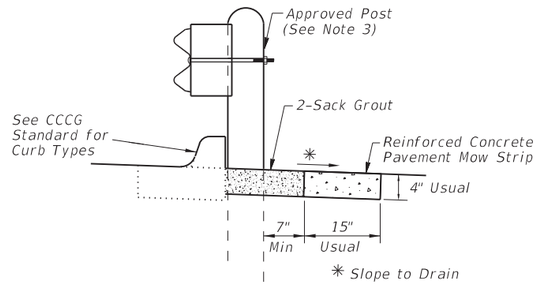
CURB OPTION (1)

Shown at Curbed Location

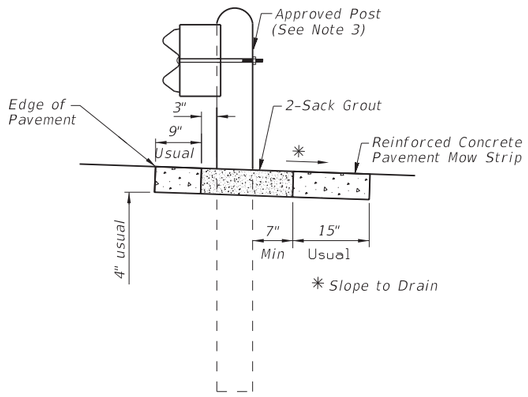


CURB OPTION (2)

Curb Shown on Top of Mow Strip

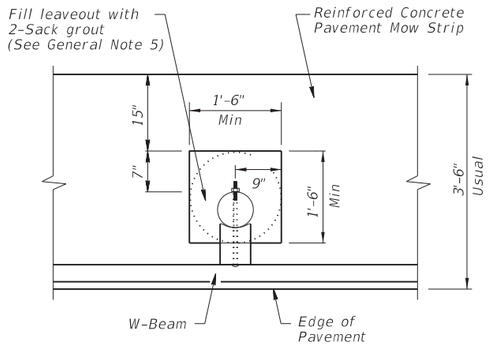


CURB OPTION (3)



SECTION A-A

Typical



MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete Pavement
Mow Strip with 18" x 18"or 18"
dia. minimum leaveout.

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

MOW STRIP

MS

FILE: STDE5.DGN	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
03/15 2014 SPECS	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		46

NOTE: STEEL I-BEAM POST W6 X 8.5 (6'-0") PN: 533G
STANDARD WOOD BLOCKOUTS (6"X8"X14") PN: 4076B
AT (POSTS 2 THRU 8)

⅝" X 10" HGR BOLT PN: 3500G
⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

LINE AT THE BACK OF POST #2 THRU #8

FROM THE CENTERLINE OF POST(1) & POST(0)

ANCHOR PADDLE PN: 15204A

ANGLE STRUT PN: 15202G

16"

POST(8) POST(7) POST(6) POST(5) POST(4) POST(3) POST(1) POST(0)

PLAN VIEW

MASH TEST LEVEL 3 (TL-3) LENGTH OF SoftStop TERMINAL (50'-9 ½")

BEGIN LENGTH OF NEED

DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL TO - POST (2)

SEE DETAIL 1

TRAFFIC FLOW

50'-9 ½" STANDARD INSTALLATION LENGTH (MASH TL-3 SoftStop)

BEGIN STANDARD MBGF

END PAYMENT FOR SGT

6¼" 3'-1 ½" 6'-3" 6'-3"

ANCHOR RAIL WITH SLOTS - (THREADED THRU HEAD)
SEE SoftStop MANUAL FOR COMPLETE DETAILS

MIDDLE SLOT CUTOUT
(1) 1 ¾" X 6'-10 ¼"

OUTSIDE SLOTS CUTOUT
(2) 1½" X 6'-9 ⅝"

MBGF LAPPED IN DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW

25'-0" DOWNSTREAM W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PN: 61G

SoftStop ANCHOR RAIL (12GA) PN: 15215G

SoftStop FACE SEE GN(3) & NOTE: B

3'-1 ½"(+/-) 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 5'-8" 4'-7"

ANCHOR PADDLE PN: 15204A

END OF ANCHOR RAIL PN: 15215G

SEE NOTE: A

SEE NOTE: C

POST 32" HEIGHT

31"

RAIL HEIGHT

RAIL 25'-0" PN: 61G

RAIL 25'-0" PN: 15215G

(8) ⅝"x 1- ¼" GR BOLTS PN: 3360G
⅝" HEX NUTS PN: 3340G

(8) ⅝"x 1- ¼" HGR BOLTS PN: 3360G
⅝" HEX NUTS PN: 3340G

DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL TO POST(2)

SEE DETAIL 2

13/16" DIA. YIELDING HOLES

SEE DETAIL 3

6'-1⅜"

POST 40" DEPTH (TYP 1-8)

POST(8) POST(7) POST(6) POST(5) POST(4) POST(3) POST(2) POST(1) POST(0)

POST(2) 6'-0" (SYTP) PN: 15000G

POST(1) 4'-9 ½" SYTP PN: 15203G

POST(0) 6'-5 ⅜" PN: 15205A

ELEVATION VIEW

HARDWARE FOR POST(2) THRU POST(8)
(1) ⅝"x 10" HGR BOLT PN: 3500G
(1) ⅝" HGR HEX NUT PN: 3340G

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL PANEL TO POST(2)

(1) ⅝" x 1 ¾" HEX HD BOLT PN 3391G

ANGLE STRUT PN: 15202G

(2) ⅝" WASHERS PN 4372G

(1) ⅝" HGR HEX NUT PN 3340G

DETAIL 1

SHOWN AT POST(1) NEAR GROUND

(1) ⅝" HEX NUT

(1) ⅝" x 1- ½" HEX HD BOLT-GR-5 PN: 105286

(2) ⅝" ROUND WASHERS PN: 3240G

DETAIL 2

SHOWN AT POST(1)

ANCHOR KEEPER PLATE (24 GA) PN: 15207G

ANCHOR PLATE WASHER ½" THICK PN: 15206G

1" ROUND WASHER F463 PN: 4902G

(2) ⅝" x 2 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5 PN: 105285G

ALTERNATE BLOCKOUT SEE GENERAL NOTE: 6

(2) ⅝" ROUND WASHER (WIDE) PN: 3240G

1" NUT PN: 3908G SHALL BE SECURELY TIGHTENED AFTER FINAL ASSEMBLY, BUT NOT DEFORMING THE KEEPER PLATE.

ANCHOR PADDLE PN: 15204A

(2) ⅝" HEX NUT A563 GR.DH PN: 3245G

W-BEAM FLATTENED (4 PLIES)

ANGLE STRUT PN: 15202G

SEE NOTE: A

(2) ¾" x 2 ½" HEX BOLT (TYP) PN: 3717G

(4) ¾" FLAT WASHER (TYP) PN: 3701G

(2) ¾" HEX NUT (TYP) PN: 3704G

6'-1 ⅜" POST DEPTH

(2) ANCHOR POST ANGLE PN: 15201G

DETAIL 3
AT POST(0)

6'-5 ⅜" (W6 X 15)
I-BEAM POST PN: 15205A

TRAFFIC FLOW

ALTERNATE BLOCKOUT SEE GENERAL NOTE: 6

4" X 7 ½" X 14" BLOCKOUT COMPOSITE PN: 6777B

6" X 8" X 14" BLOCKOUT WOOD PN: 4076B

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL TO POST(2)

8" 6" 14"

⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

⅝" X 10" HGR POST BOLT PN: 3500G

13/16" DIAMETER YIELDING HOLES LOCATED IN FLANGES

FINISHED GRADE

(HOLES APROXIMATELY CENTERED AT FINISHED GRADE)

ISOMETRIC VIEW POST(1 & 2)

W6 X 8.5 I-BEAM POST SHOWING STANDARD WOOD BLOCKOUT

NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)

W-BEAM RAIL 25'-0"

6" X 8" X 14" BLOCKOUT WOOD

⅝" X 10" HGR POST BOLT PN: 3500G

⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

POST HEIGHT 32"

31" RAIL HEIGHT

40"

LINE POST (3, 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8)

FINISHED GRADE

SECTION VIEW B-B

6'-0" (W6 X 8.5)
I-BEAM POST PN: 533G

6" X 8" X 14" BLOCKOUT WOOD

W-BEAM RAIL 25'-0"

⅝" X 10" HGR POST BOLT PN: 3500G

⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

POST HEIGHT 32"

31" RAIL HEIGHT

40"

POST(2)

FINISHED GRADE

SECTION VIEW A-A

6'-0" (W6 X 8.5)
(SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15000G

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL PANEL TO POST(2)

POST HEIGHT 17"- ½"

4'- 9 ½"

13/16" DIA. YIELDING HOLES

40"

POST(1)

FRONT VIEW POST(1)

4'-9 ½" (W6 X 8.5)
(SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15203G

NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)

APPROX 5'-10"

5'-0"

50' APPROACH GRADING

2'-0"

STANDARD MBGF

EDGE OF PAVEMENT

NOTE: ADJUST WIDTH ACCORDINGLY WHEN OFFSET IS USED. (OFFSET "OPTION" SHOWN)

2'-0" MAX. RAIL OFFSET

APPROACH GRADING (1V:10H OR FLATTER) SEE PRODUCT ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY AT 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. STEMMONS FREEWAY, DALLAS, TX 75207
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; SoftStop END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL. PN: 620237B
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
7. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
9. IT IS ACCEPTABLE TO INSTALL THE SoftStop IMPACT HEAD PARALLEL TO THE GRADE LINE OR WITH AN UPWARD TILT.
10. DO NOT ATTACH THE SoftStop SYSTEM DIRECTLY TO A RIGID BARRIER.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE SoftStop SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

NOTE: A	THE INSTALLATION HEIGHT OF FULLY ASSEMBLED ANCHOR POST WILL VARY FROM 3-¾" MIN. TO 4" MAX. ABOVE FINISHED GRADE.
NOTE: B	PART PN: 5852B RIGHT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING) PART PN: 5851B LEFT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING)
NOTE: C	W-BEAM SPLICE LOCATED BETWEEN LINE POST(4) AND LINE POST(5) GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" PN: 61G ANCHOR RAIL 25'-0" PN: 15215G LAP GUARDRAIL IN DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

PART	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS
620237B	1	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (LATEST REV.)
15208A	1	SoftStop HEAD (SEE MANUAL FOR RIGHT-LEFT APPROACH)
15215G	1	SoftStop ANCHOR RAIL (12GA) WITH CUTOUT SLOTS
61G	1	SoftStop DOWNSTREAM W-BEAM RAIL (12GA) (25'- 0")
15205A	1	POST #0 - ANCHOR POST (6'- 5 ⅜")
15203G	1	POST #1 - (SYTP) (4'- 9 ½")
15000G	1	POST #2 - (SYTP) (6'- 0")
533G	6	POST #3 THRU #8 - I-BEAM (W6 x 8.5) (6'- 0")
4076B	7	BLOCKOUT - WOOD (ROUTED) (6" x 8" x 14")
6777B	7	BLOCKOUT - COMPOSITE (4" x 7 ½" x 14")
15204A	1	ANCHOR PADDLE
15207G	1	ANCHOR KEEPER PLATE (24 GA)
15206G	1	ANCHOR PLATE WASHER (½" THICK)
15201G	2	ANCHOR POST ANGLE (10" LONG)
15202G	1	ANGLE STRUT
		HARDWARE
4902G	1	1" ROUND WASHER F436
3908G	1	1" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3717G	2	¾" x 2 ½" HEX BOLT A325
3701G	4	¾" ROUND WASHER F436
3704G	2	¾" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3360G	16	⅝" x 1 ¼" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE BOLTS HGR
3340G	25	⅝" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE NUTS HGR
3500G	7	⅝" x 10" HGR POST BOLT A307
3391G	1	⅝" x 1 ¾" HEX HD BOLT A325
4489G	1	⅝" x 9" HEX HD BOLT A325
4372G	4	⅝" WASHER F436
105285G	2	⅝" x 2 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
105286G	1	⅝" x 1 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
3240G	6	⅝" ROUND WASHER (WIDE)
3245G	3	⅝" HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
5852B	1	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING - SEE NOTE: B

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SoftStop END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

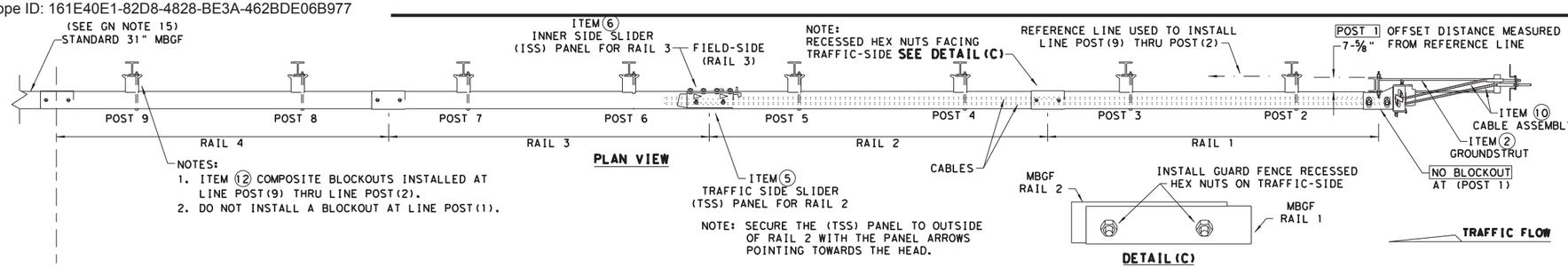
Texas Department of Transportation

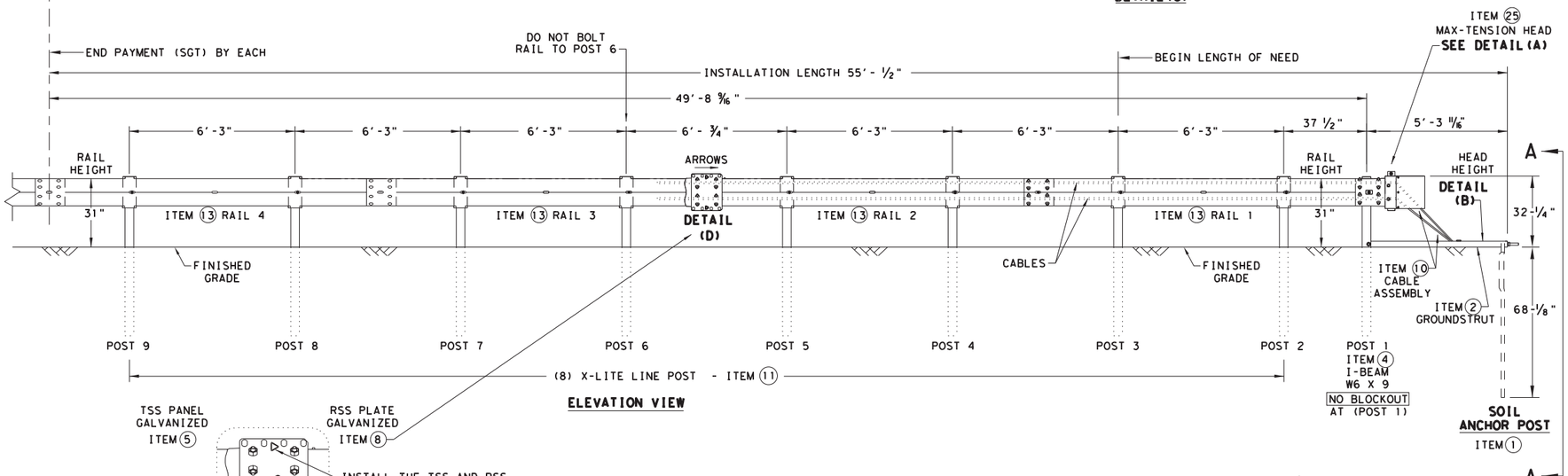
Design Division Standard

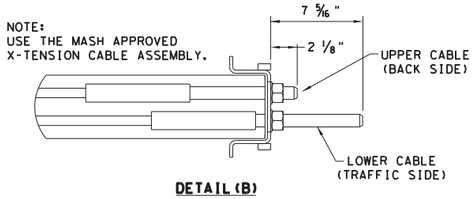
TRINITY HIGHWAY
SOFTSTOP END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(10S)31-16

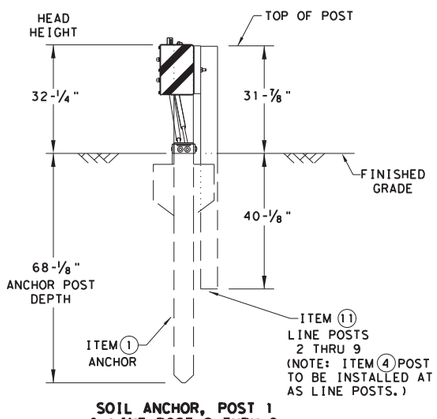
FILE: sgt10s3116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: MB/VP
©TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		47

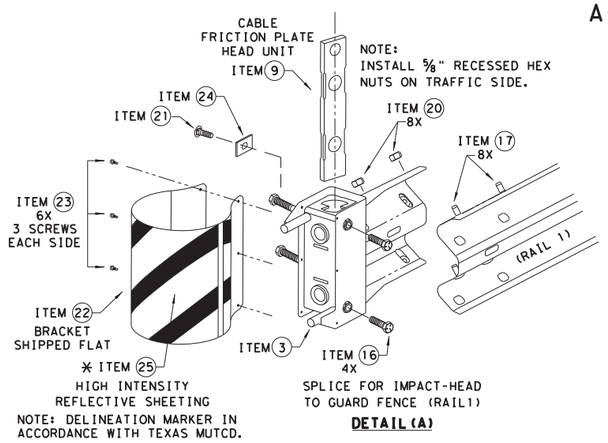
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$











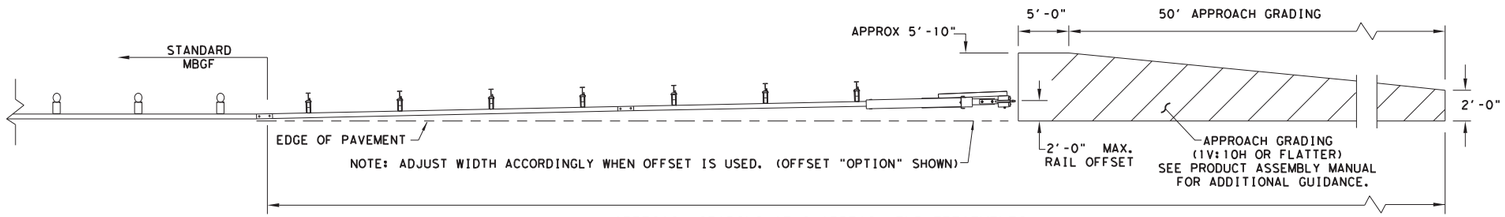
GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, & MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL. P/N MANMAX REV D (ECN 3516).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS ARE GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123 OR EQUIVALENT UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POST WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST(MPL)FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC PANEL LAPPING GUIDANCE.
9. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
11. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POST TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST.
12. MAX-TENSION SYSTEM SHALL NEVER BE INSTALLED WITHIN A CURVED SECTION OF GUARDRAIL.
13. IF A DELINEATION MARKER IS REQUIRED, MARKER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.
14. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, 25'-0" MBGF PANELS ARE ALSO ALLOWED.
15. A MINIMUM OF 12'-6" OF 12GA. MBGF IS REQUIRED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSTREAM OF THE MAX-TENSION SYSTEM.

ITEM #	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	BSI-1610060-00	SOIL ANCHOR - GALVANIZED	1
2	BSI-1610061-00	GROUND STRUT - GALVANIZED	1
3	BSI-1610062-00	MAX-TENSION IMPACT HEAD	1
4	BSI-1610063-00	W6x9 I-BEAM POST 6FT.-GALVANIZED	1
5	BSI-1610064-00	TSS PANEL - TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER	1
6	BSI-1610065-00	ISS PANEL - INNER SIDE SLIDER	1
7	BSI-1610066-00	TOOTH - GEOMET	1
8	BSI-1610067-00	RSS PLATE - REAR SIDE SLIDER	1
9	B061058	CABLE FRICTION PLATE - HEAD UNIT	1
10	BSI-1610069-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY - MASH X-TENSION	2
11	BSI-1012078-00	X-LITE LINE POST-GALVANIZED	8
12	B090534	8" W-BEAM COMPOSITE-BLOCKOUT XT110	8
13	BSI-4004386	12'-6" W-BEAM GUARD FENCE PANELS 12GA.	4
14	BSI-1102027-00	X-LITE SQUARE WASHER	1
15	BSI-2001886	5/8" X 7" THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	1
16	BSI-2001885	3/4" X 3" ALL-THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	4
17	4001115	5/8" X 1 1/4" GUARD FENCE BOLTS (GR.2)MGAL	48
18	2001840	5/8" X 10" GUARD FENCE BOLTS MGAL	8
19	2001636	5/8" WASHER F436 STRUCTURAL MGAL	2
20	4001116	5/8" RECESSED GUARD FENCE NUT (GR.2)MGAL	59
21	BSI-2001888	5/8" X 2" ALL THREAD BOLT (GR.5)GEOMET	1
22	BSI-17101063-00	DELINEATION MOUNTING (BRACKET)	1
23	BSI-2001887	1/4" X 3/4" SCREW SD HH 410SS	7
24	4002051	GUARDRAIL WASHER RECT AASHTO FWR03	1
* 25	SEE NOTE BELOW	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING	1
** 26	4002337	8" W-BEAM TIMBER-BLOCKOUT, PDB01B	8
** 27	BSI-4004431	25' W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PANEL,8-SPACE,12GA.	2
28	MANMAX Rev-(D)	MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	1

* TO BE PROVIDED BY DISTRIBUTOR OR CONTRACTOR.

** ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN.
ITEM(26) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUTS
ITEM(27) 25'GUARD FENCE PANELS



TRAFFIC FLOW

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

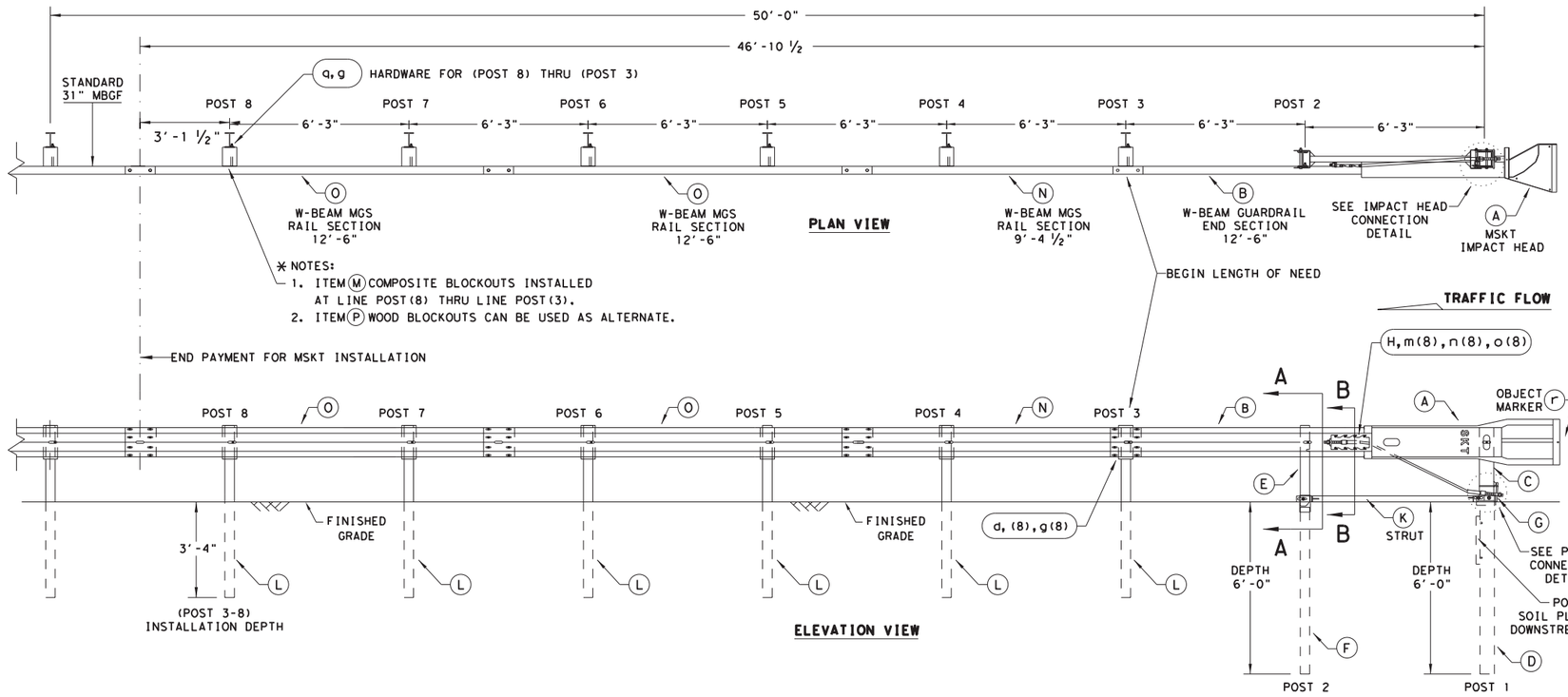
Design Division Standard

MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL MASH - TL-3

SGT(11S)31-18

FILE: sgt11s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TxDOT	CK: CL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		48

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



NOTE: SEE (GENERAL NOTE 14) FOR DRIVING CAP INFORMATION.

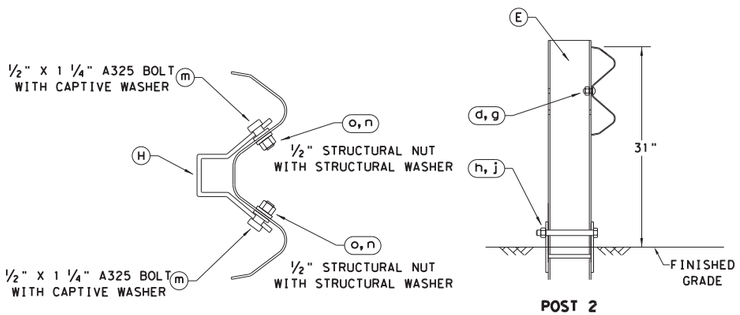
GENERAL NOTES

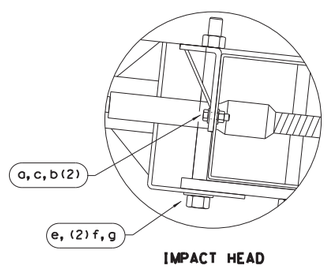
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POSTS WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUTS THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, & REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. SYSTEM MUST BE ATTACHED TO STANDARD 31" MBGF.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
13. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH TWO 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, ONE 25'-0" MBGF PANEL IS ALSO ALLOWED IN THEIR PLACE.
14. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POSTS 3-8 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED ON LOWER POSTS 1 & 2 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

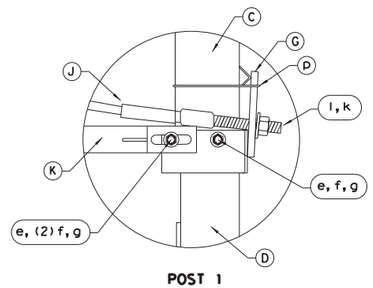
ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM NUMBERS
A	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
B	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION, 12 Ga.	SF1303
C	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X ⅛" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
D	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
E	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
F	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
G	1	BEARING PLATE	E750
H	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX	S760
J	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	E770
K	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
L	6	W6x9 OR W6x8.5 STEEL POST	P621
M	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS	CBSP-14
N	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (9'-4 ½")	G12025
O	2	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (12'-6")	G1203A
P	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	P675
Q	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (25'-0")	G1209
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	2	⅝" x 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B5160104A
b	4	⅝" WASHER	W0516
c	2	⅝" HEX NUT	N0516
d	25	⅝" Dia. x 1 ¼" SPLICE BOLT (POST 2)	B580122
e	2	⅝" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
f	3	⅝" WASHER	W050
g	33	⅝" Dia. H.G.R NUT	N050
h	1	¾" Dia. x 8 ½" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B340854A
j	1	¾" Dia. HEX NUT	N030
k	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT	N100
l	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE WASHER	W100
m	8	½" x 1 ¼" A325 BOLT WITH CAPTIVE WASHER	SB12A
n	8	½" STRUCTURAL NUTS	N012A
o	8	1 1/16" O.D. x ⅜" I.D. STRUCTURAL WASHERS	W012A
p	1	BEARING PLATE RETAINER TIE	CT-100ST
q	6	⅝" x 10" H.G.R. BOLT	B581002
r	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

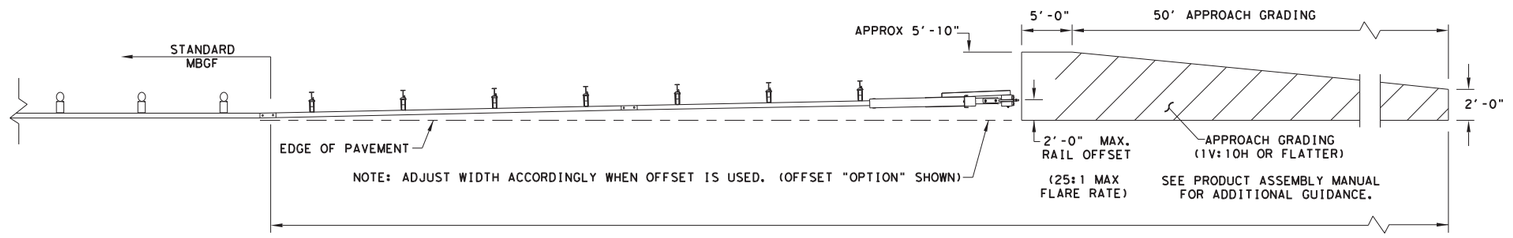
SEE NOTES: ✳

ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN. ✳✳
✳ ITEM(P) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUT
✳✳ ITEM(Q) 25'GUARD FENCE PANEL









APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

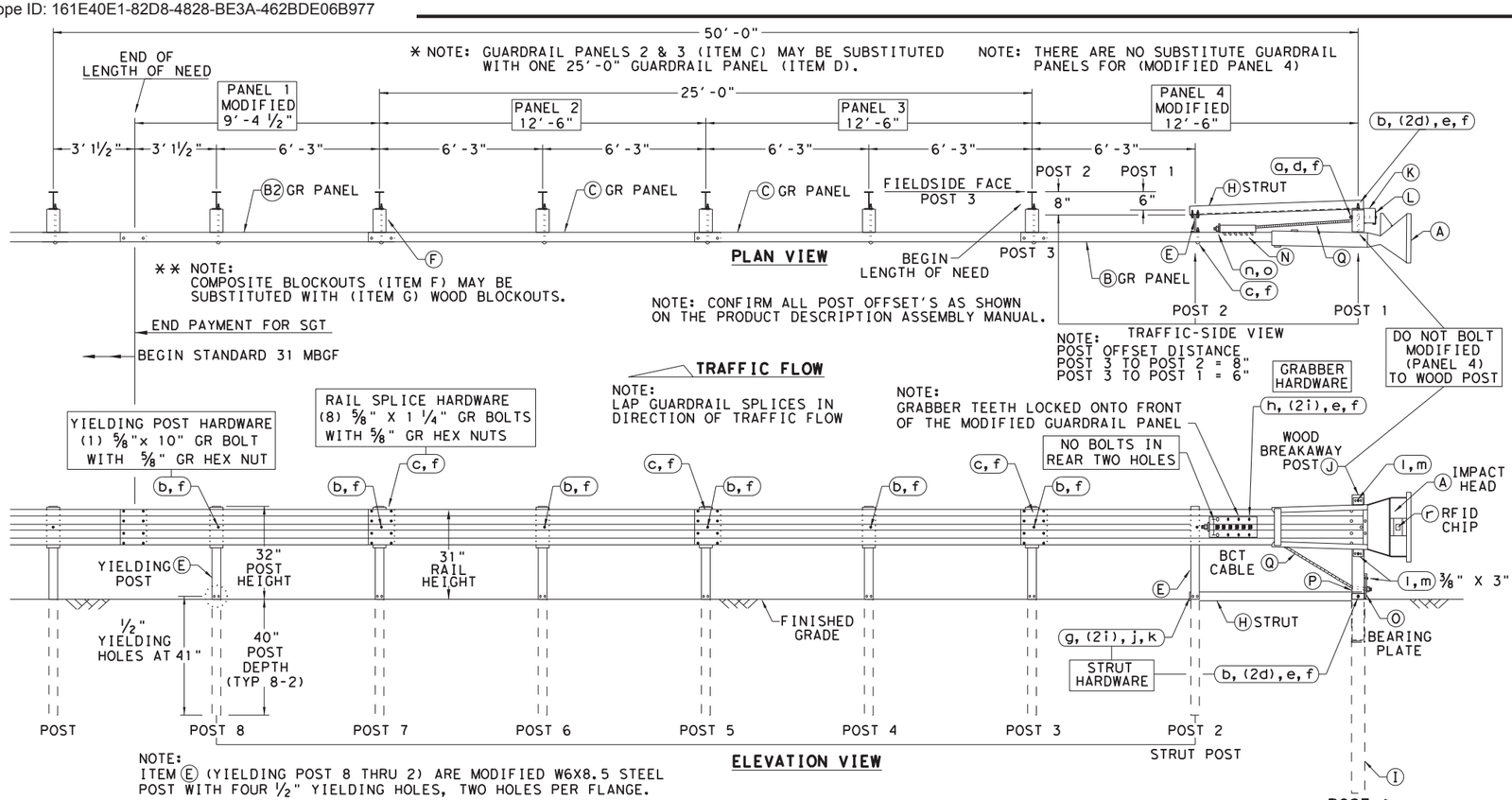
NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MSKT END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
MSKT-MASH-TL-3
SGT(12S)31-18

FILE: sgt12s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL	
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		49	

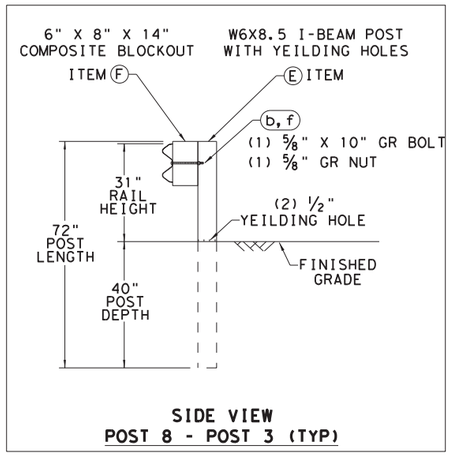


GENERAL NOTES

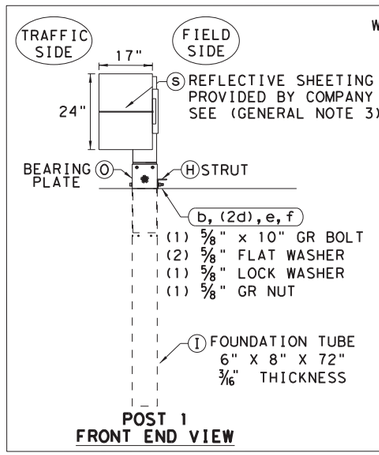
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: SPIG INDUSTRY, INC. AT 1(267) 644-9510. 14675 INDUSTRIAL PARK RD; BRISTOL, VA 24202
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S; SGET END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
3. MANUFACTURER WILL APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" TO THE FACE PLATE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. THE OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. THE NOMINAL HEIGHT OF THE GUARDRAIL BEAM IS 31 INCHES WITH A TOLERANCE OF +/- ONE INCH.
5. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
6. (POST 2 THROUGH POST 8) ARE MODIFIED STEEL-YIELDING POSTS WITH YIELDING HOLES AT GROUND LEVEL. THERE ARE NO SUBSTITUTE POSTS.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED FOR ANY OF THE POSTS IN THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
10. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS DMS-7210 REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR AN APPROVED WOOD BLOCKOUT. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
11. THE ENTIRE SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN A STRAIGHT LINE WITHOUT ANY CURVE. HOWEVER, THE SYSTEM CAN BE OFFSET BY TWO FEET AS SHOWN ON THE APPROACH GRADING DETAIL TO HELP OFF-SET THE IMPACT HEAD FROM SHOULDER OF THE ROAD.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM #
A	1	SGET IMPACT HEAD	SIH1A
B	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	126SPZGP
B2	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 9'-4 1/2" 12GA	GP94
C	2	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	GP126
D *	1	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" 12GA	GP25
E	7	MODIFIED YIELDING I-BEAM POST W6x8.5	YP6MOD
F	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	CBO8
G **	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	WBO8
H	1	STRUT 3" X 3" X 80" x 1/4" A36 ANGLE	STR80
I	1	FOUNDATION TUBE 6" X 8" X 72" x 3/16"	FNDT6
J	1	WOOD BREAKAWAY POST 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 50"	WBRK50
K	1	WOOD STRIKE BLOCK	WSBLK14
L	1	STRIKE PLATE 1/4" A36 BENT PLATE	SPLT8
M	1	REINFORCEMENT PLATE 12 GA. GR55	REPLT17
N	1	GUARDRAIL GRABBER 2 1/2" X 2 1/2" X 16 1/2"	GGR17
O	1	BEARING PLATE 8" X 8 5/8" X 5/8" A36	BPLT8
P	1	PIPE SLEEVE 4 1/4" X 2 3/8" O.D. (2 1/8" I.D.)	PSLV4
Q	1	BCT CABLE 3/4" X 81" LENGTH	CBL81
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	1	5/8" X 12" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	12GRBLT
b	7	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	10GRBLT
c	33	5/8" X 1 1/4" GR SPLICE BOLTS 307A HDG	1GRBLT
d	3	5/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	58FW436
e	1	5/8" LOCK WASHER HDG	58LW
f	39	5/8" GUARDRAIL HEX NUT HDG	58HN563
g	2	1/2" X 2" STRUT BOLT A325 HDG	2BLT
h	6	1/2" X 1 1/4" PLATE BOLT A325 HDG	125BLT
i	16	1/2" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	12FWF436
j	8	1/2" LOCK WASHER HDG	12LW
k	8	1/2" HEX NUT A563 HDG	12HN563
l	4	3/8" X 3" HEX LAG SCREW GR5 HDG	38LS
m	4	3/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	38FW844
n	2	1" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	1FWF436
o	2	1" HEX NUT A563DH HDG	1HN563
p	1	18" TO 24" LONG ZIP TIE RATED 175-200LB	ZPT18
q	1	1 1/2" X 4" SCH-40 PVC PIPE	PSPCR4
r	1	RFID CHIP RATED MIL-STD-810F	RFID810F
s	1	IMPACT HEAD REFLECTIVE SHEETING	RS30M

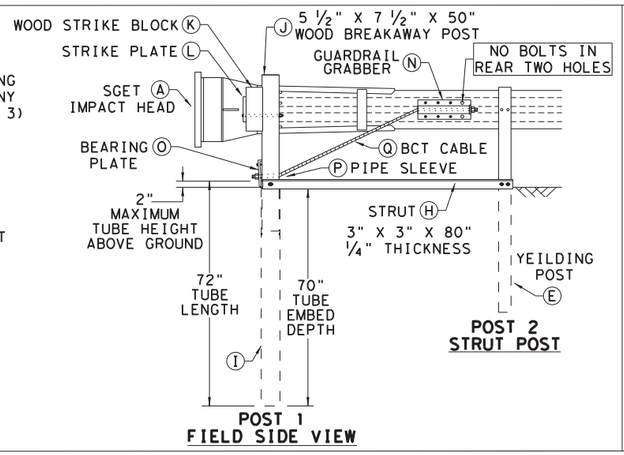
* ALTERNATIVE ITEMS
** NOTE: SEE PLAN VIEW



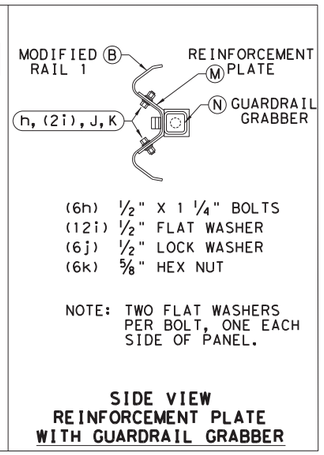
SIDE VIEW
POST 8 - POST 3 (TYP)



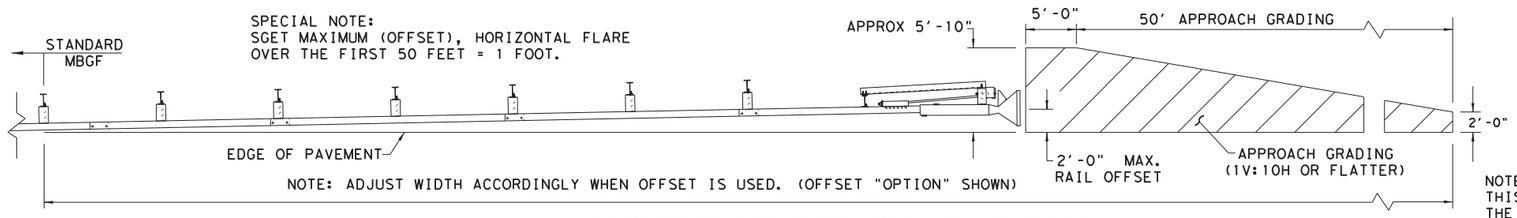
POST 1
FRONT END VIEW



POST 1
FIELD SIDE VIEW
POST 2
STRUT POST



SIDE VIEW
REINFORCEMENT PLATE
WITH GUARDRAIL GRABBER



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SGET TERMINAL SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE MANUFACTURER'S ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

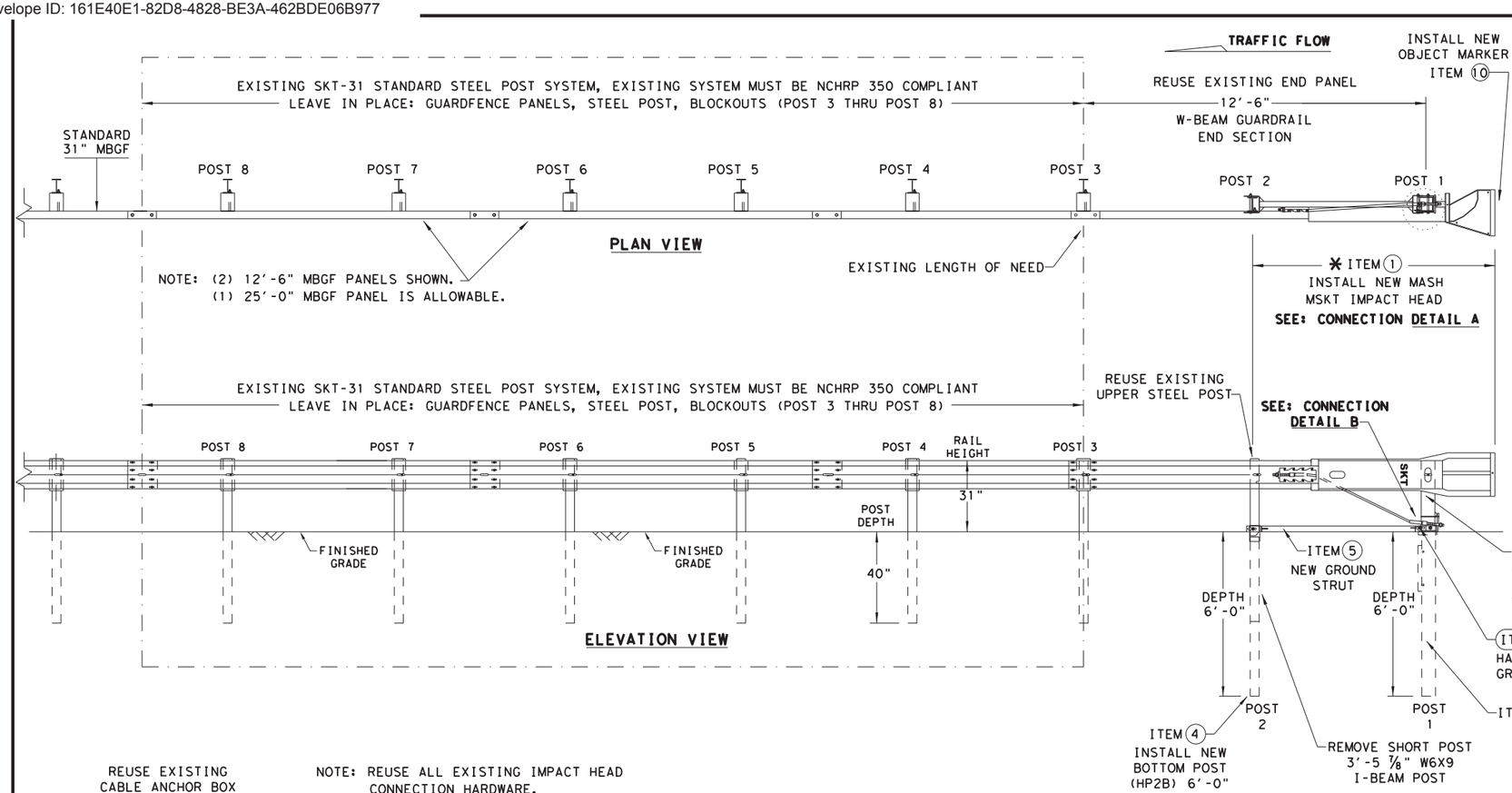
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
SGET - TL-3 - MASH
SGT(15)31-20

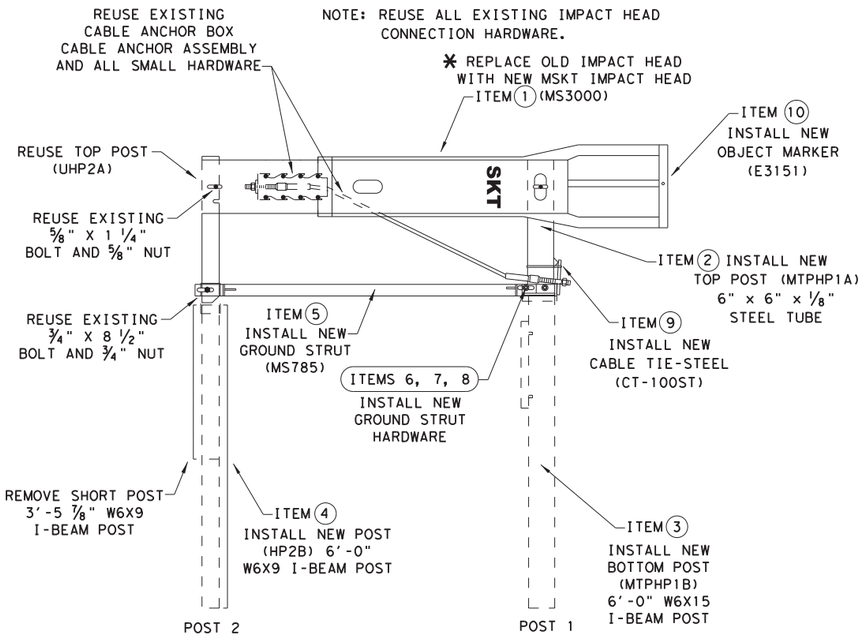
FILE: sgt153120.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP	
©TxDOT: APRIL 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		50	

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

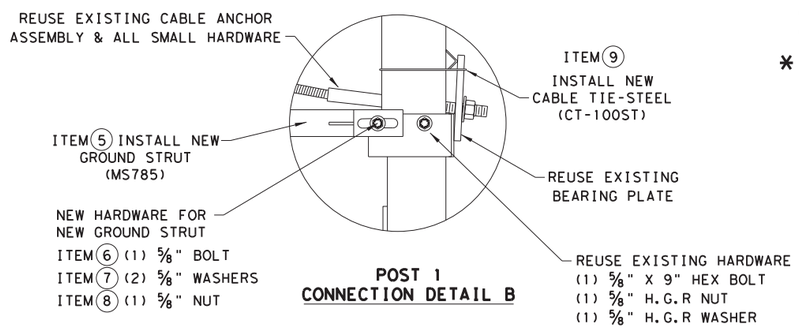


GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD STEEL POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" STEEL POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.



CONNECTION DETAIL A
IMPACT HEAD (POST 1 & POST 2)



POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL B

ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
* 1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
5	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
6	1	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
7	2	5/8" WASHERS	W050
8	1	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
9	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
* 10	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" STEEL POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" STEEL POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

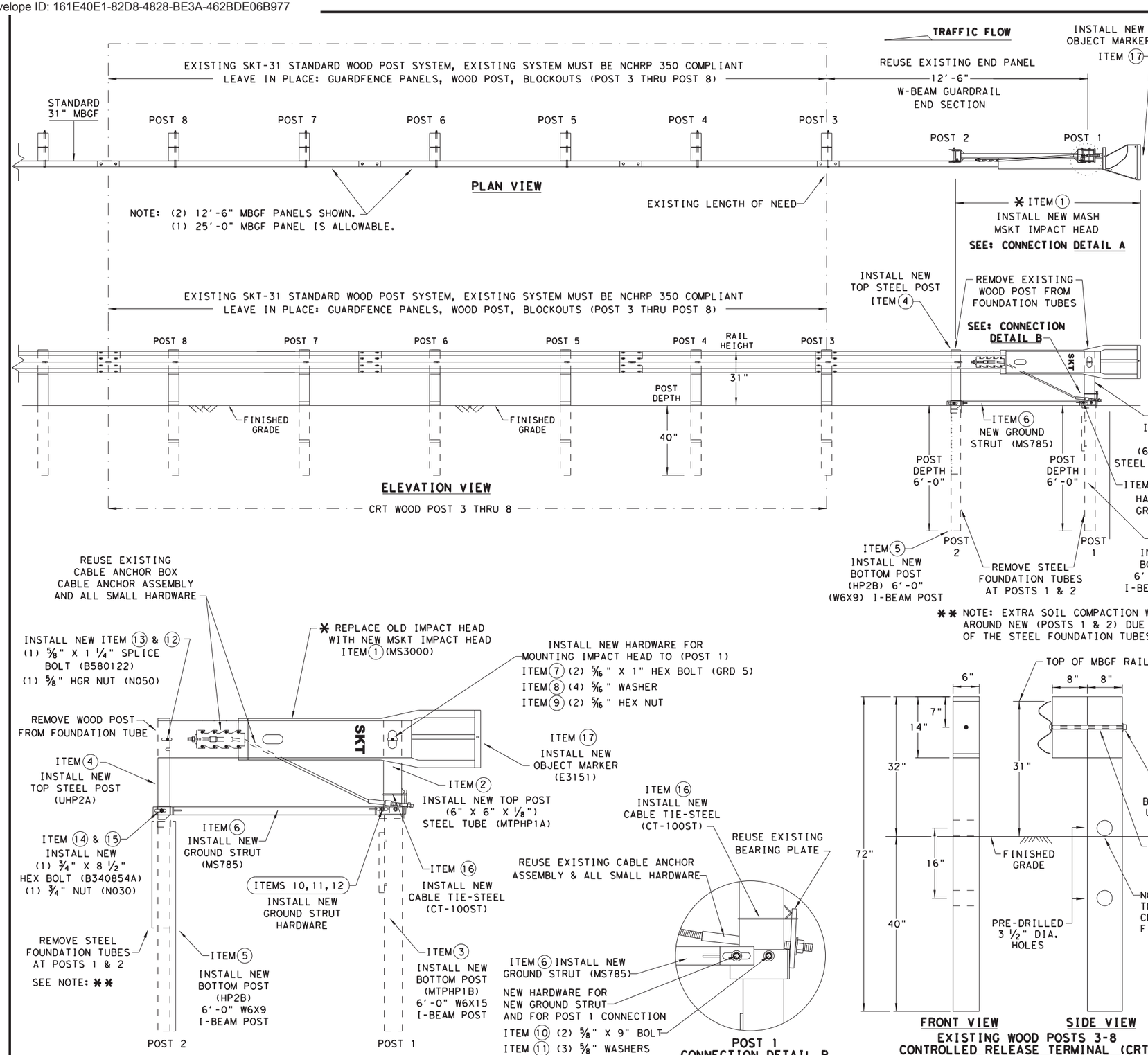
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" STEEL POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

SGT(13S)31-18

FILE: sgt13s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL	
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		51	

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

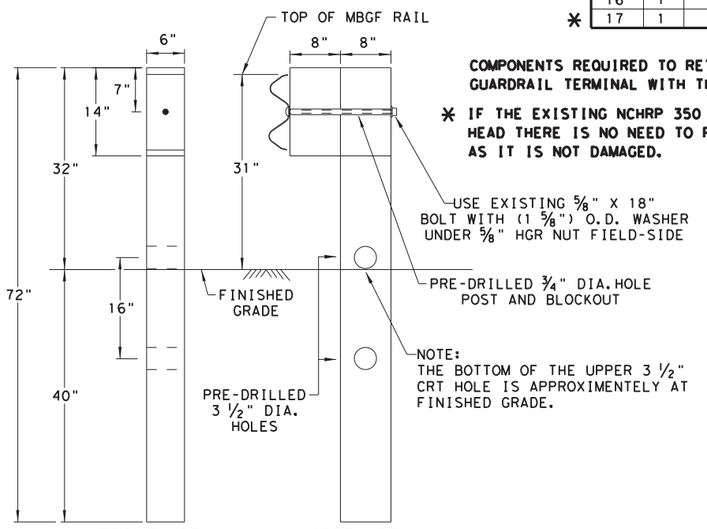


** NOTE: EXTRA SOIL COMPACTION WILL BE NEEDED AROUND NEW (POSTS 1 & 2) DUE TO THE REMOVAL OF THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD WOOD POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" WOOD POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
5	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
6	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
7	2	5/16" X 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B516014A
8	4	5/16" WASHERS	W0516
9	2	5/16" HEX NUT	N0516
10	2	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
11	3	5/8" WASHERS	W050
12	3	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
13	1	5/8" X 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT	B580122
14	1	3/4" X 8 1/2" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B340854A
15	1	3/4" HEX NUT	N030
16	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
* 17	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151



COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" WOOD POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" WOOD POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

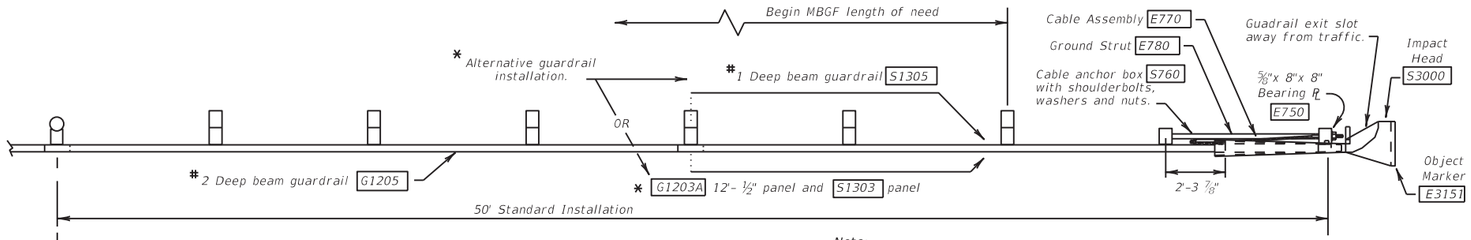
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" WOOD POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

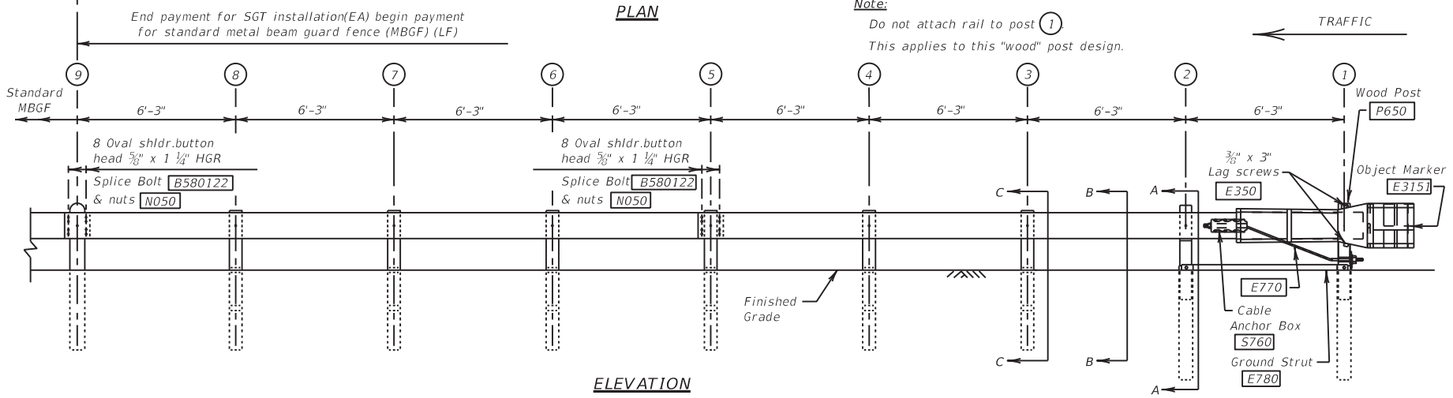
SGT(14W)31-18

FILE: sgt14w3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		52

DATE:
FILE:

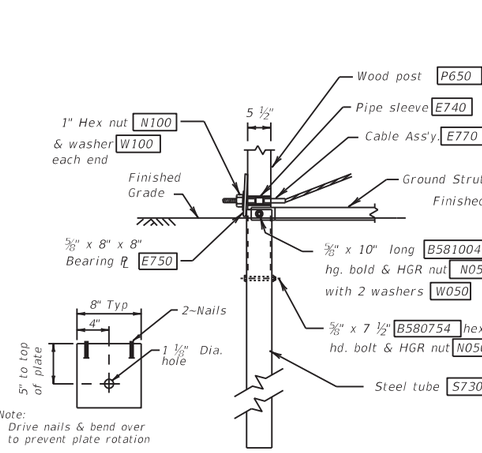


PLAN



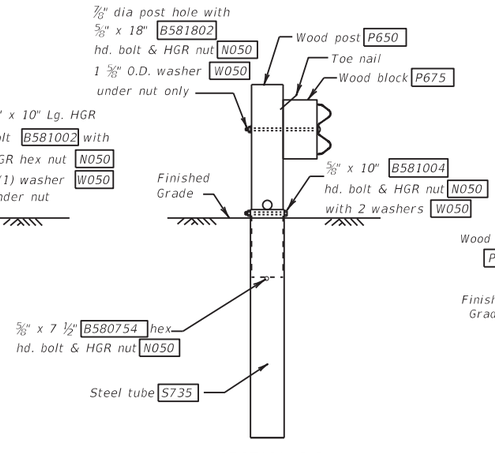
ELEVATION

Detail shown is Type I - SKT



BEARING PLATE

PARTIAL VIEW AT POST #1

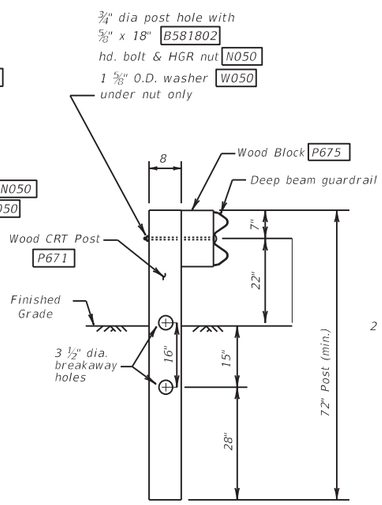


SECTION A-A

(at post 2)

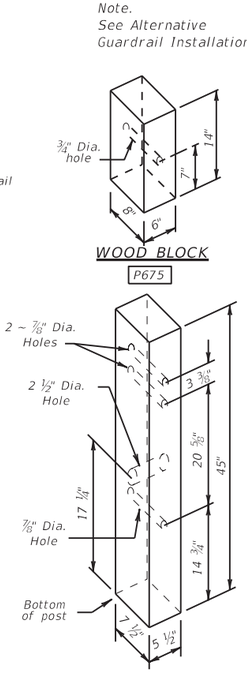
SECTION B-B

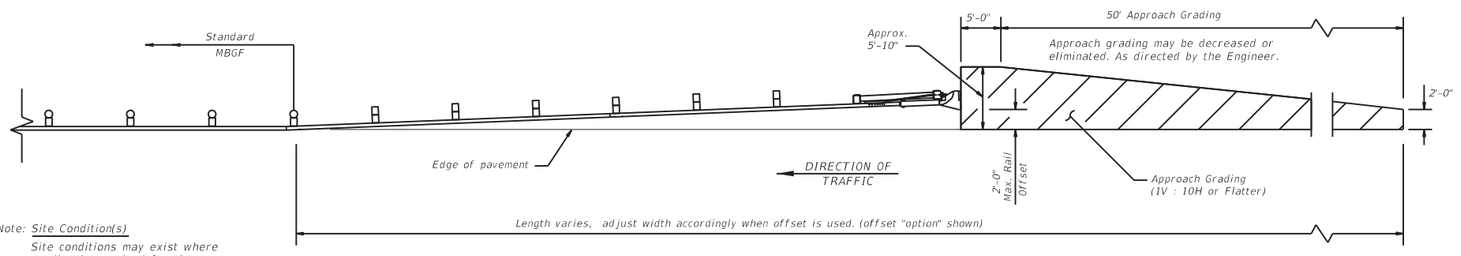
Typical Post & Tube System, Posts 3 & 4 with (Type II) & Posts 3 Thru 8 with (Type III)



SECTION C-C

Typ. at Posts 3 Thru 8 with (Type I)





Note: Site Condition(s)
Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact: Interstate Steel Inc. (432) 263-3725
2. The Type of SGT unit will be specified elsewhere in the plans. The numbers in the circles indicate post position. The Type of SGT unit chosen is a maintenance consideration and does not affect the systems performance.

Post & Tube Options	Post Only
Type I Posts (1) thru (2)	Posts (3) thru (8)
Type II Posts (1) thru (4)	Posts (5) thru (8)
Type III Posts (1) thru (8)	None

3. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius, without special fabrication.
4. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
5. A flare rate of 25:1 may be used over the first 50 ft. of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
6. The steel tubes shall not protrude more than 4 inches above ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
7. The steel tubes may be driven with an approved driving head. They shall not be driven with the wood post in the tube. If the steel tubes are placed in drilled holes, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent tube settlement.
8. If solid rock is encountered. See the Manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
9. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device,(vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
10. The wood blocks shall be "toe nailed" to the rectangular wood posts to prevent them from turning when the wood shrinks. The bearing plate on the front post shall also be "toe nailed" to prevent rotation.
11. For curb installations, the soil tubes and posts shall be installed at the proper ground elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
12. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).

Note. See Alternative Guardrail Installation. *

	ITEM #	POST & TUBE OPTIONS Type I	Type II	Type III	BILL OF MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
	S3000	1	1	1	Impact Head
	S1305	1	1	1	# 1 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
	G1205	1	1	1	# 2 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
OR	S1303	1	1	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA.) 12'-6" SKT
OR	G1203A	1	1	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA.) 12'-6"
	S730	2	2	2	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 72" x ⅛" min. or 3/16"
	S735	0	2	6	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 54" x ⅛" min. or 3/16"
	P650	2	4	8	Wood Posts - 5 ½" x 7 ½" x 45"
	P671	6	4	0	Wood CRT Posts - 6" x 8" x 72"
	P675	6	6	6	Wood Block - 6" x 8" x 14"
	E740	1	1	1	Pipe Sleeve - 2 Std. Pipe x 5 ½"
	E750	1	1	1	Bearing Plate - ⅝" x 8" x 8"
	S760	1	1	1	Cable Anchor Box
	E770	1	1	1	Cable Assembly
	E780	1	1	1	Ground Strut
					HARDWARE
	B580754	2	4	8	⅝" x 7 ½" Hex Hd. Bolt
	B581004	2	4	8	¾" x 10" Hex Hd. Bolt (Top of Tubes)
	W050	11	15	23	⅝" Washers
	B581002	1	1	1	⅝" x 10" HGR Post Bolt (Post 2)
	B580122	16	16	16	⅝" x 1 ¼" HGR Splice Bolt
	B581802	6	6	6	⅝" x 18" HGR Post Bolt (Posts (3) thru (8))
	N050	27	31	39	⅝" HGR Nut (16-Spl, Varies Posts, 2-Strut)
	E350	2	2	2	⅜" x 3" Lag Screw
	N100	2	2	2	1" Hex Nut (Anchor Cable)
	W100	2	2	2	1" Washer (Anchor Cable)
	SB12A	8	8	8	Cable Anchor Box Shoulder Bolts
	N012A	8	8	8	½" Structural Nut
	W012A	8	8	8	½" Structural Washer
	E3151	1	1	1	Object Marker - (18" x 18")

POST & TUBE OPTIONS	
Type I post	(1) thru (2)
Type II post	(1) thru (4)
Type III post	(1) thru (8)

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett
08/28/23

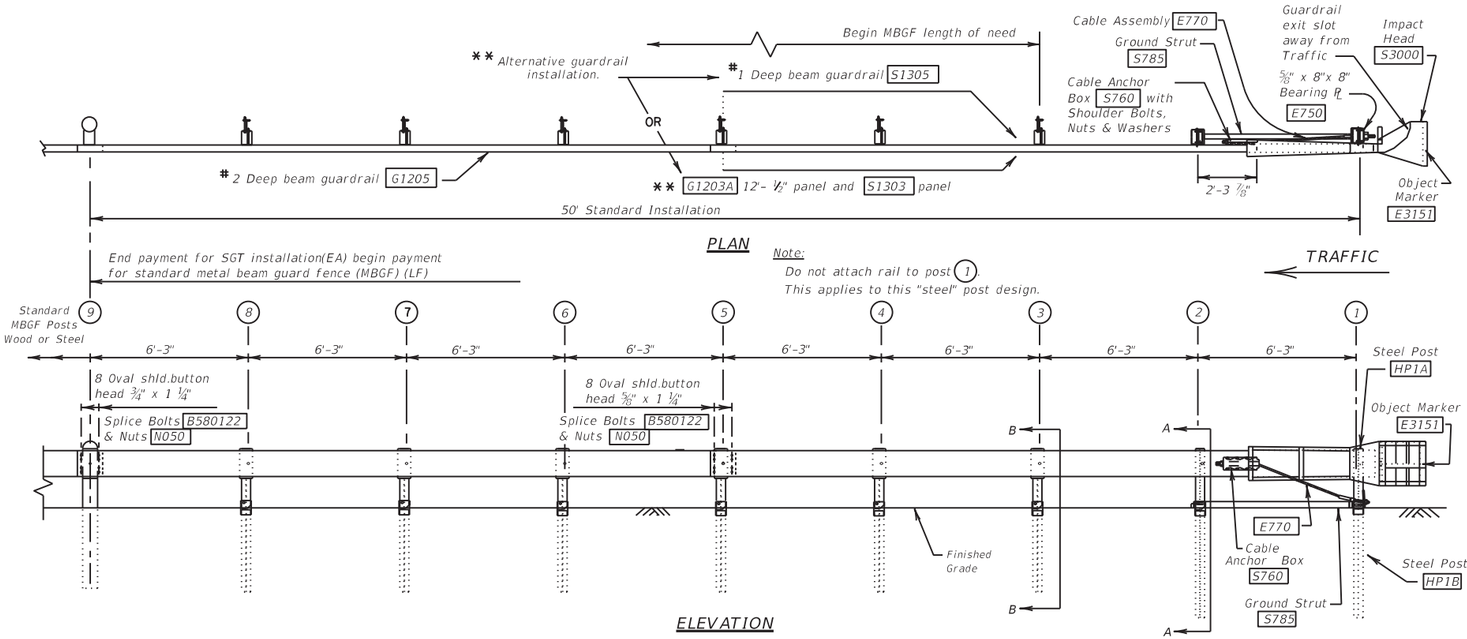
Texas Department of Transportation

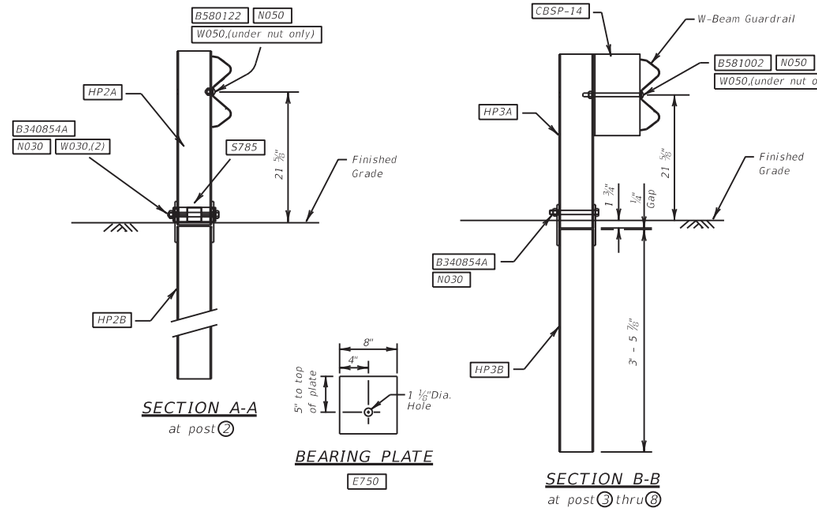
Design Division Standard

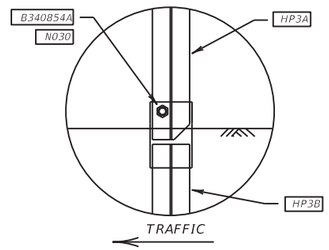
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (SKT 350) (WOOD POST)

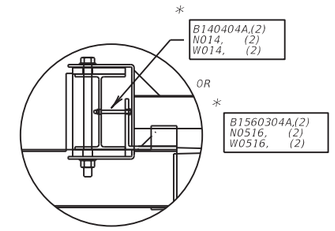
SGT(8)-14

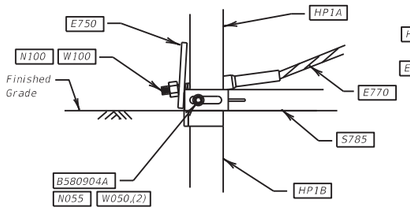
FILE: sgt814.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT July 2001	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		53

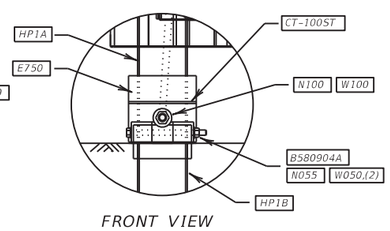




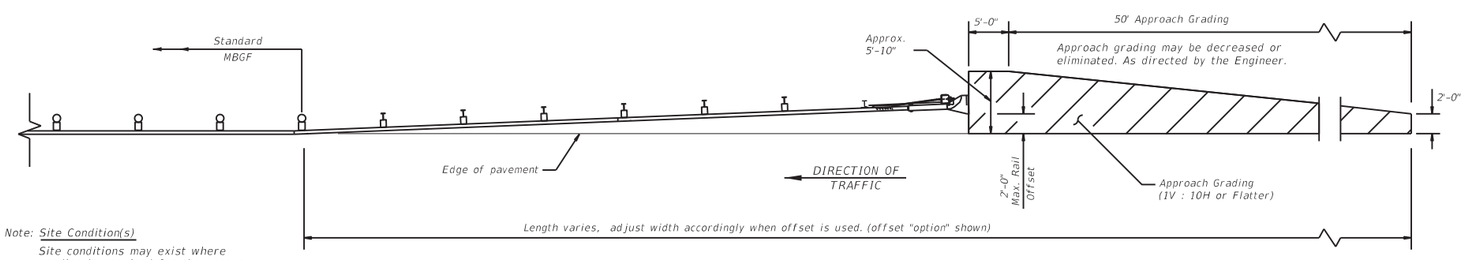








POST #1 CONNECTION DETAILS



Note: Site Condition(s)
Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact: Interstate Steel Inc. (432) 263-3725
2. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
3. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius, without special fabrication.
4. A flare rate of 25:1 may be used over the first 50 ft. of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
5. The lower sections of the post shall not protrude more than 4 inches above finished ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
6. The lower section of the steel posts should not be driven with the upper post attached. If the post is placed in a drilled hole, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent settlement.
7. If solid rock is encountered. See manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
8. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device,(vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
9. Hinge bolts shall not be set below finished grade. At curb locations the posts shall be installed at the proper grade elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
10. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).

Note.
See Alternative Guardrail Installation. **

	ITEM NO.	QTY	BILL OF MATERIALS
	S3000	1	IMPACT HEAD
OR	S1305	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION - 12 GA., 25'
OR	G1205	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL - 12 GA., 25'
OR	S1303	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL (12 GA.) 12'-6" SKT
OR	G1203A	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL (12 GA.) 12'-6"
	HP1A	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY TOP, 2'- 4 3/8"
	HP1B	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
	HP2A	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY TOP, 2'- 6 3/8"
	HP2B	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
	HP3A	6	HINGED LINE POST TOP, 2'- 5 5/8"
	HP3B	6	HINGED LINE POST BOTTOM, 3'- 5 7/8"
	E750	1	BEARING PLATE
	S760	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX
	E770	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY
	S785	1	GROUND STRUT (SPECIAL FOR HINGED POST)
	CBSP-14	6	ROUTED BLOCK
	CT-100ST	1	CABLE TIE - STEEL
	HARDWARE		
	B580122	17	5/8" Dia. x 1 ¼" SPLICE BOLT, POST #2
	B580904A	1	5/8" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT GR. 5
	B340854A	7	¾" Dia. x 8 ½" HEX BOLT GR. 5
	B581002	6	5/8" Dia. x 10" H.G.R. BOLT (Posts 3 Thru 8)
	N050	23	5/8" Dia. H.G.R. NUT (at Splice (16) & Posts 2 Thru 8)
	N055	1	5/8" Dia. HEX NUT (Post 1 only)
	W050	9	H.G.R. WASHER (At Post 1 (2), & Post 2 thru 8)
	N100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT
	W100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE WASHER
* OR	B140404A	2	¼" x 4" HEX BOLT GR. 5
* OR	N014	2	¼" HEX NUT
* OR	W014	2	¼" WASHER
* OR	B1560304A	2	5/16" x 4" HEX BOLT GR. 5
* OR	N0516	2	5/16" HEX NUT
* OR	W0516	2	5/16" WASHER
	SB12A	8	CABLE ANCHOR BOX SHOULDER BOLT
	N030	7	¾" HEX NUT
	N012A	8	½" STR. NUT
	W030	2	WASHER
	W012A	8	½" STR. WASHER
	E3151	1	OBJECT MARKER (18" x 18")

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett

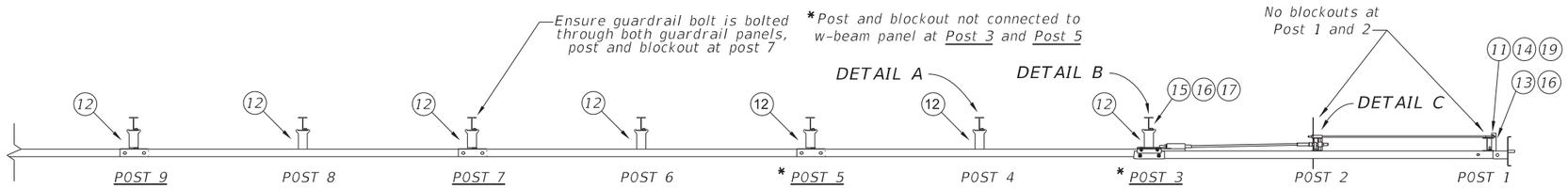
08/28/23

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

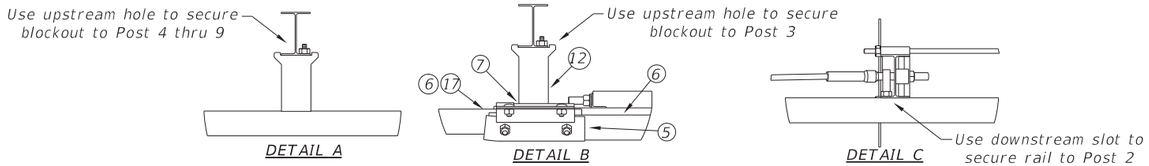
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
(SKT 350)
(HINGED STEEL POST)
SGT(8)H-14

FILE: sgt8h14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT February 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		54

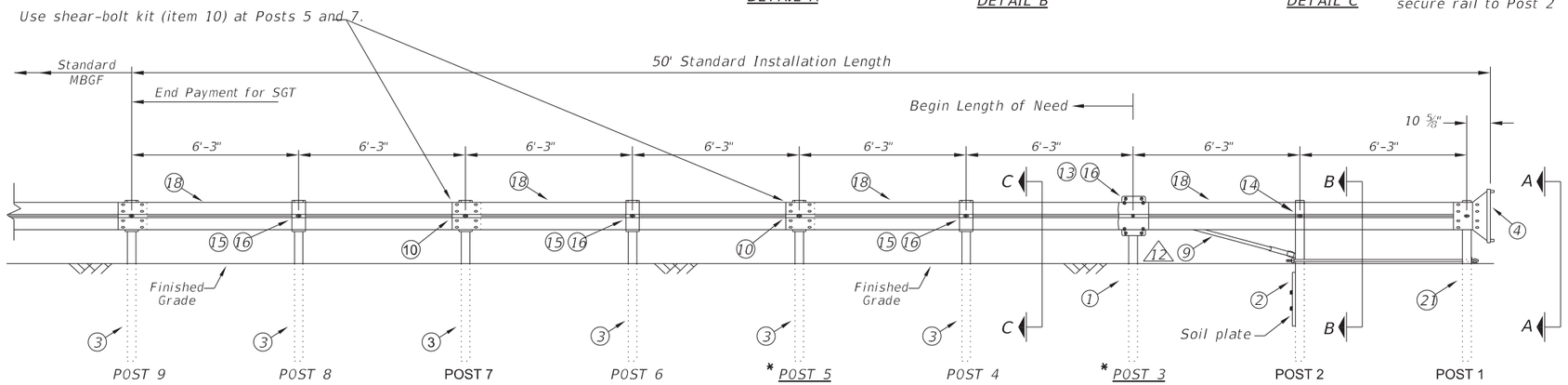


PLAN VIEW

Direction of Traffic

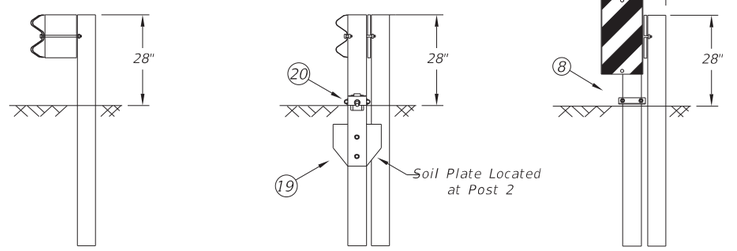


DETAIL A DETAIL B DETAIL C

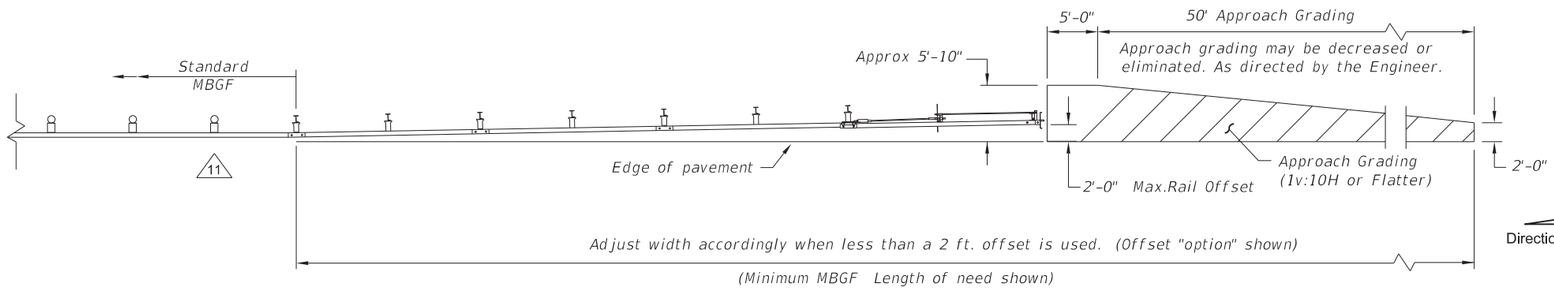


See Note 10 for alternate post option.

ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION C-C SECTION B-B SECTION A-A



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact: Lindsay Transportation Solutions – Barrier Systems, 180 River Road, Rio Vista, CA 94571, (707) 374-6800
2. All dimensions are shown in inches except as otherwise indicated.
3. All cable assemblies, cable anchor, ground struts, slider pieces, impact heads, nuts, bolts and all steel components shall be galvanized unless otherwise is noted.
4. X-LITE placed within the minimum 150 ft. radius shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius without special fabrication.
5. A flare rate of 37.5:1 may be used over the first 50 ft. of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder the flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, or as directed by the engineer.
6. At curbed locations the post shall be installed at the proper grade of elevation behind the curb. The post will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed as directed by the engineer.
7. If rock excavation is encountered, the soil plate maybe modified if approved by the project engineer.
8. When site conditions permit, post may be driven. If posts are placed in a drilled hole, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent settlement.
9. An object marker shall be installed on the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA)
10. The X-LITE is a steel post SGT that is suitable for locations calling for wood post or steel post MBGF systems. When used with wood post guardrail system, post 7 thru 9 may be replaced with CRT posts.

△11 Minimum length of MBGF shown. See current guard fence Standards for further information.

△12 The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device (vice-grips or channel lock-pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nut.

ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	BSI-1310027-00	X-LITE, CRIMPED POST HOLES, GALV	1
2	BSI-1012086-00	POST II, X-LITE, GALV	1
3	BSI-1012078-00	LINE POST, X-LITE, GALV	6
4	BSI-1012103-00	IMPACT HEAD, X-LITE, GALV	1
5	BSI-1012093-00	SLIDER PANEL, FRONT, X-LITE, GALV	1
6	BSI-1012090-00	SLIDER BRACKET, X-LITE	1
7	BSI-1012096-00	BACK SLIDER PANEL, X-LITE, GALV	1
8	BSI-1102001-KT	GROUND STRUT KIT, X-LITE	1
9	BSI-1012104-00	CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY, X-LITE	1
10	K080123	KIT, X-TENSION SHEAR BOLT,	2
11	BSI-1102027-00	WASHER, SQUARE, X-LITE, GALV	1
12	B090534	W-BEAM COMPOSITE BLOCKOUT 8 IN,	7
13	4001115	GUARDRAIL BOLT 5/8"-11X1 1/4"	24
14	2000302	BOLT CH 5/8"-11X2	2
15	2001635	BOLT CH 5/8"-11X10" GRADE 5 MGAL	7
16	4001116	GUARDRAIL NUT RECESSED 5/8"-11	33
17	2001580	WASHER 1 F436 FLAT RD STRUCT	1
18	4000443	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL RWM02a	4
19	BSI-1106016-KT	X-LITE, SOIL PLATE KIT	1
20	BSI-1303005-00	BRACKET, X-LITE CABLE RETENTION	1
21	BSI-1310024-00	X-LITE, CRIMPED POST SLOTS, GALV	1
22	MANXLT	X-LITE TANGENT INSTALLATION MANUAL	1

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett Jr.
08/28/23

Texas Department of Transportation

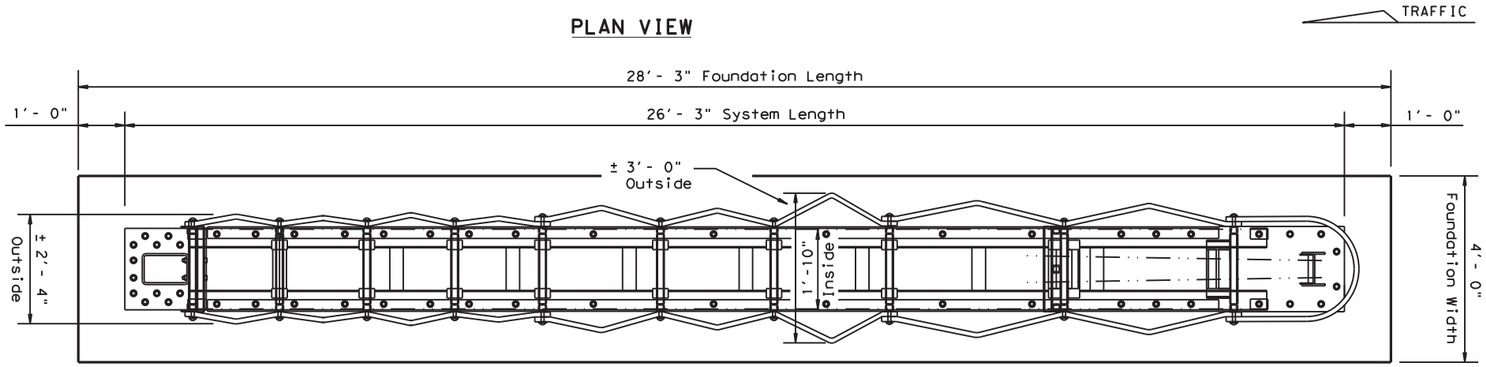
Design Division Standard

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (X-LITE) STEEL POST

SGT(9S)28-14

FILE: sgt9s2814.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
©TxDOT: JULY 2014	CONT.	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		55

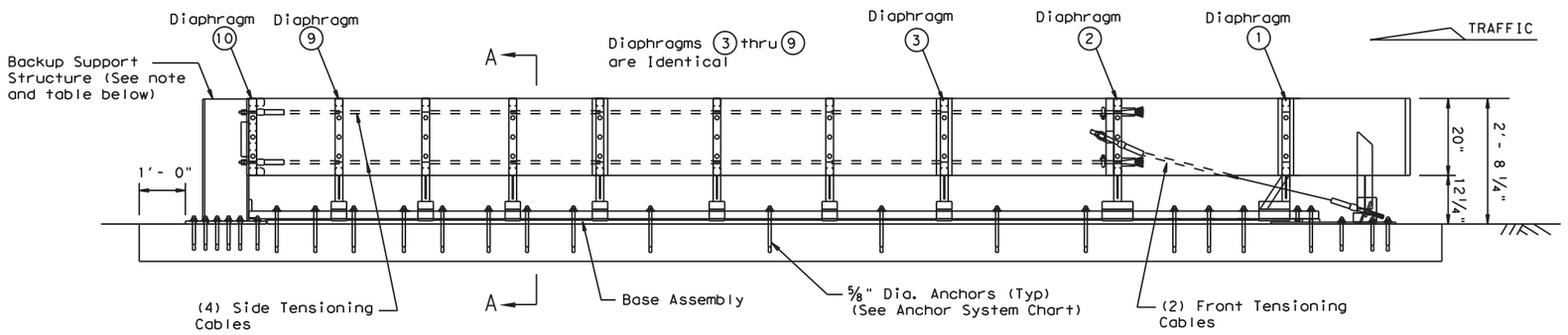
PLAN VIEW

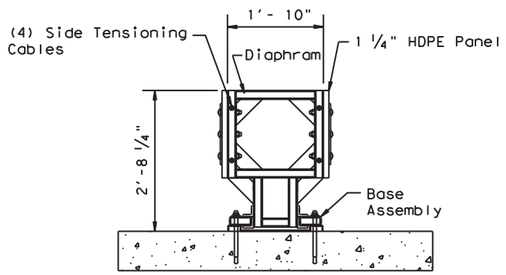


NOTE:
BACKUP SUPPORT SHOWN IS THE STEEL POST OPTION. THE HEART SYSTEM MAY BE CONNECTED WITH RECTANGULAR CROSS SECTIONS SUCH AS: PIERS, PARAPETS AND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIERS.

SYSTEM SHOWN IS HEART (TL-3) WITH UNI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC

ELEVATION VIEW





SECTION A-A

ANCHOR SYSTEM CHART
On Concrete: 10" Bolts used on base rails, 7 ½" Bolts used on base plates.
On Asphalt: 18" Bolts used on base rails and base plates.

HEART (NARROW) SYSTEM		
TEST LEVEL	SYSTEM LENGTH	PAD LENGTH
TL-2	13′- 9 ½"	15′- 9 ½"
TL-3	26′- 3"	28′- 3"
70	28′- 9"	30′- 9"

CONCRETE PAD LENGTH ON THE HEART SYSTEM DEPENDS ON BACKUP TYPE. (MINIMUM LENGTH SHOWN)

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" Reinforced Concrete
8" Unreinforced Concrete
8" Minimum Asphalt
For asphalt overlays on concrete, contact the manufacturer.

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)

BACKUP SUPPORT OPTIONS
Steel Post Backup (Shown)
Rectangular Concrete Backup (18" Width Max.)
Concrete Barrier (CTB) Backup
Single Slope Concrete Barrier (SSCB)
TRANSITION OPTIONS
THE HEART SYSTEM IS APPROVED FOR USE AT BI-DIRECTIONAL SITES, ADDITIONAL HARDWARE IS REQUIRED. (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)

BACKUP AND TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS. (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES)

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Trinity Highway at 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. Stemmons Freeway, Dallas, TX 75207
2. For bi-directional traffic, appropriate transition panels will be required.
3. Details of components for the HEART and backups and reinforcing details will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
4. Concrete shall be class "S" with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 p.s.i.
5. If the cross-slope varies more than 2% over the length of the system, the concrete pad will require levelling. Maximum permissible cross-slope is 8%.
6. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or depressions.
7. The HEART system should be approximately parallel with the barrier or ℄ of merging barriers.

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett Jr.
08/28/23

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY
HEART HYBRID ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL
HEART-16

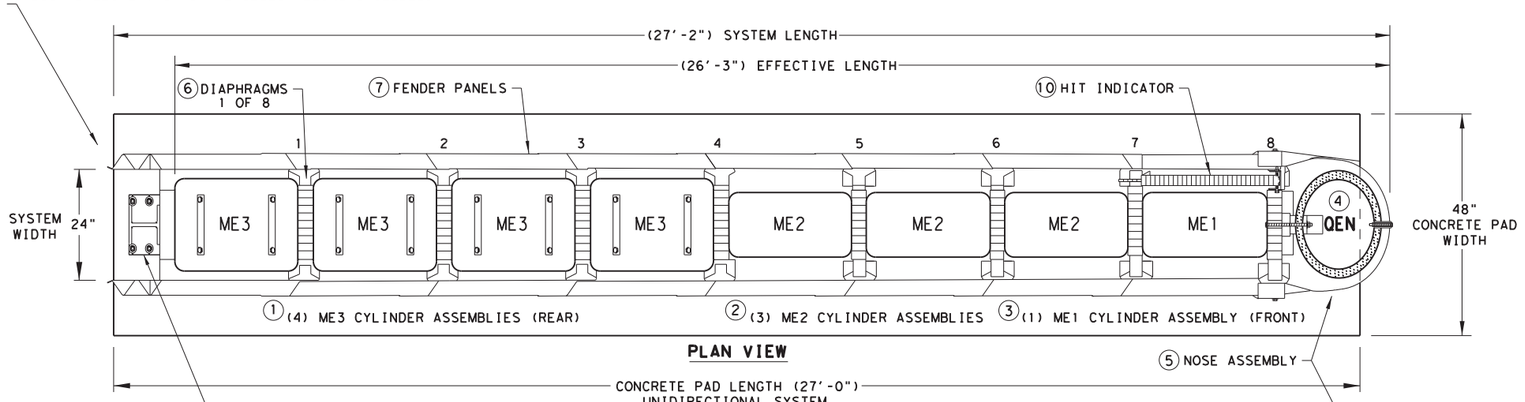
FILE: heart16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT: March 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 06,2013 (VP) REVISED 03,2016 (VP)	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		56

LOW MAINTENANCE

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

NOTE:
A TRANSITION MAY BE REQUIRED TO INSTALL THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 TO THE OBJECT BEING SHIELDED.

QUADGUARD ELITE M10 24" WIDE (8 BAY) SYSTEM



PLAN VIEW

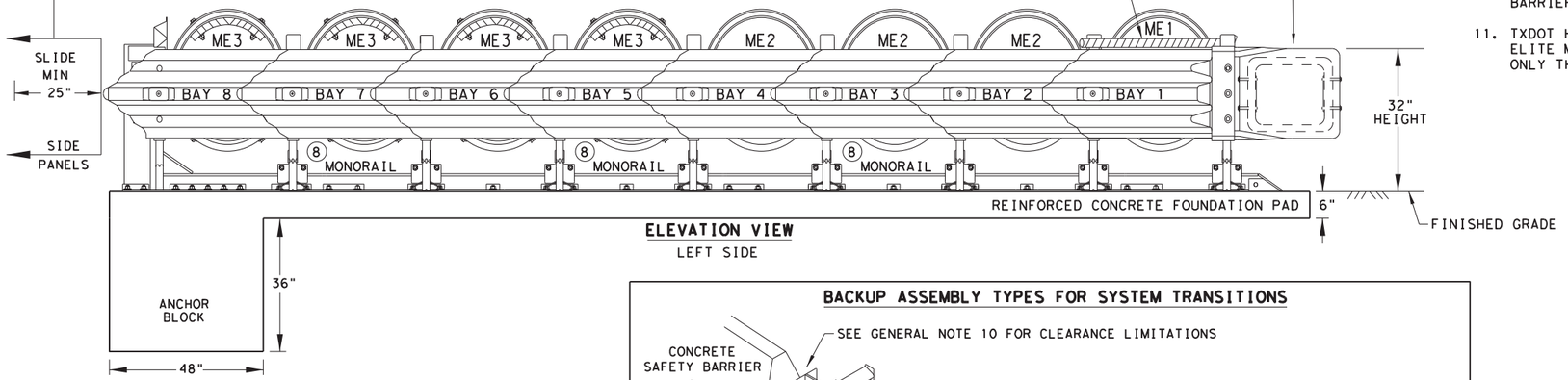
⑨ SHOWN WITH TENSION STRUT BACKUP ASSEMBLY

KEY		KEY	
①	ME3 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑥	DIAPHRAGMS
②	ME2 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑦	FENDER PANELS
③	ME1 CYLINDER ASSEMBLY	⑧	MONORAILS
④	QEN CYLINDER	⑨	TYPE OF BACKUP
⑤	NOSE BELT ASSEMBLY	⑩	HIT INDICATOR

④ QEN CYLINDER INSTALLED INSIDE OF NOSE BELT ASSEMBLY ⑤

NOTE:
HIT INDICATOR WILL RAISE UPON IMPACT.
⑩ HIT INDICATOR

NOTE:
PROVISION SHALL BE MADE FOR REAR FENDER SIDE PANELS TO SLIDE REARWARD UPON IMPACT, 25" MIN.



ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE UNIQUE AND SPECIFIC FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 FIELD INSTALATION AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE TYPE OF BACKUP ASSEMBLY REQUIRED FOR THE TRANSITION WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO THE ENGINEER AND INSTALLER.

6" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD REQUIRES THE INSTALLATION OF AN ANCHOR BLOCK AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE.

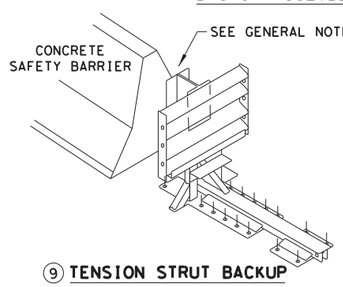
8" NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ANCHOR BLOCK, IF THE PAD IS INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE CONCRETE BACKUP.

CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK COMBINATIONS SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH THE MANUFACTURER BASED UPON SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD).

NOTE:
THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 8-BAY, 24" WIDE - NARROW SYSTEM TESTED TO MASH TEST LEVEL 3.

TL-3 MODEL #	QM10024E	CYLINDER TYPES IN BAYS			
BAYS	8	TYPE-ME3	TYPE-ME2	TYPE-ME1	TYPE-QEN
DIAPHRAGMS	8	4	3	1	1
WIDTH	24"	REAR	FRONT		NOSE

BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS

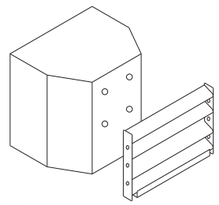


⑨ TENSION STRUT BACKUP

SYSTEM TRANSITIONS TYPES	
1	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER
2	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL
3	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE END SHOE
4	QUAD-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM RAIL
5	QUAD-BEAM TO W-BEAM RAIL

NOTE:
TRANSITION ASSEMBLIES FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 TO THRIE-BEAM OR W-BEAM FENCE REQUIRES I-BEAM POSTS:

ALL POSTS W6X8.5/9 I-BEAMS (78" LONG).



⑨ CONCRETE BACKUP

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION INC. AT 1(888)323-6374.
2. SEE THE RECENT QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITATIONS AND THE DRAWING PACKAGE FOR THE NARROW 24" SYSTEM BEFORE INSTALLING THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AT ANY GIVEN LOCATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC: THE LOCATION AND OR WIDTH OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 IS RESTRICTED. AS BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC APPROACHES THE REAR OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10, THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SHOULD NOT EXTEND FURTHER INTO THE TRAFFIC-SIDE OF THE BARRIER THAN THE OBSTACLE. ANY TRANSITION INSTALLED MUST EITHER BE TANGENT TO BOTH QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AND OBSTACLE OR MUST ANGLE TOWARD FIELD SIDE OF THE BARRIER.
4. SYSTEM TRANSITION: APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER IMPACT PERFORMANCE. THE CORRECT PANEL(S) TO USE WILL DEPEND ON THE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW AND WHAT TYPE OF BARRIER OR ROAD FEATURE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM IS SHIELDING. SEE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
5. COMPONENTS FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE (M10) BACKUP AND REINFORCING DETAILS ARE SHOWN ON THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
6. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE 6" MIN. REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] (P.C.) OR 8" MIN. NON-REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12'-0" WIDE BY 50'-0" LONG. ANCHOR BLOCK IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING 8" CONCRETE PAD INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE STRUCTURE, E.G. CONCRETE WALL.
7. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
8. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE OF CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS,OR DEPRESSIONS.
9. THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
10. FOR THE TENSION STRUT BACKUP THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE BACK OF BACKUP AND THE BARRIER WALL SHOULD NOT EXCEED 7" IN ANY CASE.
11. TXDOT HAS ONLY APPROVED THE 24" WIDE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM. THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION AND ASSEMBLY MANUAL INCLUDES SYSTEM WIDTH OF 24". ONLY THE 24" SYSTEM IS ALLOWED TO BE INSTALLED ON TEXAS ROADWAYS.

FOUNDATION & ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS FOUNDATION TYPES: A, B, C, & D	
FOUNDATION TYPE: A	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	6" MINIMUM DEPTH (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: B	ASPHALT OVER P.C.C.
FOUNDATION:	3" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 3" MIN. (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: C	ASPHALT OVER SUBBASE
FOUNDATION:	6" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 6" MIN. (C.S.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: D	ASPHALT ONLY
FOUNDATION:	8" MIN. (A.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE

KEY:
ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.)
COMPACTED SUBBASE (C.S.)
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (P.C.C.)

NOTE: SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR THE APPROVED ADHESIVE.

IF THE UNIT IS ANCHORED TO ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, IT SHOULD BE RELOCATED TO FRESH, UNDISTURBED ASPHALT AND RE-ANCHORED AFTER EACH IMPACT TO ENSURE ADEQUATE FUTURE PERFORMANCE.

TENSION STRUT BACKUP MAY BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION ZONES ON ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.) FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD ELITE M10 (MASH TL-3)

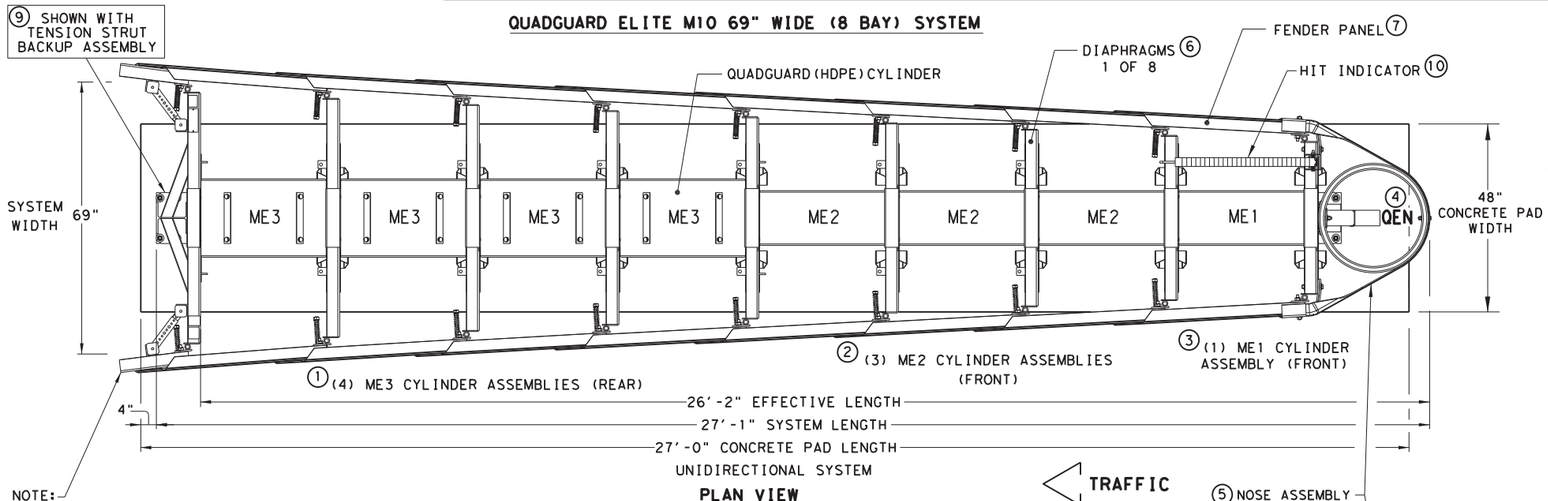
QGELITE(M10)(N)-20

FILE: qgelitem10n20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		57

LOW MAINTENANCE

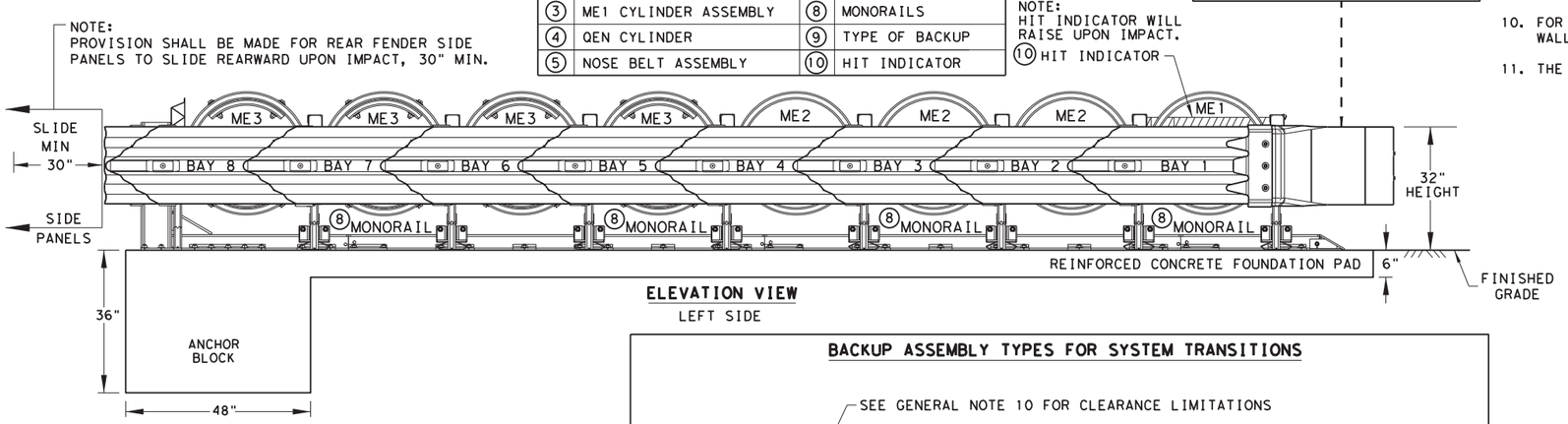
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

QUADGUARD ELITE M10 69" WIDE (8 BAY) SYSTEM



PLAN VIEW

KEY		KEY	
①	ME3 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑥	DIAPHRAGMS
②	ME2 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑦	FENDER PANELS
③	ME1 CYLINDER ASSEMBLY	⑧	MONORAILS
④	QEN CYLINDER	⑨	TYPE OF BACKUP
⑤	NOSE BELT ASSEMBLY	⑩	HIT INDICATOR



ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE UNIQUE AND SPECIFIC FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE WIDE M10 FIELD INSTALATION AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE TYPE OF BACKUP ASSEMBLY REQUIRED FOR THE TRANSITION WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO THE ENGINEER AND INSTALLER.

6" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD REQUIRES THE INSTALLATION OF AN ANCHOR BLOCK AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE.

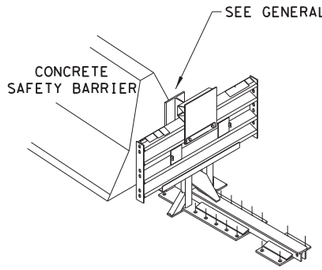
8" NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ANCHOR BLOCK, IF THE PAD IS INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE CONCRETE BACKUP.

CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK COMBINATIONS SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH THE MANUFACTURER BASED UPON SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD).

NOTE:
THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE 8-BAY SYSTEM TESTED TO MASH TEST LEVEL 3.

TL-3 MODEL #	QM10069E	CYLINDER TYPES IN BAYS			
BAYS	8	TYPE-ME3	TYPE-ME2	TYPE-ME1	TYPE-QEN
DIAPHRAGMS	8	4	3	1	1
WIDTH	69"	REAR	FRONT		NOSE

BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



⑨ TENSION STRUT BACKUP

SYSTEM TRANSITIONS TYPES	
1	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER
2	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL
3	QUAD-BEAM TO SINGLE SLOPE OFFSET
4	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE END SHOE
5	QUAD-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM RAIL
6	QUAD-BEAM TO W-BEAM RAIL

NOTE:
TRANSITION ASSEMBLIES FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 TO THRIE-BEAM OR W-BEAM FENCE REQUIRES I-BEAM POSTS:

ALL POSTS W6X8.5/9 I-BEAMS (78" LONG).

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION INC. AT 1(888)323-6374.
2. SEE THE RECENT QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITATIONS AND THE DRAWING PACKAGE FOR THE WIDE 69" SYSTEM BEFORE INSTALLING THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AT ANY GIVEN LOCATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC: THE LOCATION AND OR WIDTH OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE 69" IS RESTRICTED. AS BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC APPROACHES THE REAR OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE 69", THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SHOULD NOT EXTEND FURTHER INTO THE TRAFFIC-SIDE OF THE BARRIER THAN THE OBSTACLE. ANY TRANSITION INSTALLED MUST EITHER BE TANGENT TO BOTH QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AND OBSTACLE OR MUST ANGLE TOWARD FIELD SIDE OF THE BARRIER.
4. SYSTEM TRANSITION: APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER IMPACT PERFORMANCE. THE CORRECT PANEL(S) TO USE WILL DEPEND ON THE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW AND WHAT TYPE OF BARRIER OR ROAD FEATURE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM IS SHIELDING. SEE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE [69"] PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
5. COMPONENTS FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE (M10) BACKUP AND REINFORCING DETAILS ARE SHOWN ON THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
6. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE 6" MIN. REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] (P.C.) OR 8" MIN. NON-REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12'-0" WIDE BY 50'-0" LONG. ANCHOR BLOCK IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING 8" CONCRETE PAD INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE STRUCTURE, E.G. CONCRETE WALL.
7. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
8. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE OF CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
9. THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
10. FOR THE TENSION STRUT BACKUP, THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE BACK OF BACKUP AND THE BARRIER WALL SHOULD NOT EXCEED 7" IN ANY CASE.
11. THE WIDE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM IS ONLY AVAILABLE IN A 69" WIDTH.

FOUNDATION & ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS
FOUNDATION TYPES: A, B, C, & D

FOUNDATION TYPE: A	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	6" MINIMUM DEPTH (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: B	ASPHALT OVER P.C.C.
FOUNDATION:	3" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 3" MIN. (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: C	ASPHALT OVER SUBBASE
FOUNDATION:	6" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 6" MIN. (C.S.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: D	ASPHALT ONLY
FOUNDATION:	8" MIN. (A.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE

KEY:
ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.)
COMPACTED SUBBASE (C.S.)
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (P.C.C.)

NOTE: SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR THE APPROVED ADHESIVE.

IF THE UNIT IS ANCHORED TO ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, IT SHOULD BE RELOCATED TO FRESH, UNDISTURBED ASPHALT AND RE-ANCHORED AFTER EACH IMPACT TO ENSURE ADEQUATE FUTURE PERFORMANCE.

TENSION STRUT BACKUP MAY BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION ZONES ON ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.) FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

LOW MAINTENANCE

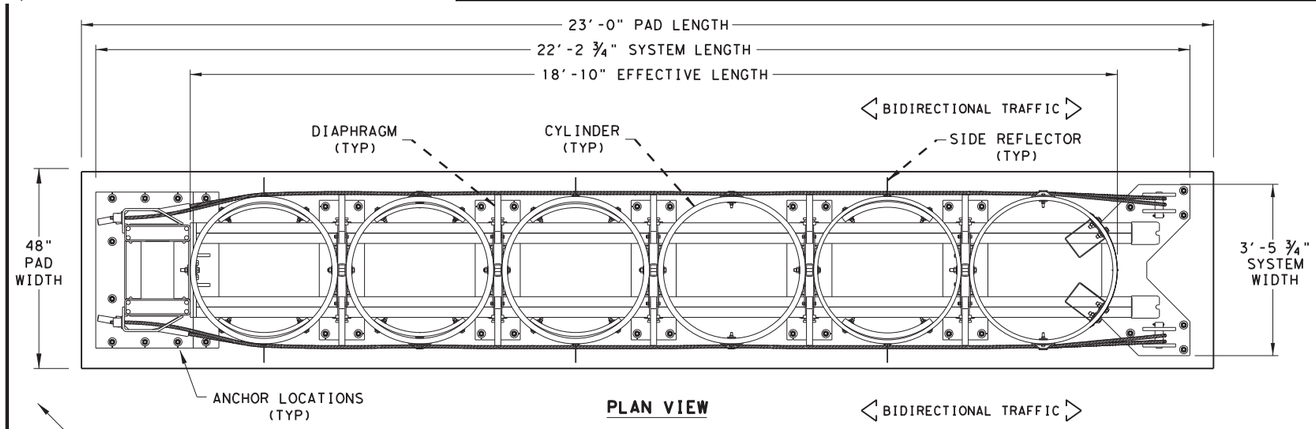
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE (MASH TL-3)

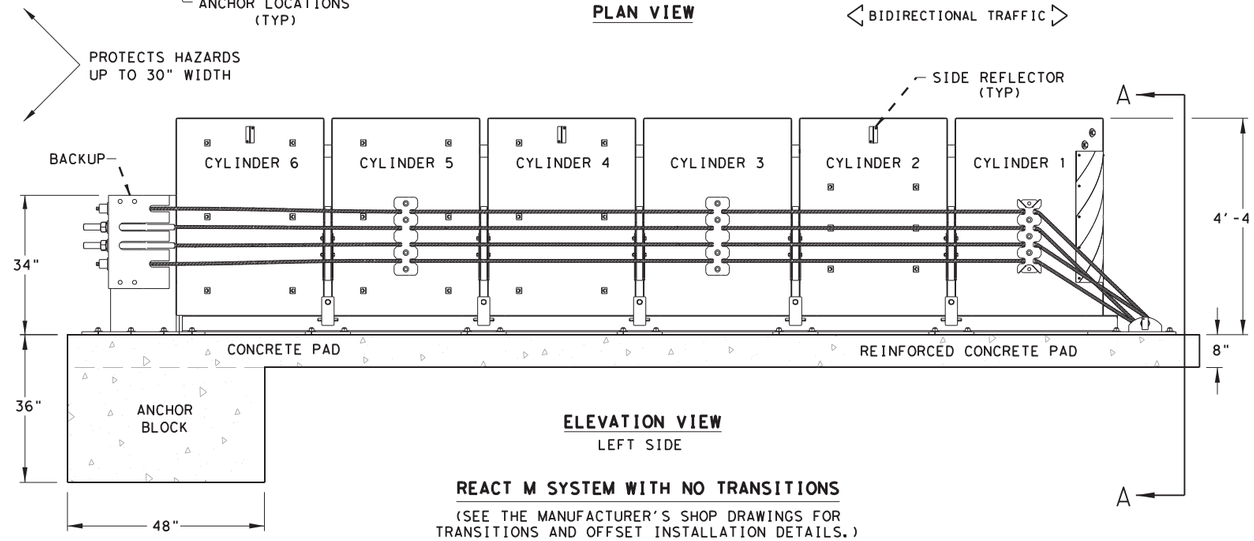
QGELITE(M10)(W)-20

FILE: qgelitem10w20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: SS	CK: AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		58	

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



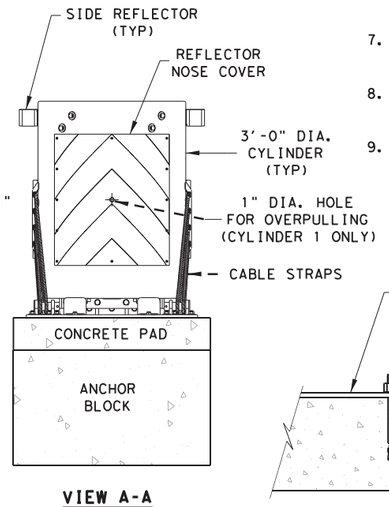
PLAN VIEW



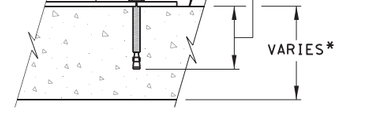
ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

REACT M SYSTEM WITH NO TRANSITIONS

(SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FOR TRANSITIONS AND OFFSET INSTALLATION DETAILS.)



VIEW A-A



ANCHORING DETAIL
*SEE FOUNDATION TYPES TABLE

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION AT 1(888)323-6374 OR WEBSITE: www.trinityhighway.com.
2. THE NOSE OF THE REACT M SHALL BE CLAD WITH A PLASTIC WRAP WITH STANDARD DELINEATION ADHERED TO THE WRAP AND SHALL HAVE A SERIES OF SIDE MARKER REFLECTORS ON BOTH SIDES OF THE UNIT. SEE SITE PLAN VIEWS FOR MARKER AND PLASTIC WRAP COLOR ORIENTATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION DETAILS WILL BE AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS.
4. DETAILS OF COMPONENTS FOR THE REACT M, BACKUPS AND REINFORCING DETAILS WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
5. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE REACT M SYSTEM SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR CENTERLINE OF MERGING BARRIERS.
8. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS TO BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED EXCEPT STAKES, DRIVE SPIKES, THREADED BOLTS IN BACKUP UNIT, AND WEDGE FITTINGS ON CABLES.
9. THIS DRAWING REPRESENTS THE REACT M TL-3 SYSTEM, RE-DIRECTIVE, NON-GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT CAN PROTECT HAZARDS UP TO 30-INCHES IN WIDTH.

DESIGN DATA TABLE FOR REACT M

TEST NUMBER	TEST LEVEL	OVERALL LENGTH	TRANSITION LENGTH	SYSTEM WIDTH
3-30 TO 3-36	TL-3	22′-2 ¾"	-	3′-5 ¾"
3-37A	TL-3	22′-2 ¾"	9′-10 ¾"	3′-5 ¾"
3-38	TL-3	22′-2 ¾"	-	3′-5 ¾"

ANCHOR SYSTEM TYPE

APPROVED ADHESIVE, 7" STUDS, 5.5" EMBEDMENT

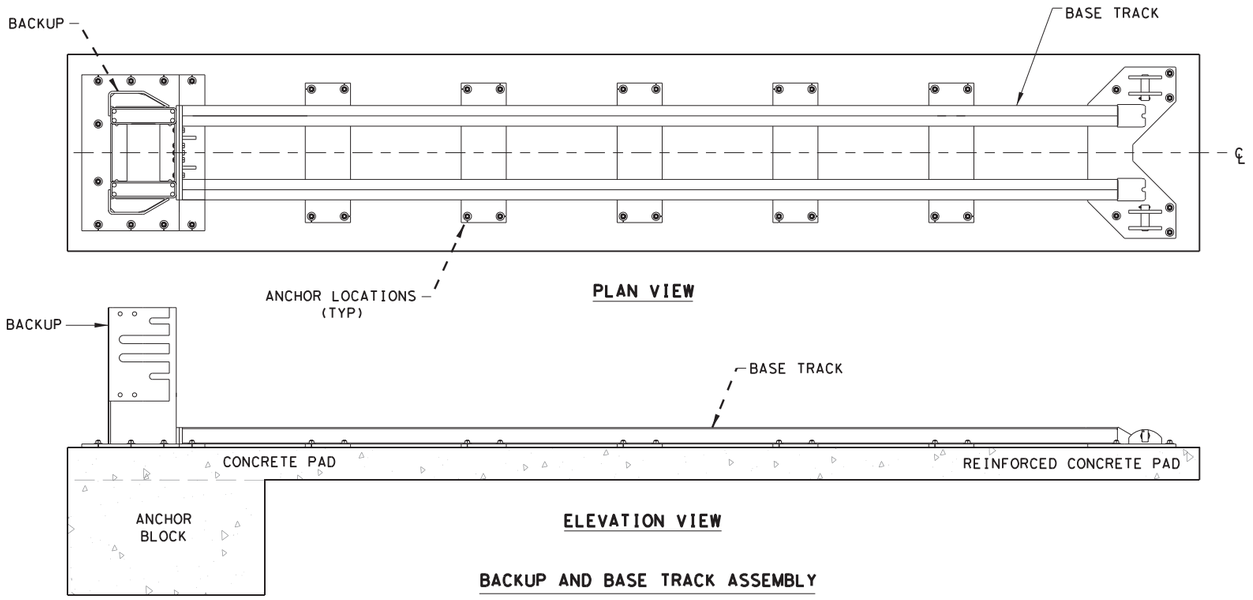
FOUNDATION TYPES

MINIMUM 8" REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAD (REQUIRED REINFORCING STEEL FOR CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS.

MINIMUM 8" NON-REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12′ WIDE BY 50′ LONG)

MINIMUM 7" CONCRETE DECK STRUCTURE, OR MINIMUM 6" REINFORCED CONCRETE ROADWAY

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE REACT M SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.



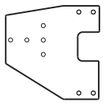
PLAN VIEW

ELEVATION VIEW

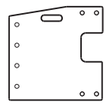
BACKUP AND BASE TRACK ASSEMBLY

(SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FOR TRANSITIONS, OFFSETS, BIDIRECTIONAL AND UNIDIRECTIONAL INSTALLATION DETAILS.)

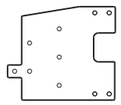
BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



SAFETY SHAPE BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.



VERTICAL WALL BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/UNIDIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.



VERTICAL WALL BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

LOW MAINTENANCE

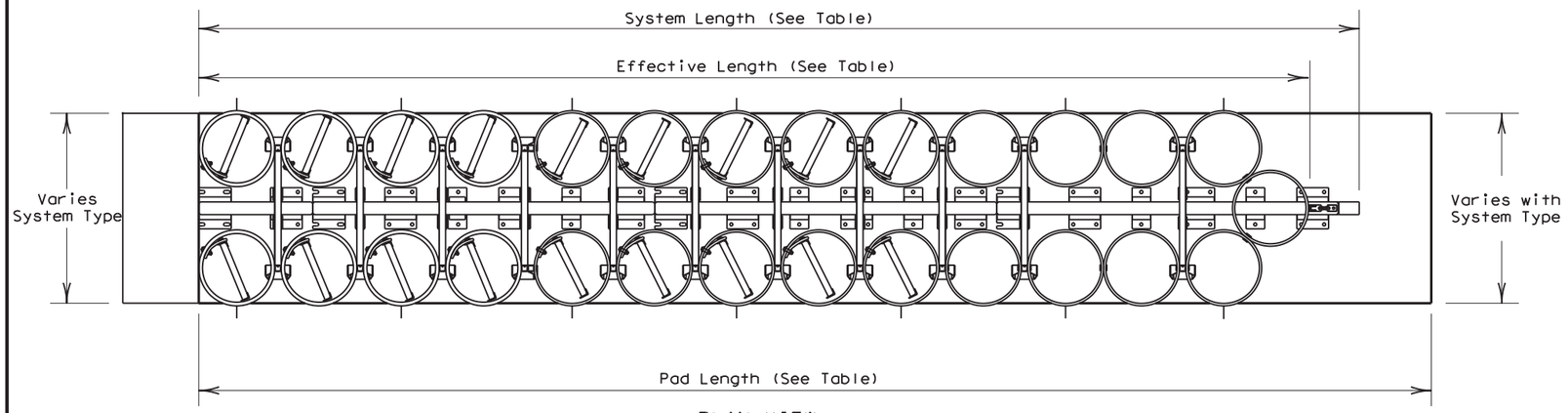
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION REACT M (NARROW) (MASH TL-3)

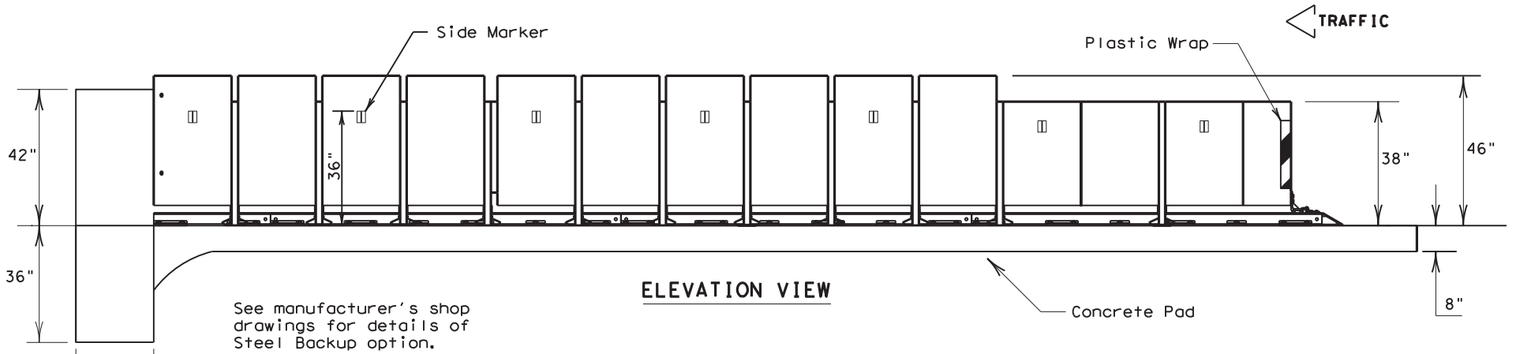
REACT(M)-21

FILE: reactm21.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: KM	DW: SS	CK: CL
©TxDOT: JULY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		59

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILEL$

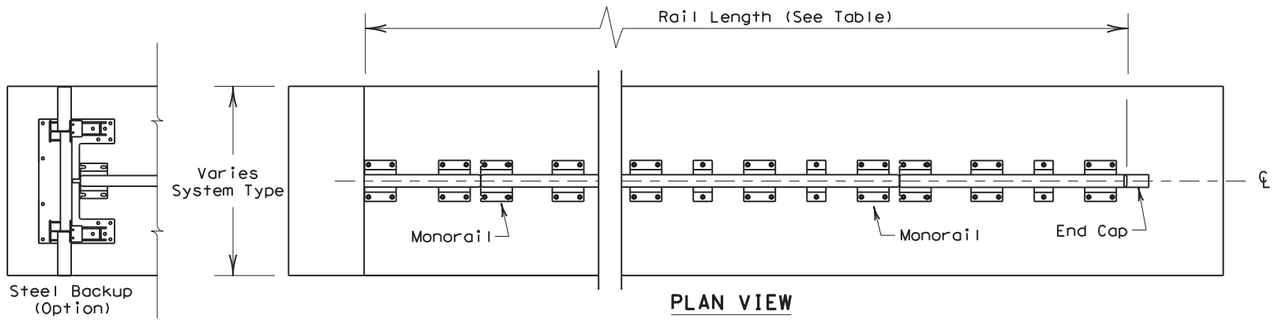


PLAN VIEW

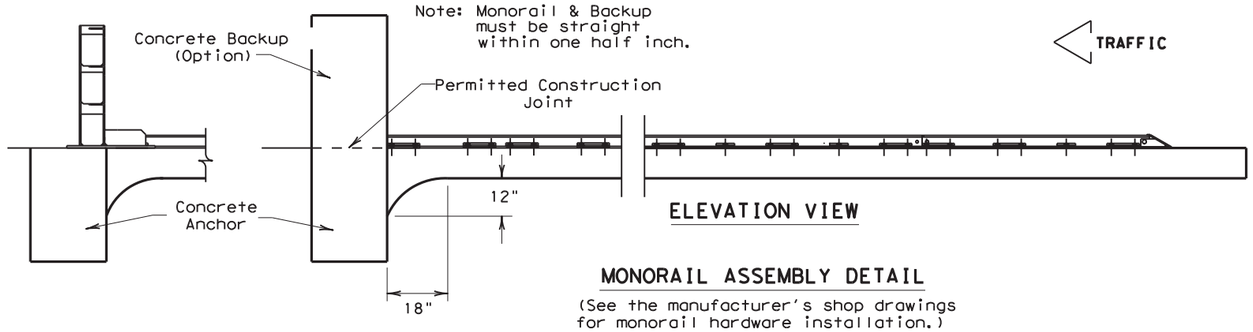


ELEVATION VIEW

See manufacturer's shop drawings for details of Steel Backup option.



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

MONORAIL ASSEMBLY DETAIL

(See the manufacturer's shop drawings for monorail hardware installation.)

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Trinity Highway - Energy Absorption at 1(888)323-6374. 70 W. Madison St. Suite 2350. Chicago, IL 60602
2. The nose of the REACT 350 shall be clad with a plastic wrap with standard delineation adhered to the wrap and shall have a series of side marker reflectors on both sides of the unit. See site plan views for marker and plastic wrap color orientation.
3. For bi-directional traffic, appropriate transition details will be as shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings.
4. Details of components for the REACT(W) and backups and reinforcing details will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
5. If the cross-slope varies more than 2% over the length of the system, the concrete pad will require leveling. Maximum permissible cross-slope is 8%.
6. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or depressions.
7. The REACT(W) system should be approximately parallel with the barrier or ℄ of merging barriers.
8. All steel components to be hot dipped galvanized except stakes, drive spikes, threaded bolts in backup unit, and wedge fittings on cables.

WIDE REACT SYSTEMS					
SYSTEM TYPE	BACKUP WIDTH	TEST LEVEL	SYSTEM LENGTH	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	PAD LENGTH
W60	60"	TL-2 TL-3	18'-10" 30'-10"	16'-3" 29'-3"	19'-6" 32'-6"
W96	96"	TL-2 TL-3	18'-10" 34'-9"	17'-6" 32'-10"	19'-7" 35'-6"
W120	120"	TL-3	33'-10"	32'-2"	35'-6"

(See the manufacturer's shop drawings for additional details.)

ANCHOR SYSTEM TYPE
MP-3® polyester anchoring system with 7.5" studs, 5.5" embedment

FOUNDATION TYPES
Minimum 8" Reinforced concrete pad (Required reinforcing steel for concrete pad shall be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings. Minimum 8" Non-reinforced concrete roadway (Measuring at least 12' wide by 50' long) Minimum 7" Concrete deck structure, or Minimum 6" Reinforced concrete roadway

LOW MAINTENANCE

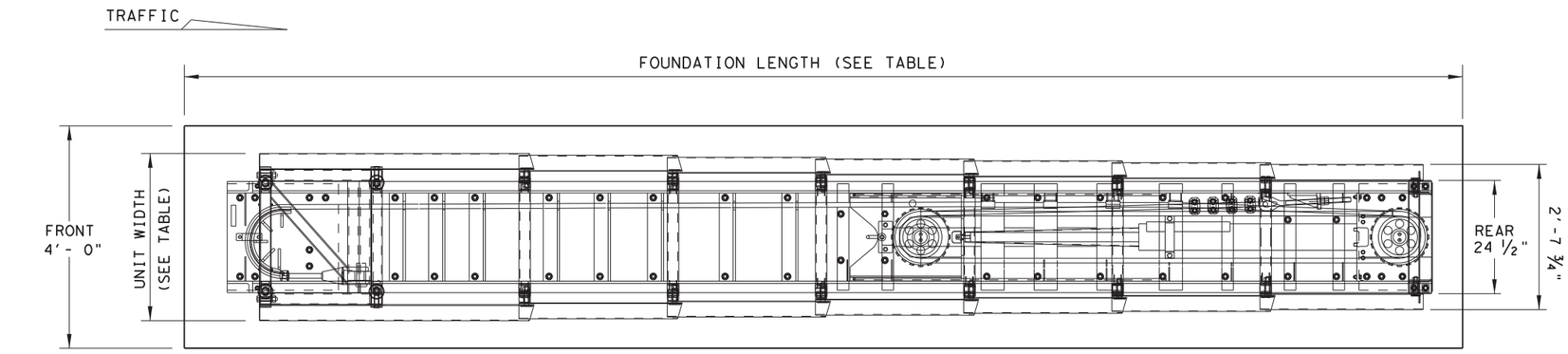
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION (REACT 350 WIDE)

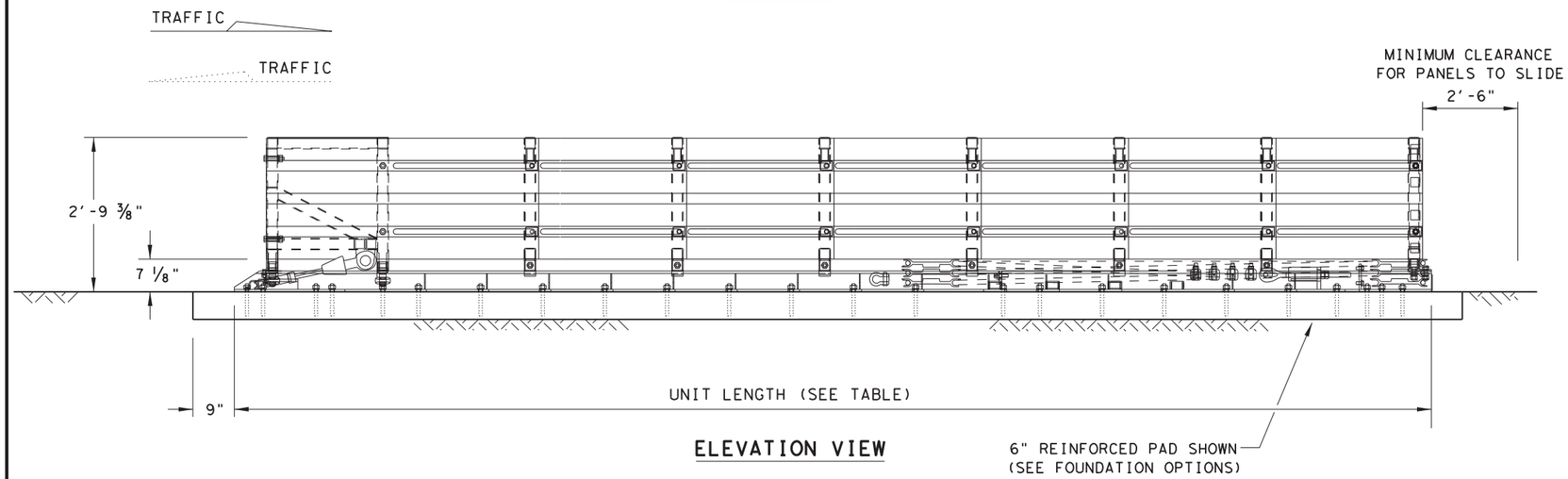
REACT(W)-16

FILE: reactw16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT: October 2001	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
REVISED 03,2016 (VP)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		60

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: WORK AREA PROTECTION, CORP. AT (800) 327-4417, OR (630) 377-9100.
2. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED.
3. ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR THE TRANSITION OPTION AND FOUNDATION OPTION WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
4. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "S" WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 PSI.
5. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE SCI100GM & SCI70GM SYSTEMS SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR CENTERLINE OF MERGING BARRIERS.

NOTE:
FOR ATTACHMENT AND TRANSITIONS TO OTHER SHAPES, BARRIERS, RAILINGS AND BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ARE AVAILABLE. (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)

NOTE:
SIDE PANELS CAN TRAVEL 30" BEYOND THE LAST TERMINAL BRACE AT THE REAR OF THE CUSHION. ALL OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THIS MOTION CAN AFFECT PERFORMANCE OF AND MAY CAUSE UNDUE DAMAGE TO THE CRASH CUSHION.

MODEL	TEST LEVEL	UNIT LENGTH (approx.)	UNIT WIDTH	FOUNDATION LENGTH	OBSTACLE WIDTH
SCI70GM	TL-2	13′-6"	2′-10 ⅝"	15′- 6 ¼"	24"to 36"
SCI100GM	TL-3	21′-6"	3′-1 ½"	23′- 0"	24"to 36"

SYSTEM AND PAD LENGTHS VARY DEPENDING ON BACKUP TYPE.

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" REINFORCED CONCRETE (5 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)
8" UNREINFORCED CONCRETE (5 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)
3" MIN. ASPHALT OVER 3" MIN. CONCRETE (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBED.)
6" ASPHALT OVER 6" COMPACT SUBBASE (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBED.)
8" MINIMUM ASPHALT (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
CONCRETE VERTICAL WALL
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIERS
GUARDRAIL (W-BEAM)
GUARDRAIL (THRIE-BEAM)

TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES).

FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANEL AND END SHOE DETAILS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

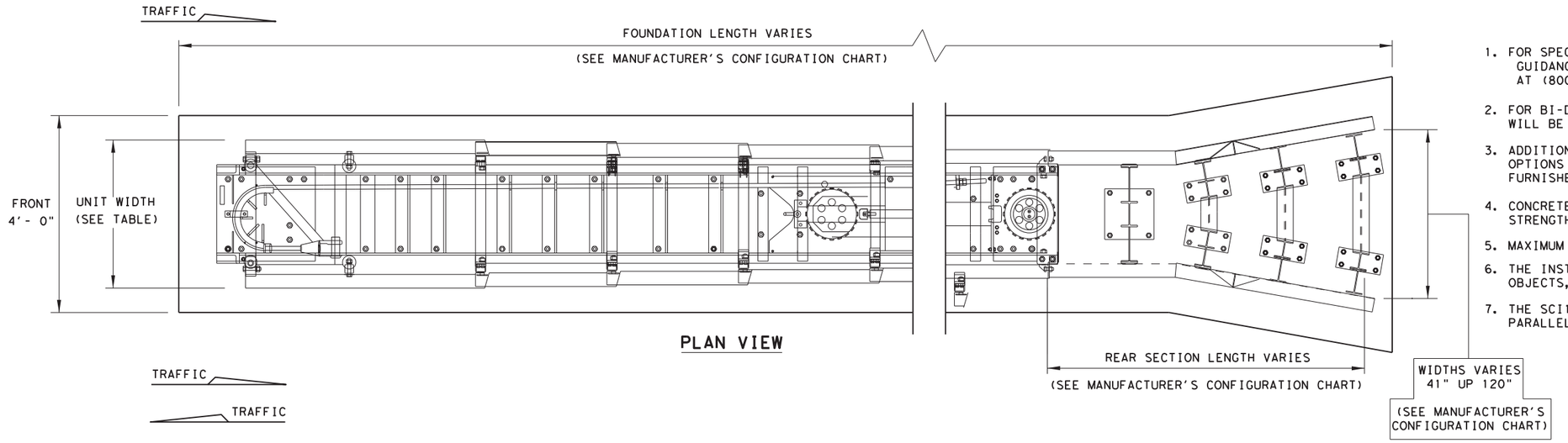
WORK AREA PROTECTION CORP (SMART-NARROW)

SMTC(N)-16

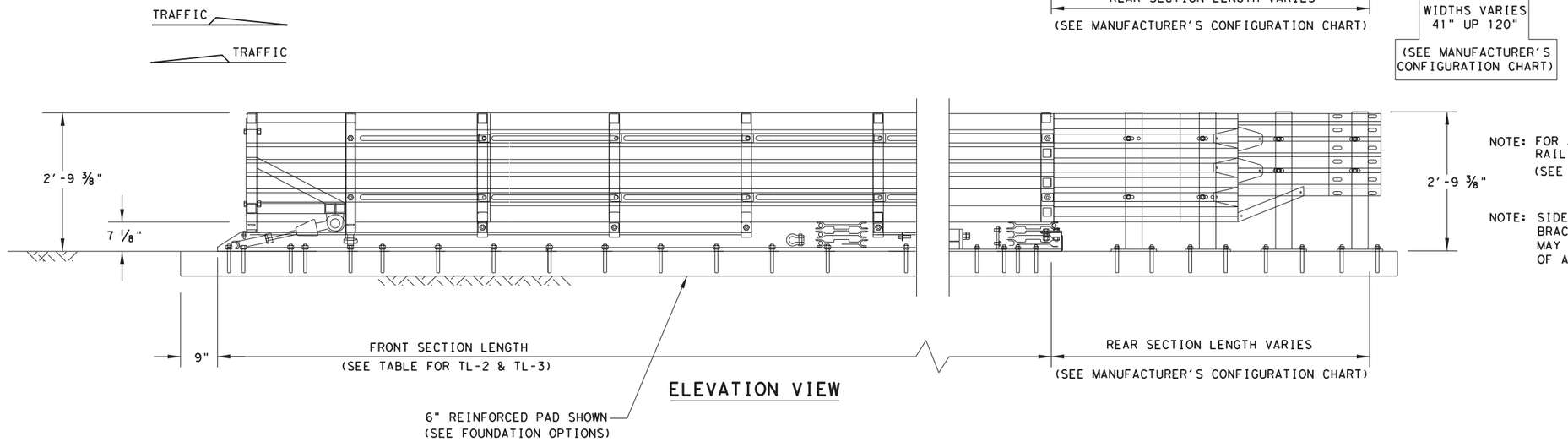
FILE: smtcn16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT: February 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 06, 2013 (VP) REVISED 03, 2016 (VP)	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		61

LOW MAINTENANCE

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: WORK AREA PROTECTION, CORP. AT (800) 327-4417, OR (630) 377-9100.
2. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED.
3. ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR THE TRANSITION OPTIONS AND FOUNDATION OPTIONS WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
4. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "S" WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 PSI.
5. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE SCI100GM & SCI70GM SYSTEMS SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR ℄ OF MERGING BARRIERS.

NOTE: FOR ATTACHMENT AND TRANSITIONS TO OTHER SHAPES, BARRIERS RAILINGS AND BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ARE AVAILABLE. (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)

NOTE: SIDE PANELS CAN TRAVEL 30" BEYOND THE LAST TERMINAL BRACE AT THE REAR OF THE CUSHION. ALL OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THIS MOTION CAN AFFECT PERFORMANCE OF AND MAY CAUSE UNDUE DAMAGE TO THE CRASH CUSHION.

WIDE TRANSITION LENGTHS		
GORE WIDTH	TL-2 OVERALL SYSTEM LENGTH	TL-3 OVERALL SYSTEM LENGTH
41"	20'-1"	28'-1"
48"	21'-10"	29'-10"
55"	23'-5"	31'-5"
60"	24'-7"	32'-7"
68"	26'-6"	34'-6"
69"	26'-8"	34'-8"
81"	29'-7"	37'-7"
88"	31'-2"	39'-2"
94"	32'-7"	40'-7"
100"	34'-1"	42'-1"
107"	35'-8"	43'-8"
112"	36'-11"	44'-11"
120"	38'-10"	46'-10"
126"	40'-2"	48'-2"
133"	41'-11"	49'-11"

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" Reinforced Concrete (5 1/2" Anchor Embedment)
8" Unreinforced Concrete (5 1/2" Anchor Embedment)
3" Min. Asphalt over 3" Min. Concrete (16 1/2" Anchor Embed.)
6" Asphalt over 6" Compact Subbase (16 1/2" Anchor Embed.)
8" Minimum Asphalt (16 1/2" Anchor Embedment)

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
Concrete Vertical Wall
Concrete Traffic Barriers
Guardrail (W-Beam)
Guardrail (Thrie-Beam)

TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES).

FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANEL AND END SHOE DETAILS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

MODEL (WIDE)	TEST LEVEL	FRONT SECTION LENGTH	UNIT WIDTH	FOUNDATION LENGTH	GORE WIDTH
SCI70GM	TL-2	13'-6"	2'-10 5/8"	OVERALL LENGTH PLUS 1'-6"	41" TO 133"
SCI100GM	TL-3	21'-6"	3'-1 1/2"	OVERALL LENGTH PLUS 1'-6"	41" TO 133"

SYSTEM AND PAD LENGTHS VARY DEPENDING ON BACKUP TYPE.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

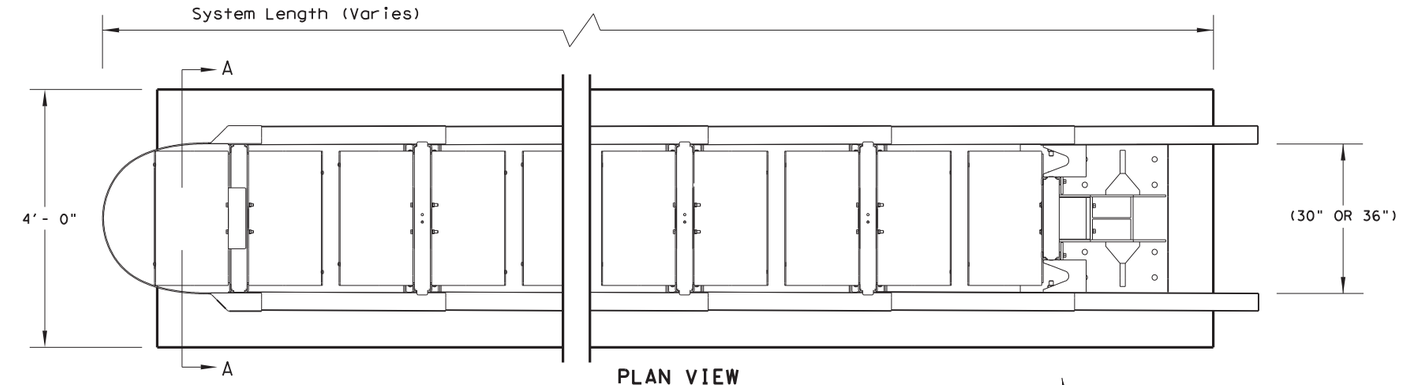
WORK AREA PROTECTION CORP (SMART-WIDE)

SMTC(W)-16

FILE: smtcw16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD/VP	CK: VP
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
REVISED 06, 2013 VP REVISED 03, 2016 VP REVISED 04, 2018 VP	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		62

LOW MAINTENANCE

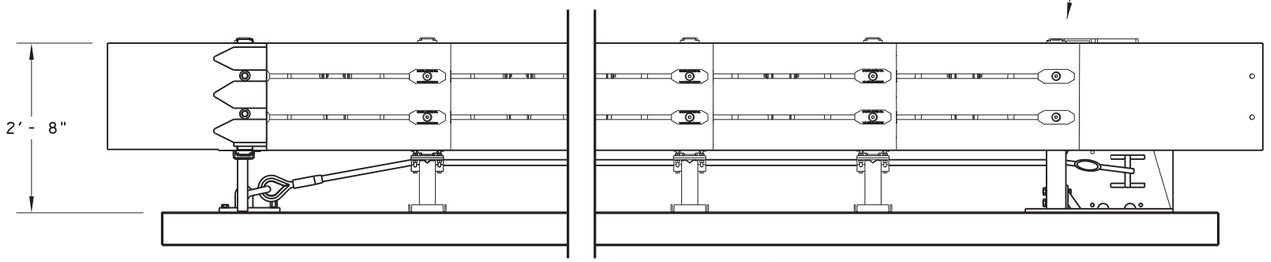
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



PLAN VIEW

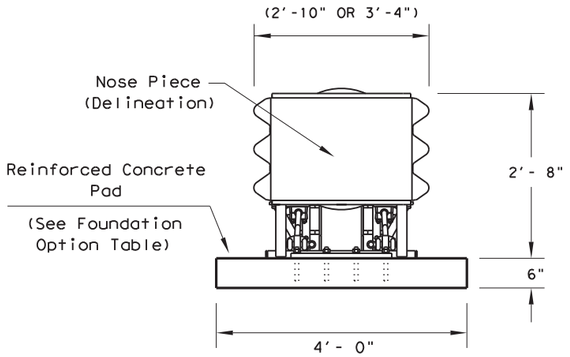
Attachments and transitions to various barrier shapes, barrier railings and bi-directional traffic flows are available.

(SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)



Pad Length (Varies)
(Pad length on TAU-II-R Systems depend on design speed and backup type)

ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A

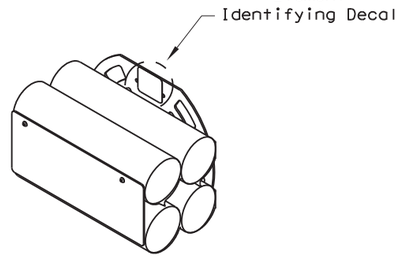
Nose Piece delineation orientation, is shown elsewhere on the plans.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
Vertical Wall
Concrete Traffic Barriers
W-Beam Guardrail
Thrie Beam Guardrail

For bi-directional transition panel and end shoe details.
(See manufacturer's product manual.)

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" Reinforced Concrete
8" Unreinforced Concrete
Asphalt over Concrete with Minimum 6" Embedment in Concrete
6" Asphalt over 6" Compact Subbase
8" Minimum Asphalt

For steel placement in concrete foundations.
(See manufacturer's product manual)



ENERGY ABSORBING ELEMENTS (EAE)

BACKUP SUPPORT OPTIONS
Compact (Stand Alone)
Flush Mount
PCB (Concrete Barrier)

TAU-II-R (NARROW) SYSTEM LENGTHS			
BACKSTOP	TL-2	TL-3	70 mph
PCB	13'-7"	27'-10"	30'-7"
Flush Mount	14'-0"	28'-3"	31'-0"
Compact	15'-3"	29'-6"	32'-3"

Backup and Transition types are shown elsewhere on the plans, (i.e. Attenuator location details or in the general notes).

Note: System lengths are ± 2"

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Lindsay Transportation Solutions - Barrier Systems, Inc. at (707) 374-6800. 180 River Road, Rio Vista, CA 94571
2. For bi-directional traffic, appropriate transition panels will be required.
3. Additional details for the backup support option, transition options and foundation option will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
4. Concrete shall be class "S" with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi.
5. Maximum permissible cross-slope is 8%.
6. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or depressions.
7. The TAU-II-R system should be approximately parallel with the barrier or center of merging barriers.
8. Refer to Universal TAU-II-R configuration chart for specific systems configuration number and location of each type of energy absorbing element.
9. 30-inch (30") model shown, also available in 36-inch (36") configuration.

BILL OF MATERIAL

PRODUCT CODE	QTY	DESCRIPTION
B030704	1	Front Support
B030703	TBD	Mid Support
TBD	1	Backstop Assembly (See Table)
TBD	1	Front Cable Anchor
TBD	1	Nose Assembly
B010202	TBD	Sliding Panel
B010659	2	End Panel
K001003	1	Slider Assembly Kit
BSI-1202006-KT	TBD	TAU-II-R Slider Kit
BSI-1107131-KT	TBD	TAU-II-R EAE Mounting Hw Kit
BSI-1012069-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 1
BSI-1012070-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 2
BSI-1012071-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 3
BSI-1110009-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 3N
TBD	TBD	Cable Assembly
K001004	TBD	Cable Guide Kit
K001005	2	Front Support Leg Kit
B010651	4	Pipe Panel Mount
TBD	1	Anchoring Package

(TBD) = To Be Determined, depending on Backup Type and System Length.

(See manufacturer's product manual for details)

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

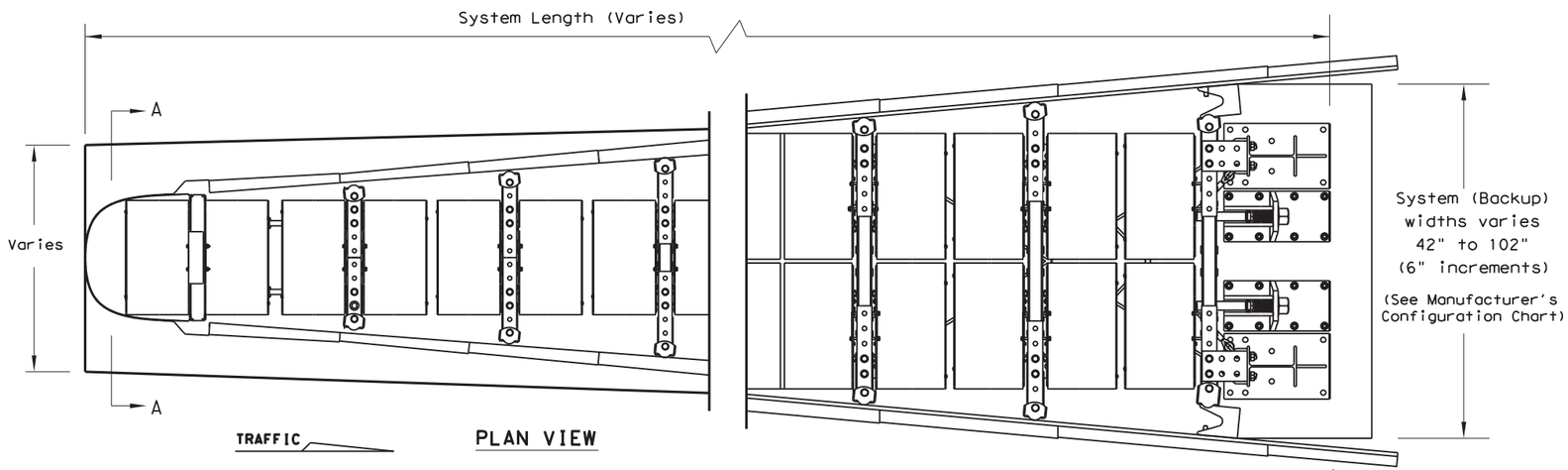
LTS-BARRIER SYSTEMS CRASH CUSHION (R-NARROW)

TAU-II-R(N)-16

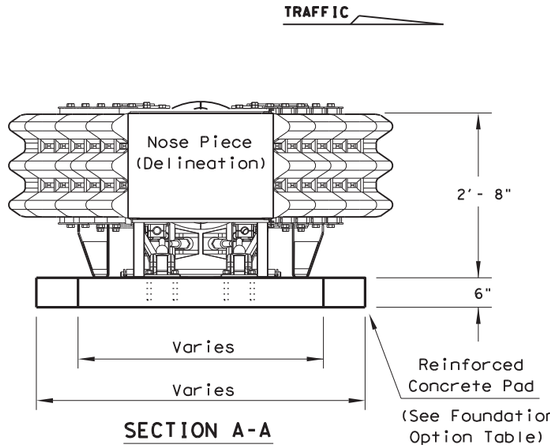
LOW MAINTENANCE

FILE: tauiirn16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: January 2013	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 06,2013 (VP) REVISED 03,2016 (VP)	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		63

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



ELEVATION VIEW

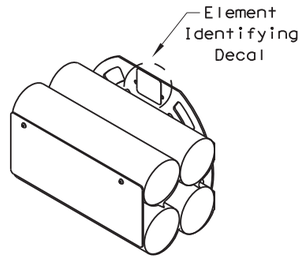


SECTION A-A

Nose Piece delineation orientation, is shown elsewhere on the plans.

TAU-II-R (WIDE) SYSTEM LENGTHS			
SYSTEM WIDTH	TL-2	TL-3	70 mph
42"	15'-4"	29'-5"	32'-3"
48"	15'-4"	29'-5"	32'-3"
54"	15'-4"	29'-5"	32'-3"
60"	12'-5"	29'-5"	32'-3"
66"	12'-5"	26'-7"	29'-5"
72"	12'-5"	26'-7"	26'-7"
78"	12'-5"	26'-7"	26'-7"
84"	12'-5"	26'-7"	26'-7"
90"	12'-5"	26'-7"	26'-7"
96"	12'-5"	26'-7"	26'-7"
102"			26'-7"

Note: System Lengths are +/-2"



ENERGY ABSORBING ELEMENTS (EAE)

BACKUP SUPPORT OPTIONS
Wide Flange (Stand alone)

Backup and Transition types are shown elsewhere on the plans, (i.e. Attenuator location details or in the general notes).

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" Reinforced Concrete
8" Unreinforced Concrete
Asphalt over Concrete with Minimum 6" Embedment in Concrete

For steel placement in concrete foundations. (See manufacturer's product manual)

TRANSITION OPTIONS
Vertical Wall
Concrete Traffic Barriers
W-Beam Guardrail
Thrie Beam Guardrail

For bi-directional transition panel and end shoe details. (See manufacturer's product manual)

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Lindsay Transportation Solutions - Barrier Systems, Inc. at (707) 374-6800. 180 River Road, Rio Vista, CA 94571
2. For bi-directional traffic, appropriate transition panels will be required.
3. Additional details for the backup support option, transition option and foundation option will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
4. Concrete shall be class "S" with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi
5. Maximum permissible cross-slope is 8%.
6. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or groud depressions.
7. The TAU-II-R system should be installed approximately parallel with the barrier or center of merging barriers.
8. Refer to Universal TAU-II-R configuration chart for system configuration numbers and location of each type of energy absorbing element.

BILL OF MATERIAL

PRODUCT CODE	QTY	DESCRIPTION
B030704	1	Front Support
B030703	TBD	Mid Support
TBD	TBD	XL Bulkhead
TBD	TBD	XXL Bulkhead
TBD	TBD	XXXL Bulkhead
TBD	1	Backstop Assembly (See Table)
TBD	2	Front Cable Anchor
TBD	1	Nose Assembly
B010202	TBD	Sliding Panel
B010659	2	End Panel
K001003	1	Slider Assembly Kit
BSI-1202006-KT	TBD	TAU-II-R Slider Kit
BSI-1107131-KT	TBD	TAU-II-R EAE Mounting Hw Kit
BSI-1012069-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 1
BSI-1012070-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 2
BSI-1012071-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 3
BSI-1109042-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 1S
BSI-1107116-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 2S
BSI-1110009-00	TBD	Energy Absorbing Element, Type 3N
TBD	TBD	Cable Assembly
K001031	TBD	Lateral Support Kit
K001004	TBD	Cable Guide Kit
K001005	2	Front Support Leg Kit
TBD	1	Anchoring Package

(TBD) = To Be Determined, depending on Backup Type and System Length.
(See manufacturer's product manual for details)

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

LTS-BARRIER SYSTEMS CRASH CUSHION (R-WIDE)

TAU-II-R(W)-16

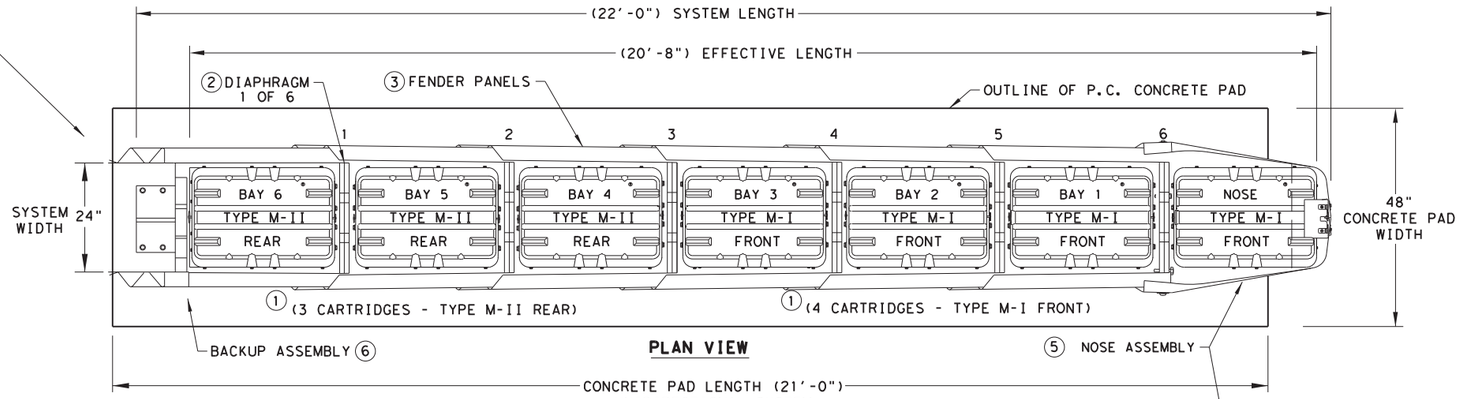
FILE: tauiirw16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: January 2013	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
REVISED 06,2013 (VP)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
REVISED 02,2016 (VP)	HOU	FORT BEND		64

LOW MAINTENANCE

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

NOTE:
A TRANSITION MAY BE REQUIRED TO INSTALL THE QUADGUARD M10 TO THE OBJECT BEING SHIELDED.

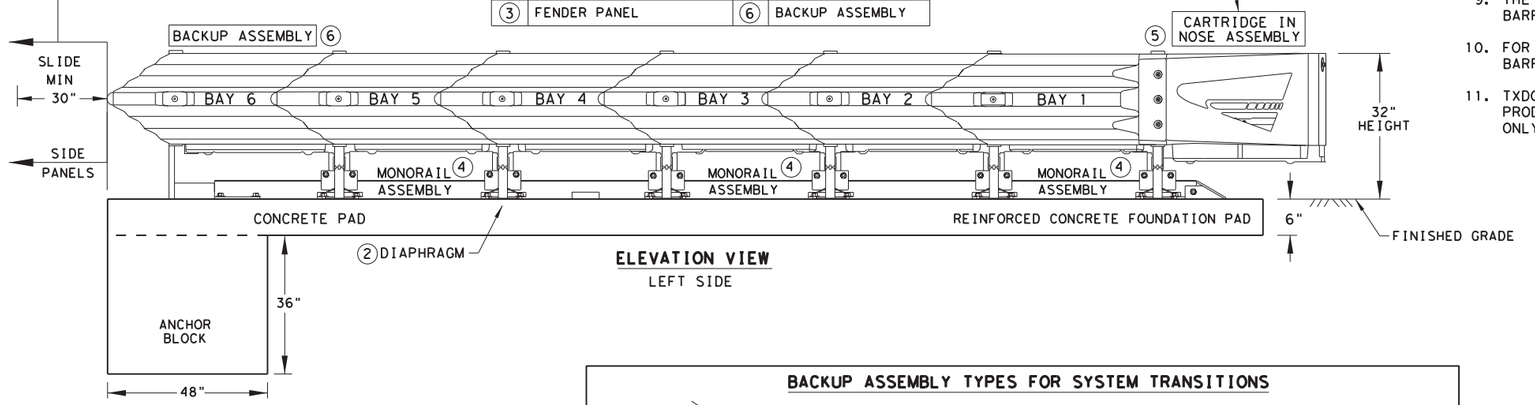
QUADGUARD M10 24" WIDE 6-BAY SYSTEM



PLAN VIEW

KEY		KEY	
(1)	QUADGUARD CARTRIDGE	(4)	MONORAILS
(2)	DIAPHRAGM	(5)	NOSE ASSEMBLY
(3)	FENDER PANEL	(6)	BACKUP ASSEMBLY

NOTE:
PROVISION SHALL BE MADE FOR REAR FENDER SIDE PANELS TO SLIDE REARWARD UPON IMPACT, 30" MIN.



ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE UNIQUE AND SPECIFIC FOR THE QUADGUARD M10 (N) INSTALATION AND DETAILED INFORMATION REGARDING THE TYPE OF BACKUP ASSEMBLY FOR THE REQUIRED TRANSITION WILL BE PROVIDED TO THE ENGINEER AND INSTALLER.

6" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD REQUIRES THE INSTALLATION OF AN ANCHOR BLOCK AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE.

8" NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ANCHOR BLOCK, IF THE PAD IS INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE CONCRETE BACKUP.

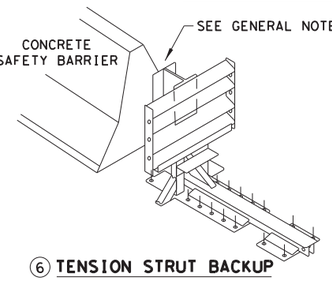
CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK COMBINATIONS SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH THE MANUFACTURER BASED UPON SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD).

NOTE:
THE QUADGUARD M10 24" WIDE 6-BAY - NARROW SYSTEM HAS BEEN TESTED TO MASH TEST LEVEL 3.

TL-3 MODEL #	QM10024	CARTRIDGE TYPES IN BAYS		
BAYS	6	TYPE-MII	TYPE-MI	TYPE-MI
DIAPHRAGMS	6	3	3	1
WIDTH	24"	REAR	FRONT	NOSE

TL-2 MODEL #	QM7024	CARTRIDGE TYPES IN BAYS		
BAYS	3	TYPE-MII	TYPE-MI	TYPE-MI
DIAPHRAGMS	3	1	2	1
WIDTH	24"	REAR	FRONT	NOSE

BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



(6) TENSION STRUT BACKUP

SYSTEM TRANSITIONS TYPES	
1	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER
2	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL
3	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE END SHOE
4	QUAD-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM RAIL
5	QUAD-BEAM TO W-BEAM RAIL

NOTE:
TRANSITION ASSEMBLIES FOR THE QUADGUARD M10 TO THRIE-BEAM OR W-BEAM FENCE REQUIRES I-BEAM POSTS:

ALL POSTS W6X8.5/9 I-BEAMS (78" LONG).

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION INC. AT 1(888)323-6374.
2. SEE THE RECENT QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANAUAL FOR IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITIONS AND THE DRAWING PACKAGE FOR THE NARROW 24" SYSTEM BEFORE INSTALLING THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM AT ANY GIVEN LOCATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC: THE PLACEMENT OF THE QUADGUARD M10 IS RESTRICTED. AS BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC APPROACHES THE REAR OF THE QUADGUARD M10 THE CRASH CUSHION MUST BE PLACED SUCH THAT THE TRAFFIC SIDE OF CRASH CUSHION IS AT LEAST AS FAR FROM ADJACENT TRAVEL LANE LINE AS THE TRAFFIC SIDE OF BARRIER/OBJECT BEING SHIELDED.
4. SYSTEM TRANSITION: APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER IMPACT PERFORMANCE. THE CORRECT PANEL(S) TO USE WILL DEPEND ON THE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW AND WHAT TYPE OF BARRIER OR ROAD FEATURE THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM IS SHIELDING. SEE THE QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
5. COMPONENTS FOR THE QUADGUARD M10 BACKUP AND REINFORCING DETAILS ARE SHOWN ON THE QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
6. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE 6" MIN. REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] (P.C.) OR 8" MIN. NON-REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12'-0" WIDE BY 50'-0" LONG. ANCHOR BLOCK IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING 8" CONCRETE PAD INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE STRUCTURE, E.G. CONCRETE WALL.
7. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
8. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE OF CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS,OR DEPRESSIONS.
9. THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
10. FOR THE TENSION STRUT BACKUP THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE BACK OF BACKUP AND THE BARRIER WALL SHOULD NOT EXCEED 7" IN ANY CASE.
11. TXDOT HAS ONLY APPROVED THE 24" WIDE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM. THE QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION AND ASSEMBLEY MANUAL INCLUDES SYSTEM WIDTH OF 24". ONLY THE 24" SYSTEM IS ALLOWED TO BE INSTALLED ON TEXAS ROADWAYS.

FOUNDATION & ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS
FOUNDATION TYPES: A, B, C, & D

FOUNDATION TYPE: A	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	6" MINIMUM DEPTH (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: B	ASPHALT OVER P.C.C.
FOUNDATION:	3" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 3" MIN. (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: C	ASPHALT OVER SUBBASE
FOUNDATION:	6" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 6" MIN. (C.S.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: D	ASPHALT ONLY
FOUNDATION:	8" MIN. (A.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE

KEY:
ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.)
COMPACTED SUBBASE (C.S.)
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (P.C.C.)

NOTE: SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR THE APPROVED ADHESIVE.

IF THE UNIT IS ANCHORED TO ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, IT SHOULD BE RELOCATED TO FRESH, UNDISTURBED ASPHALT AND RE-ANCHORED AFTER EACH IMPACT TO ENSURE ADEQUATE FUTURE PERFORMANCE.

TENSION STRUT BACKUP MAY BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION ZONES ON ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.) FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD M10 (MASH TL-3 & TL-2 NARROW-24"ONLY)

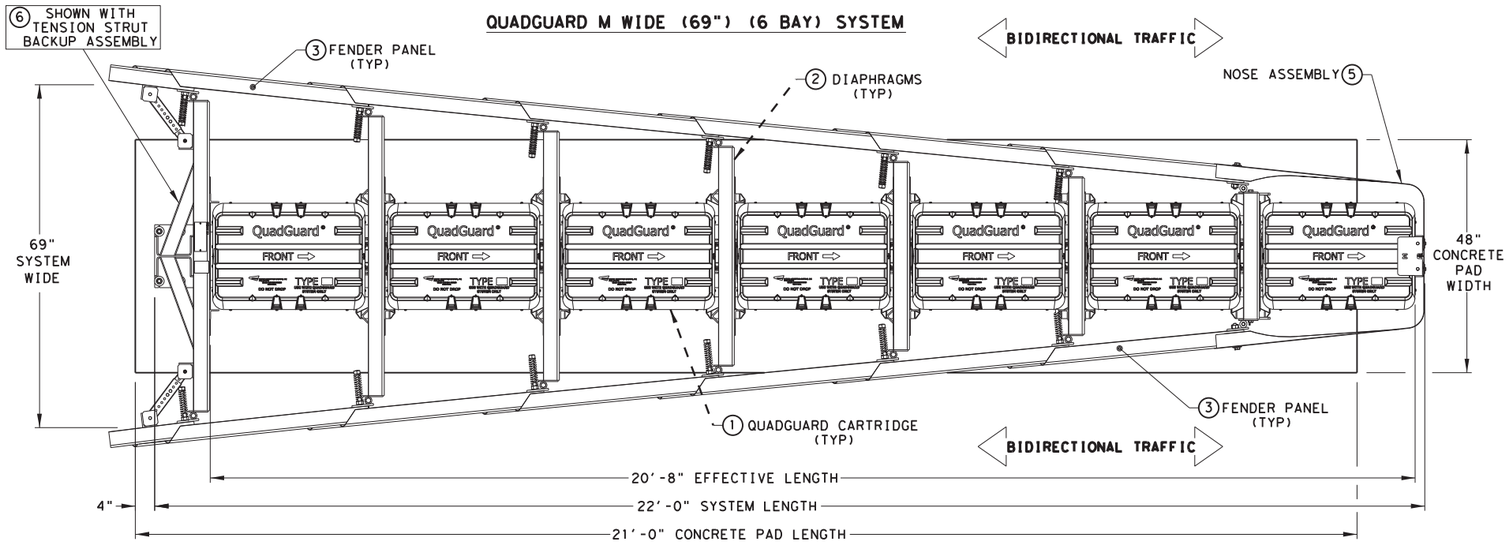
QGUARD(M10)(N)-20

FILE: qguardm10n20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		65

REUSABLE

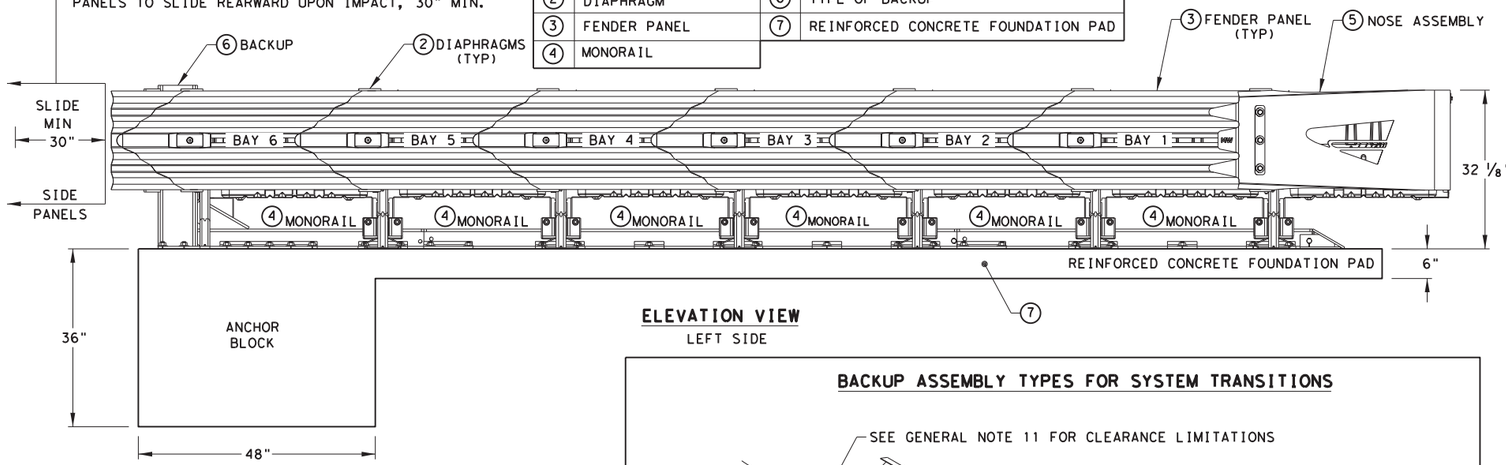
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

QUADGUARD M WIDE (69") (6 BAY) SYSTEM



PLAN VIEW

KEY	DESCRIPTION	KEY	DESCRIPTION
①	QUADGUARD CARTRIDGE	⑤	NOSE ASSEMBLY
②	DIAPHRAGM	⑥	TYPE OF BACKUP
③	FENDER PANEL	⑦	REINFORCED CONCRETE FOUNDATION PAD
④	MONORAIL		



ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE UNIQUE AND SPECIFIC FOR THE QUADGUARD M WIDE FIELD INSTALATION AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE TYPE OF BACKUP ASSEMBLY REQUIRED FOR THE TRANSITION WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO THE ENGINEER AND INSTALLER.

6" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD REQUIRES THE INSTALLATION OF AN ANCHOR BLOCK AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE.

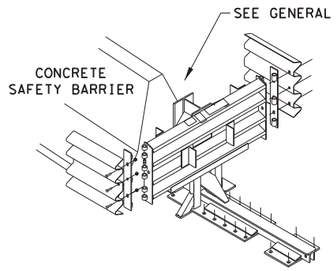
8" NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ANCHOR BLOCK, IF THE PAD IS INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE CONCRETE BACKUP.

CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK COMBINATIONS SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH THE MANUFACTURER BASED UPON SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD).

NOTE:
THE QUADGUARD M WIDE 6-BAY SYSTEM TESTED TO MASH TL-3.

TL-3 MODEL#	QM10069 (627515)	CARTRIDGE TYPES IN BAYS	
BAYS	6	TYPE I	TYPE II
DIAPHRAGMS	6	4	3
WIDTH	69"	REAR	FRONT

BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



⑥ TENSION STRUT BACKUP

SYSTEM TRANSITIONS TYPES	
1	QUAD-BEAM TO W-BEAM RAIL
2	QUAD-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM RAIL
3	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER
4	QUAD-BEAM TO SINGLE SLOPE BARRIER
5	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE END SHOE
6	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL

NOTE:
TRANSITION ASSEMBLIES FOR THE QUADGUARD M WIDE TO THRIE-BEAM OR W-BEAM FENCE REQUIRES I-BEAM POSTS:

ALL POSTS W6X8.5/9 I-BEAMS (78" LONG).

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION INC. AT 1(888)323-6374 OR WEBSITE www.trinityhighway.com.
2. SEE THE RECENT QUADGUARD M WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITATIONS AND THE DRAWING PACKAGE FOR THE SIX (6) BAY WIDE [69"] SYSTEM BEFORE INSTALLING THE QUADGUARD M WIDE AT ANY GIVEN LOCATION.
3. COMPONENTS FOR THE QUADGUARD M WIDE BACKUP AND REINFORCING DETAILS ARE SHOWN ON THE QUADGUARD M WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
4. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE OF CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
5. FOR PERMANENT APPLICATIONS, QUADGUARD M WIDE SHOULD BE ASSEMBLED ON AN EXISTING OR FRESHLY PLACED AND CURED CONCRETE BASE 28MPa [4,000 PSI] MINIMUM. QUADGUARD M WIDE SYSTEM MAY ALSO BE ASSEMBLED ON REINFORCED OR NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE ROADWAY (MINIMUM 8" THICK).
6. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE 6" MIN. REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] (P.C.) OR 8" MIN. NON-REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12'-0" WIDE BY 50'-0" LONG. ANCHOR BLOCK IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING 8" CONCRETE PAD INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE STRUCTURE, E.G. CONCRETE WALL.
7. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
8. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC: THE LOCATION AND OR WIDTH OF THE QUADGUARD M WIDE IS RESTRICTED. AS BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC APPROACHES THE REAR OF THE QUADGUARD M WIDE, THE QUADGUARD M WIDE SHOULD NOT EXTEND FURTHER INTO THE TRAFFIC-SIDE OF THE BARRIER THAN THE OBSTACLE. ANY TRANSITION INSTALLED MUST EITHER BE TANGENT TO BOTH QUADGUARD M WIDE AND OBSTACLE OR MUST ANGLE TOWARD FIELD SIDE OF THE BARRIER.
9. SYSTEM TRANSITION: APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER IMPACT PERFORMANCE. THE CORRECT PANEL(S) TO USE WILL DEPEND ON THE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW AND WHAT TYPE OF BARRIER OR ROAD FEATURE THE QUADGUARD M WIDE SYSTEM IS SHIELDING. SEE THE QUADGUARD M WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
10. THE QUADGUARD M WIDE SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
11. FOR THE TENSION STRUT BACKUP, THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE BACK OF BACKUP AND THE BARRIER WALL SHOULD NOT EXCEED 7" IN ANY CASE.
12. THE WIDE QUADGUARD M WIDE SYSTEM IS ONLY AVAILABLE IN A 69" WIDTH AND HAS A 6-BAY SYSTEM THAT HAS BEEN TESTED TO MASH TEST LEVEL 3.
13. IF THE OUTSIDE WIDTH OF OBSTACLE(S) BEING SHIELDED IS 53" OR GREATER, THE OUTSIDE OF OBSTACLE(S) MUST BE CHAMFERED. SEE THE QUADGUARD M WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
14. SEE THE "QUADGUARD M WIDE SYSTEM PRODUCT MANUAL" FOR A DESCRIPTION OF ITS IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITATIONS BEFORE PLACING A SYSTEM AT A GIVEN SITE. INFORMATION AND COPIES OF ABOVE MANUAL ARE AVAILABLE BY CALLING CUSTOMER SERVICE DEPARTMENT AT (888) 323-6374.

FOUNDATION & ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS FOUNDATION TYPES: A & B	
FOUNDATION TYPE: A	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	6" MINIMUM DEPTH WITH ANCHOR BLOCK (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 1/2" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: B	REINFORCED OR NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	8" MINIMUM DEPTH (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 1/2" - APPROVED ADHESIVE

KEY:
COMPACTED SUBBASE (C.S.)
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (P.C.C.)

NOTE: SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR THE APPROVED ADHESIVE.

TENSION STRUT BACKUP MAY NOT BE USED IN ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.). SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR MORE INFORMATION.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE QUADGUARD QG M WIDE SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

REUSABLE

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

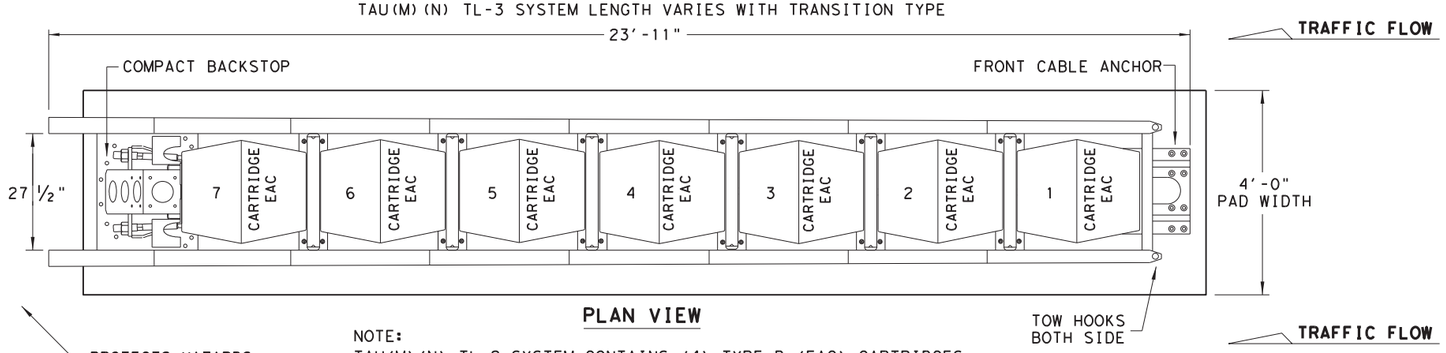
TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD M WIDE (MASH TL-3)

QG(M)(W)-21

FILE: qgmw21.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: KM	DW: SS	CK: CL
©TxDOT: JULY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		66

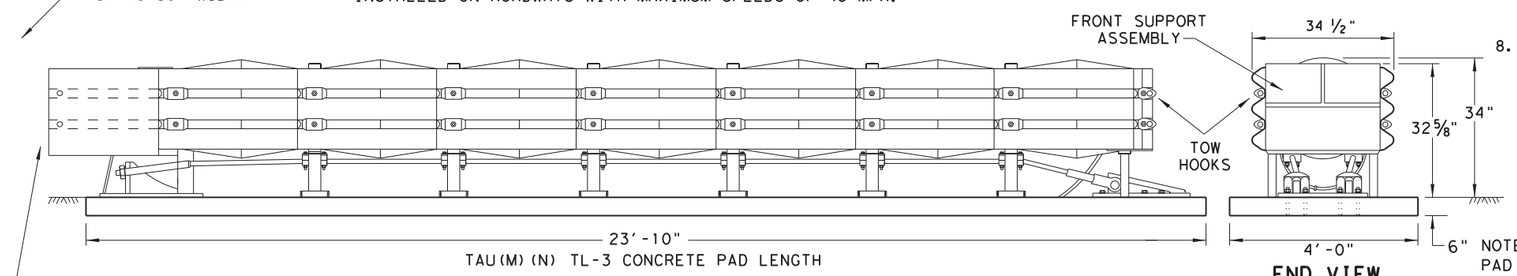
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

TAU(M)(N) TL-3 SYSTEM LENGTH VARIES WITH TRANSITION TYPE



PLAN VIEW

NOTE:
TAU(M)(N) TL-2 SYSTEM CONTAINS (4) TYPE B (EAC) CARTRIDGES. INSTALLED ON ROADWAYS WITH MAXIMUM SPEEDS OF 45 MPH.



ELEVATION VIEW

END VIEW

NOTE:
PAD THICKNESS VARIES - SEE FOUNDATION OPTIONS

NOTES:
TRANSITIONS AND ATTACHMENTS TO VARIOUS BARRIER SHAPES, RAILINGS AND BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ARE AVAILABLE. SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL TRANSITION DETAILS.

NOTE:
CONCRETE FOUNDATION PAD LENGTH VARIES WITH TL-3 AND TL-2 SYSTEMS, SEE SYSTEM & FOUNDATION LENGTH TABLE.

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" REINFORCED CONCRETE
8" UNREINFORCED CONCRETE
ASPHALT OVER CONCRETE WITH MINIMUM 6" EMBEDMENT IN CONCRETE
⁎ 6" ASPHALT OVER 6" COMPACT SUBBASE
⁎ 8" MINIMUM ASPHALT

SYSTEM & FOUNDATION LENGTH TABLE	
SYSTEM LENGTH	FOUNDATION LENGTH
TL-2 = 15'-5"	TL-2 = 15'-4"
TL-3 = 23'-11"	TL-3 = 23'-10"

⁎ NOTE:
REQUIRES AN ASPHALT ANCHORAGE PACKAGE: INCLUDES ADDITIONAL BRACES FOR THE FRONT CABLE ANCHOR AND THE COMPACT BACKSTOP, AND ASPHALT HARDWARE KIT. THE TL-3 ASPHALT CONFIGURATION ALSO REQUIRES NESTED SLIDER PANELS AND SHIMS AT THE LAST TWO BAYS. SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR DETAILS.

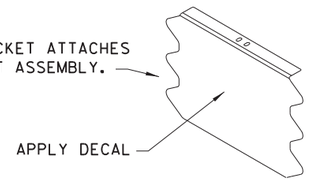
NOTE:
SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR FOUNDATION SPECIFICATIONS THAT INCLUDE, STONE AGGREGATE MIX, COMPRESSION STRENGTH, STEEL SIZE, ANCHOR SIZE, AND EMBEDMENT DEPTH.

TRANSITION OPTIONS	
USE THE COMPACT BACKSTOP	VERTICAL WALL
	CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIERS
	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL
	THRIE BEAM GUARDRAIL

NOTE:
FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANELS AND BRIDGE RAIL END SHOE DETAILS. SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

⁎⁎ NOTE:
ENGINEER OR CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE MANUFACTURER FOR THE CORRECT DECAL PER TRAFFIC FLOW, LEFT, RIGHT OR BOTH-SIDES.

NOTE:
DELINEATION BRACKET ATTACHES TO FRONT SUPPORT ASSEMBLY.



DELINEATION BRACKET

NOTE:
APPLY A HIGH REFLECTIVE DECAL TO THE DELINEATION BRACKET. DELINEATION DECAL ORIENTATION IS SHOWN ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLAN SET AND SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXAS MUTCD FOR (TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES). DECALs ARE AVAILABLE FOR TRAFFIC FLOW ON THE LEFT-SIDE, BOTH -SIDES AND RIGHT-SIDE.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING THE INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800. 180 RIVER ROAD, RIO VISTA, CA 94571
2. REFER TO THE LATEST (LTS) INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR IMPORATANT SAFETY MESSAGES, COMPLETE SYSTEM ASSEMBLY, AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE NINE (9) DIFFERENT SITE TRANSITIONS.
3. INSTALLATION DETAILS FOR THE COMPACT BACKSTOP, FRONT CABLE ANCHOR AND FOUNDATION OPTIONS ARE SHOWN ON THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
4. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "S" WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 P.S.I.
5. IF THE CROSS-SLOPES VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE TAU(M)(N) SYSTEM SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR CENTER LINE OF MERGING BARRIERS.
8. THIS DRAWING REPRESENTS THE UNIVERSAL TAU(M)(N) TL-3 SYSTEM, A RE-DIRECTIVE NON-GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT CAN PROTECT HAZARDS UP TO 30-INCHES IN WIDTH. ALSO AVAILABLE IN TL-2 CONFIGURATION.

BILL OF MATERIALS FOR TAU(M)(N) TL-3 & TL-2 SYSTEMS		QUANTITIES	
PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	TL-3 SYSTEM	TL-2 SYSTEM
BSI-1708019-00	SLIDING PANEL GALVANIZED TAU(M)(N)	14	8
BSI-1708030-00	END PANEL, THRIE BEAM, GALV, TAU(M)(N)	2	2
BSI-1706001-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY, 7 BAY, TAU(M)(N)	2	-
BSI-1805036-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY, 4 BAY, TAU(M)(N)	-	2
BSI-1708018-00	FRONT CABLE ANCHOR	1	1
BSI-1707034-00	COMPACT BACKSTOP	1	1
B030703	MIDDLE SUPPORT ASSEMBLY	6	3
B030704	FRONT SUPPORT	1	1
B010722	ENERGY ABSORBING CARTRIDGE, TYPE B	7	4
K001005	TAU-II FRONT SUPPORT LEG KIT	1	1
BSI-1709083-KT	TETHER KIT (INCLUDES ALL HARDWARE)	1	1
BSI-1809041-KT	SLIDER KIT (INCLUDES ALL HARDWARE)	7	4
BSI-1808033-KT	CABLE GUIDE KIT (INCLUDES ALL HARDWARE)	6	3
BSI-1809040-KT	TOW HOOK KIT (INCLUDES ALL HARDWARE)	1	1
BSI-1808034-KT	DELINEATION BRACKET KIT(INCLUDES ALL HARDWARE)	1	1
BSI-1808035-KT	END PANEL MOUNT KIT (INCLUDES ALL HARDWARE)	1	1
BSI-1808036-KT	CONCRETE ANCHORING KIT	1	1
⁎⁎ SEE NOTE	HIGH REFLECTIVE DECAL	1	1
ECN 3883	INSTALLATION AND INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL	1	1

NOTES:
UPGRADE KITS ARE AVAILABLE TO RETROFIT EXISTING NCHRP 350 TAU-II SYSTEMS TO MASH COMPLIANT SYSTEMS. SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT INFORMATION.

THE TAU(M)(N) UNIDIRECTIONAL SYSTEM IS FREE STANDING AND IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE CONNECTED TO THE HAZARD.

TRANSITIONS TO GUARD FENCE, BRIDGE RAILS AND ROADSIDE BARRIERS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT'S POLICY.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE UNIVERSAL TAU(M)(N) SYSTEM, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL.

REUSABLE

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

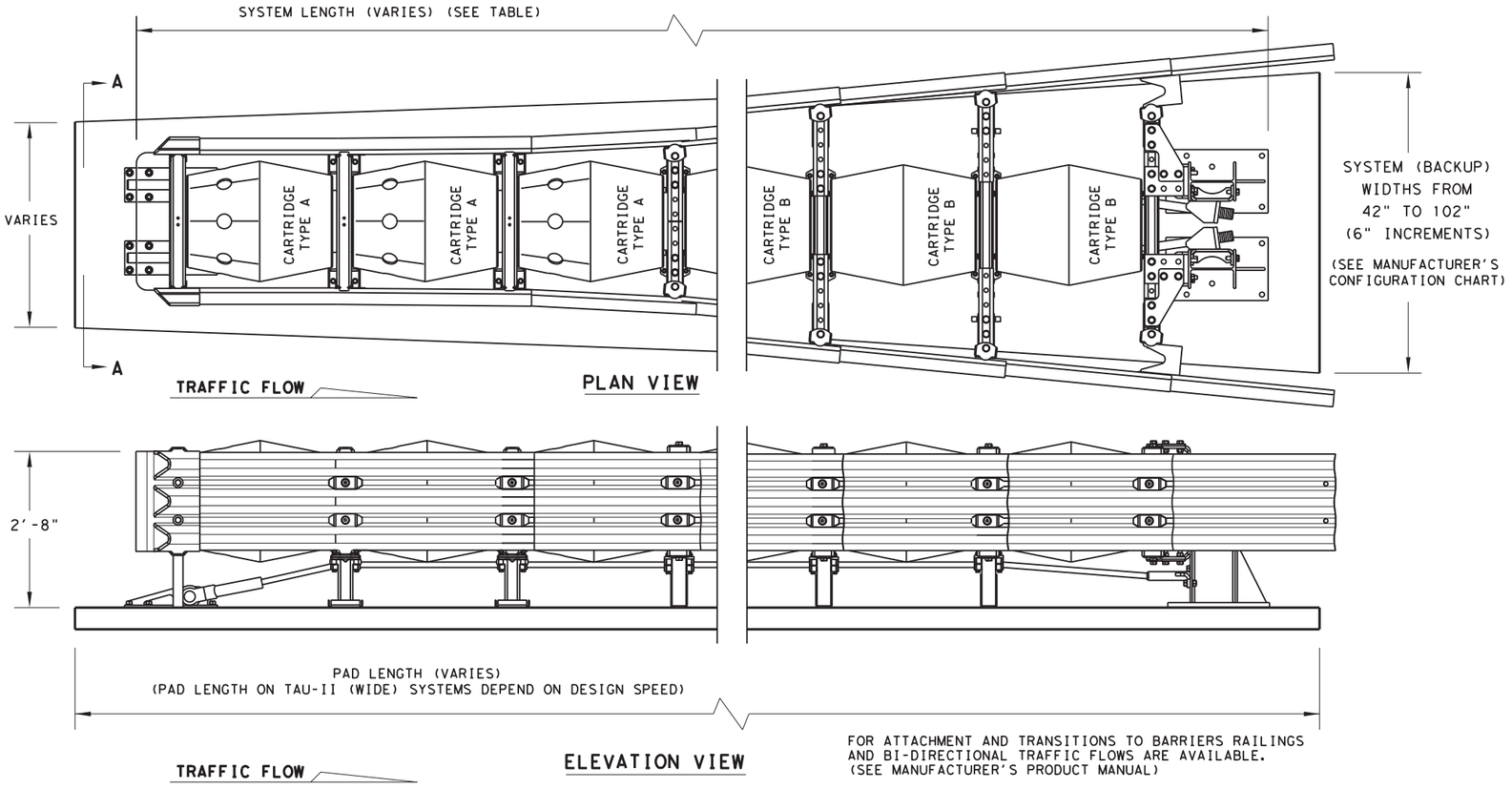
LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS

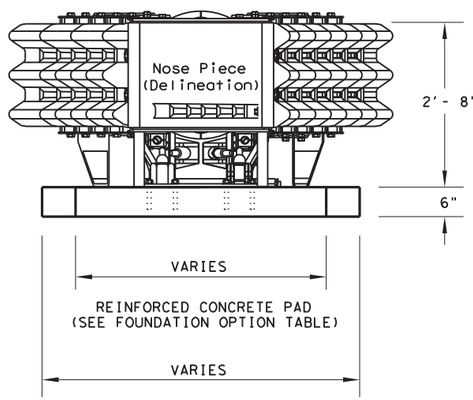
UNIVERSAL CRASH CUSHION (MASH TL-3 & TL-2)

TAU(M)(N)-19

FILE: taumn19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT: APRIL 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		67

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$





SECTION A-A

NOTE: NOSE PIECE DELINEATION ORIENTATION, IS SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS.

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" REINFORCED CONCRETE
8" UNREINFORCED CONCRETE
ASPHALT OVER CONCRETE WITH MINIMUM 6" EMBEDMENT IN CONCRETE

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS. SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

TAU-II (WIDE) SYSTEM LENGTHS			
SYSTEM WIDTH	TL-2	TL-3	70 MPH
42"	14'-4"	28'-5"	31'-3"
48"	14'-4"	28'-5"	31'-3"
54"	14'-4"	28'-5"	31'-3"
60"	11'-5"	28'-5"	31'-3"
66"	11'-5"	25'-7"	28'-5"
72"	11'-5"	25'-7"	25'-7"
78"	11'-5"	25'-7"	25'-7"
84"	11'-5"	25'-7"	25'-7"
90"	11'-5"	25'-7"	25'-7"
96"	11'-5"	25'-7"	25'-7"
102"			25'-7"

NOTE: SYSTEM LENGTHS ARE +/-2"

BACKUP SUPPORT
WIDE FLANGE BACKUP (STAND ALONE)

TRANSITION OPTIONS
VERTICAL WALL
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER
W-BEAM GUARDRAIL
THRIE BEAM GUARDRAIL

TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS, (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES).

FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANEL AND END SHOE DETAILS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Lindsay Transportation Solutions - Barrier Systems, Inc. at (707) 374-6800. 180 River Road, Rio Vista, CA 94571
2. Refer to installation manual and configuration chart for specific system assembly and element orientation.
3. For unusual locations see the manufacturer's configuration chart. If the configuration chart does not offer a system suitable for the location a special design, or design details made be required, contact the manufacturer for further information.
4. For bi-directional traffic, appropriate transition panels will be required.
5. Additional details for the backup support options, transition options and foundation options will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
6. Concrete shall be class "S" with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 p.s.i.
7. Maximum permissible cross-slope is 8%.
8. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or depressions.
9. The TAU-II system should be approximately parallel with the barrier or ℄ of merging barriers.

BILL OF MATERIAL

PRODUCT CODE	QTY	DESCRIPTION
B030704	1	FRONT SUPPORT
B030703	TBD	MIDDLE SUPPORT
TBD	TBD	XL BULKHEAD
TBD	TBD	XXL BULKHEAD
TBD	TBD	XXXL BULKHEAD
TBD	TBD	XXXXL BULKHEAD
TBD	1	BACKUP SUPPORT
TBD	1	FRONT CABLE ANCHOR
TBD	1	NOSE
B010202	TBD	SLIDING PANEL
B010659	1	END PANEL
K001003	TBD	SLIDER ASSEMBLY KIT
B010802	TBD	ENERGY ABSORBING CARTRIDGE, TYPE A
B010722	TBD	ENERGY ABSORBING CARTRIDGE, TYPE B
TBD	2	CABLE
K001031	TBD	LATERAL SUPPORT KIT
K001004	TBD	CABLE GUIDE KIT
K001005	2	FRONT SUPPORT LEG KIT
TBD	1	ANCHORING PACKAGE
K001013	1	NOSE ATTACHING HARDWARE

(TBD) = To Be Determined, depending on Backup Width, Backup Type and System Length. (See manufacturer's product manual)

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

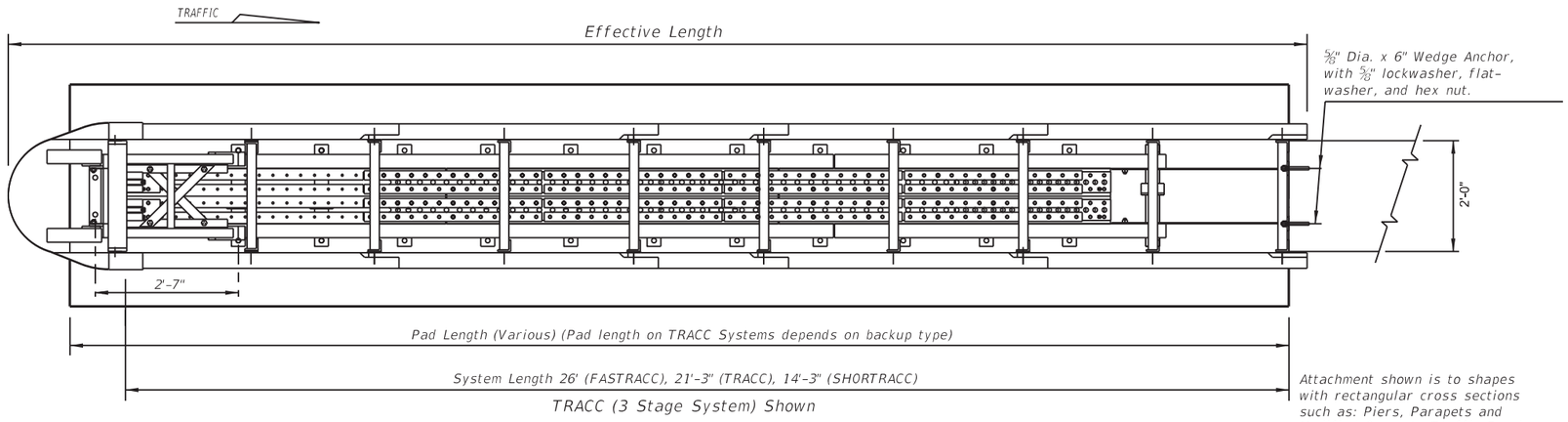
LTS-BARRIER SYSTEMS CRASH CUSHION (WIDE UNIT)

TAU-II(W)-16

FILE: tauiiw16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: September 2005	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
REVISED 06,2013 (VP)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
REVISED 03,2016 (VP)	HOU	FORT BEND		68

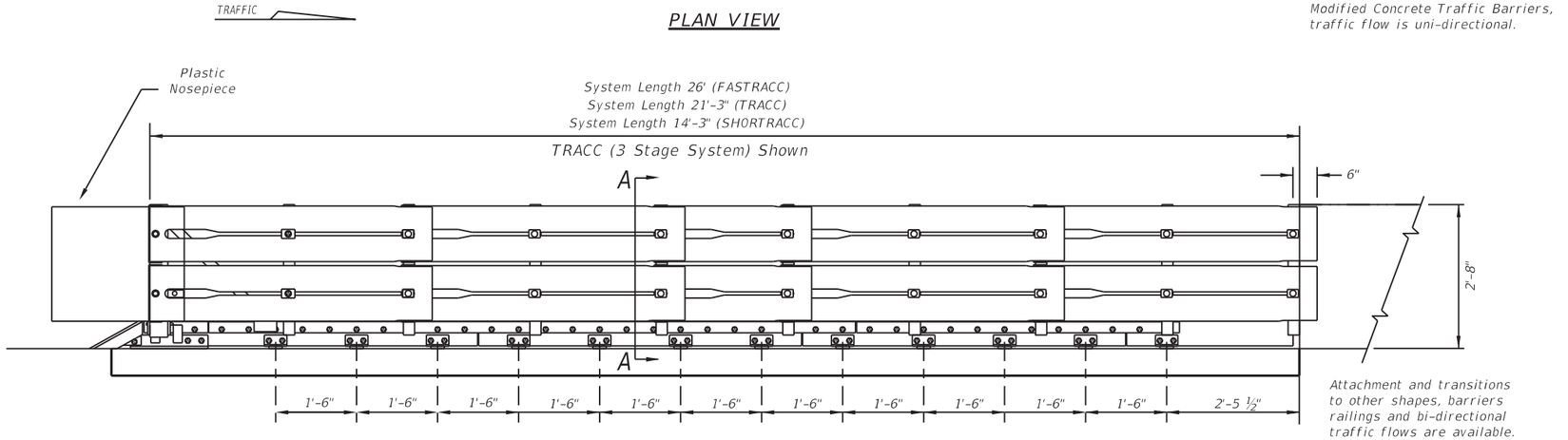
REUSABLE

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

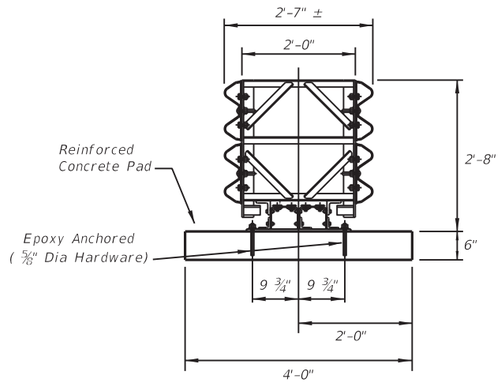


TRACC (3 Stage System) Shown

PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Trinity Highway at 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. Stemmons Freeway – Dallas, TX 75207
2. For bi-directional traffic, appropriate transition panels will be required.
3. Details of components for the TRACC and backups and reinforcing details will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
4. Concrete shall be class "S" with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 p.s.i.
5. If the cross-slope varies more than 2% over the length of the system, the concrete pad will require leveling. Maximum permissible cross-slope is 8%.
6. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or depressions.
7. The TRACC system should be approximately parallel with the barrier or ℄ of merging barriers.

	FAST TRACC	TRACC	SHORT TRACC	BILL OF MATERIAL
PART #	QTY	QTY	QTY	DESCRIPTION
25936A	1			FASTRACC Unit Assembly
25980A		1		TRACC Unit Assembly
25997A			1	SHORTRACC Unit Assembly
3310G	4	4	4	5/8" Lockwasher
4451G	4	4	4	5/8" Dia x 6" Wedge Exp.Anchor
6531B	1	1	1	Plastic Nosepiece
6668B	4	4	4	Reflective Sheeting
✳ ANCHOR HARDWARE (CONCRETE BASE)				
5204G	32	26	18	5/8" Dia x 7 1/2" All Thd. Rod
3310G	32	26	18	5/8" Lockwasher
3361G	32	26	18	5/8" Hex Nut
3300G	32	26	18	5/8" Flat Washer
5206B	3	3	2	TRACC Adhesive HIT HY150 Kit
✳ ANCHOR HARDWARE (ASPHALT BASE)				
6380G	32	26	18	5/8" Dia x 18" All Thd. Rod
3310G	32	26	18	5/8" Lockwasher
3361G	32	26	18	5/8" Hex Nut
3300G	32	26	18	5/8" Flat Washer
5206B	7	5	4	TRACC Adhesive HIT HY150 Kit

✳ See manufacturer's product manual

BACKUP SUPPORT OPTIONS
Square Concrete Backup
Concrete Barrier (CTB) Backup
Single Slope Concrete Barrier (SSCB)
Guardrail Backup (Base-Plated Post)
Guardrail Backup (Driven Post)
TRANSITION OPTIONS
Vertical Wall
Modified (CTB) to Vertical Wall
Concrete Barrier (CTB)
Guardrail (W-Beam)
Guardrail (Thrie-Beam)

For bi-directional transition panel details (See manufacturer's product manual)

Backup and Transition types are shown elsewhere on the plans, (i.e. Attenuator location details or in the general notes).

TYPE (NARROW)	TEST LEVEL	SYSTEM LENGTH	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	PAD LENGTHS
FASTRACC (4 Stage System)	70	26'	27'- 9"	26'- 8"
TRACC (3 Stage System)	TL-3	21'- 3"	23'- 0"	22'- 0" 23'- 0" 24'- 0"
SHORTRACC (2 Stage System)	TL-2	14'- 3"	16'- 0"	15'- 0" 16'- 0" 17'- 0"

The Stage System refers to number of replaceable sled sections that could be replaced independently.

Concrete pad length on TRACC & SHORTRACC depends on backup type.

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" Reinforced Concrete
8" Unreinforced Concrete
3" Min. Asphalt over 3" Min. Concrete
6" Asphalt over 6" Compact Subbase
8" Minimum Asphalt

For steel placement in concrete foundations (See manufacturer's product manual)

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett Jr.

08/28/23

REUSABLE

Texas Department of Transportation

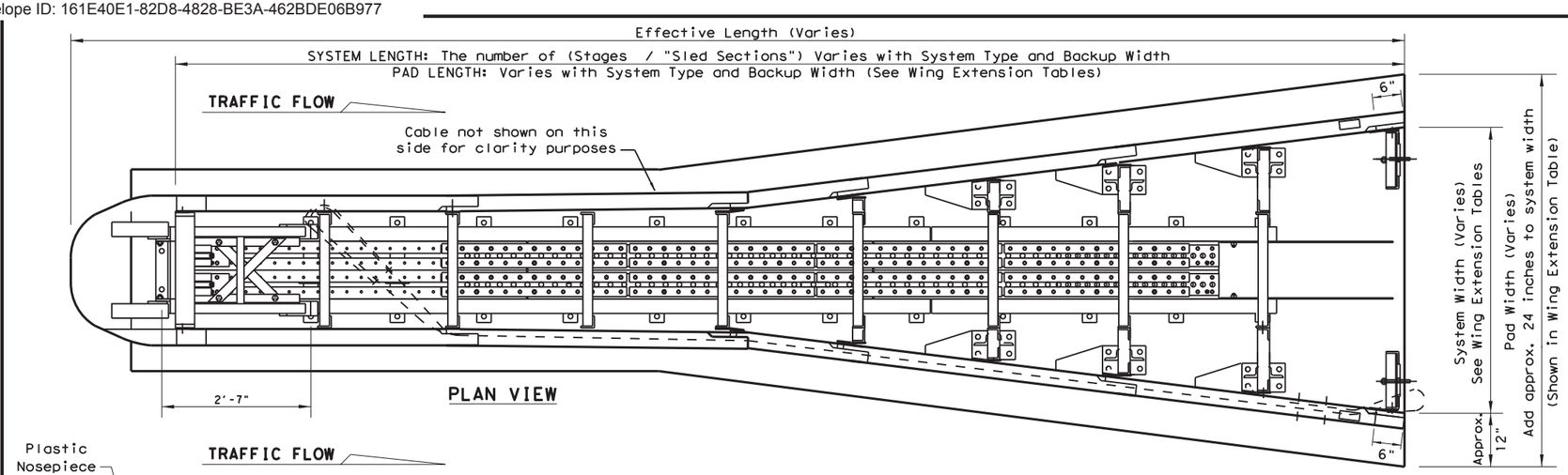
Design Division Standard

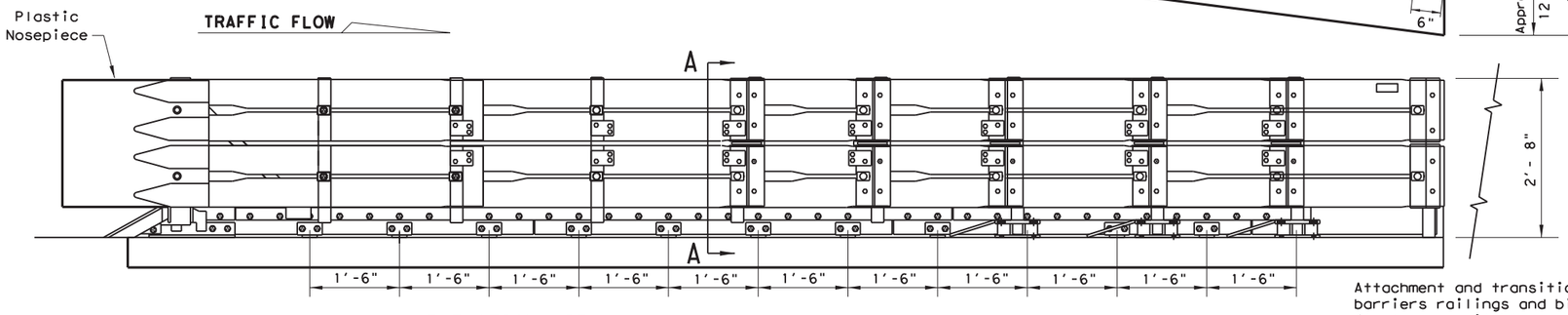
TRINITY HIGHWAY

CRASH CUSHION (NARROW)

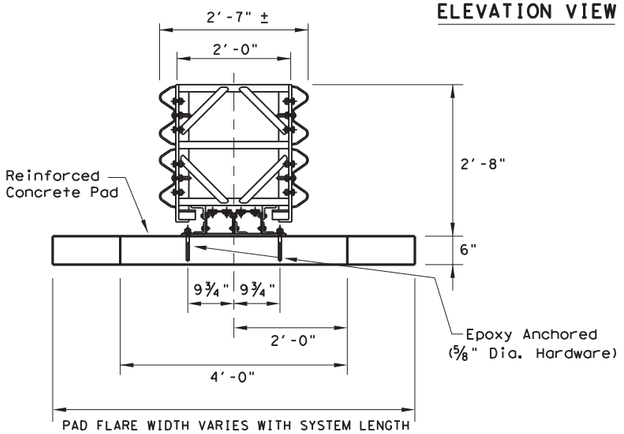
TRACC(N)-16

FILE: tracc16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT: February 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 06, 2013 (VP) REVISED 03, 2016 (VP)	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		69





ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A

TYPE (WIDE)	TEST LEVEL
FASTRACC (4 Stage System)	70
TRACC (3 Stage System)	TL-3
SHORTRACC (2 Stage System)	TL-2

NOTE: The Stage System refers to number of replaceable "sled sections" that could be replaced independently.

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

Wide-FASTRACC WING EXTENSIONS

NUMBER OF WING EXTENSIONS	WIDTH	SYSTEM LENGTH	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	Wide-FASTRACC EXTENSION PART NUMBER (LEFT# / RIGHT#)
0 (BASE UNIT)	71"	25'-11"	27'-11"	
1	78"	28'-3"	30'-3"	33940
2	85"	30'-7"	32'-7"	33941 / 33942
3	92"	32'-11"	34'-11"	33943 / 33944
4	99"	35'-2"	37'-2"	33945 / 33946
5	106"	37'-6"	39'-6"	33947 / 33948
6	113"	39'-10"	41'-10"	33949 / 33950
7	120"	42'-2"	44'-2"	33951 / 33952
8	127"	44'-5"	46'-5"	33953 / 33954
9	134"	46'-9"	48'-9"	33955 / 33956
10	141"	49'-1"	51'-1"	33957 / 33958
10+				CONSULT TRINITY SALES PERSON

Wide-TRACC WING EXTENSIONS

NUMBER OF WING EXTENSIONS	WIDTH	SYSTEM LENGTH	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	Wide-TRACC EXTENSION PART NUMBER (LEFT# / RIGHT#)
0 (BASE UNIT)	58"	21'	23'	
1	65"	23'-4"	25'-4"	33940
2	72"	25'-8"	27'-8"	33941 / 33942
3	79"	28'	30'	33943 / 33944
4	86"	30'-4"	32'-4"	33945 / 33946
5	92"	32'-8"	34'-8"	33947 / 33948
6	99"	35'	37'	33949 / 33950
7	106"	37'-4"	39'-4"	33951 / 33952
8	113"	39'-8"	41'-8"	33953 / 33954
9	120"	42'	44'	33955 / 33956
10	127"	44'-4"	46'-4"	33957 / 33958
10+				CONSULT TRINITY SALES PERSON

Wide-SHORTRACC WING EXTENSIONS

NUMBER OF WING EXTENSIONS	WIDTH	SYSTEM LENGTH	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	Wide-SHORTRACC EXTENSION PART NUMBER (LEFT# / RIGHT#)
0 (BASE UNIT)	39"	15'	17'	
1	46"	17'-4"	19'-4"	33940
2	53"	18'-9"	20'-9"	33941 / 33942
3	60"	21'-1"	23'-1"	33943 / 33944
4	66"	23'-5"	25'-5"	33945 / 33946
5	73"	25'-8"	27'-8"	33947 / 33948
6	80"	28'-1"	30'-1"	33949 / 33950
7	87"	30'-4"	32'-4"	33951 / 33952
8	94"	32'-7"	34'-7"	33953 / 33954
9	101"	34'-11"	36'-11"	33955 / 33956
10	108"	37'-3"	39'-3"	33957 / 33958
10+				CONSULT TRINITY SALES PERSON

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Trinity Highway at 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. Stemmons Freeway - Dallas, TX 75207
2. Contact the company for: Custom widths from 31" up to 57" wide, and transition panels for bi-directional traffic applications.
3. Details of components for the WideTRACC, Backups and re-inforcing details will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
4. Concrete shall be class "S" with a min. compressive strength 4,000 p.s.i.
5. If the cross-slope varies more than 2% over the length of the system, the concrete pad will require leveling. Maximum permissible cross-slope 8%.
6. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or depressions.
7. The WideTRACC system should be approximately parallel with the barrier or ℄ of merging barriers.
8. The Unit shown is flared on both sides, but can be flared on a single side ether left or right. The flares will effect the length and width of the system. (See Wing Extension Tables)

Attachment and transitions to other shapes, barriers railings and bi-directional traffic flows are available. (See manufacturer's product manual).

BACKUP SUPPORT OPTIONS
SQUARE CONCRETE BACKUP
CONCRETE BARRIER (CTB) BACKUP
SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIER(SSCB)
GUARDRAIL BACKUP (BASE-PLATED POST)
GUARDRAIL BACKUP (DRIVEN POST)
TRANSITION OPTIONS
VERTICAL WALL
MODIFIED (CTB) TO VERTICAL WALL
CONCRETE BARRIER (CTB)
GUARDRAIL (W-BEAM)
GUARDRAIL (THRIE-BEAM)

FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANEL DETAILS (SEE MANUFACTORER'S PRODUCT MANUAL).

BACKUP AND TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS, (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES).

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" REINFORCED CONCRETE
8" UNREINFORCED CONCRETE
3" MIN. ASPHALT OVER 3" MIN. CONCRETE
6" ASPHALT OVER 6" COMPACT SUBBASE
8" MINIMUM ASPHALT

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL).

Wide-TRACC - BILL OF MATERIAL

PART #	FAST TRACC QTY	TRACC QTY	SHORT TRACC QTY	DESCRIPTION
25937A	1			WIDEFASTRACC UNIT ASSEMBLY
25939A		1		WIDETRACC UNIT ASSEMBLY
25997A			1	WIDESHORTRACC UNIT ASSEMBLY
3310G	4	4	4	⅝" LOCKWASHER
4372G	4	4	4	⅝" FLATWASHER
4451G	4	4	4	⅝" DIA X 6" EXP. WEDGE ANCHOR
6531B	1	1	1	PLASTIC NOSEPIECE
6668B	4	4	4	REFLECTIVE SHEETING
ANCHOR HARDWARE (CONCRETE BASE)				
5204B	72	50	18	⅝" DIA X 7-1/16" THD ANCHOR STUD
4372G	72	50	18	⅝" FLATWASHER
3310G	72	50	18	⅝" LOCKWASHER
3361G	72	50	18	⅝" HEX NUT
5206B	6	4	2	Adhesive, Hilti Hit HY-150
ANCHOR HARDWARE (ASPHALT BASE)				
6380G	72	50	18	⅝"Dia x 18" Thd Anchor Stud
4372G	72	50	18	⅝" Flatwasher
3310G	72	50	18	⅝" Lockwasher
3361G	72	50	18	⅝" HEX NUT
5206B	15	11	4	ADHESIVE, HILTI HIT HY-150
ANCHOR HARDWARE (OPTIONAL ITEMS, AS NEEDED)				
5207B	A/R	A/R	A/R	NOZZLE,MIXER, HILTI HIT HY-150
5208B	A/R	A/R	A/R	EXT. TUBE,MIXER, HILTI HIT HY-150
5205B	A/R	A/R	A/R	DISPENSER GUN, HILTI HIT HY-150
5209B	A/R	A/R	A/R	DRILL BIT, 11/16 ", HILTI SDS

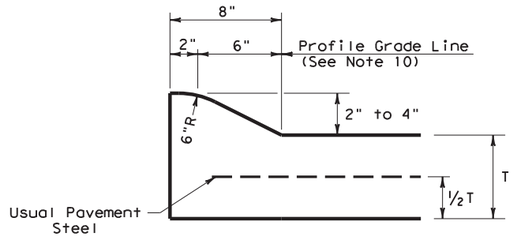
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

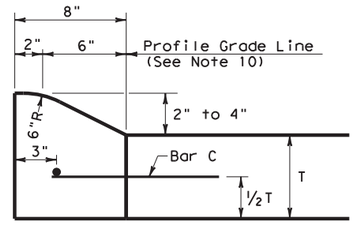
TRINITY HIGHWAY
CRASH CUSHION (WIDE UNIT)
TRACC(W)-16

FILE: traccw16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT February 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
REVISED 06, 2013 (VP)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
REVISED 03, 2016 (VP)	HOU	FORT BEND		70

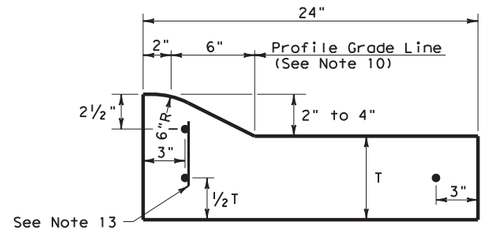
REUSABLE



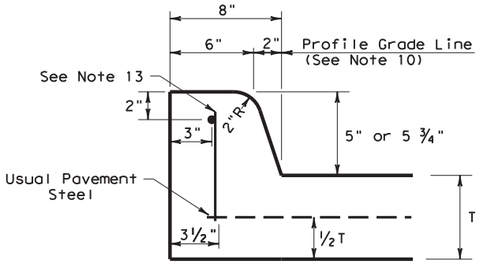
TYPE I CURB (MONOLITHIC)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



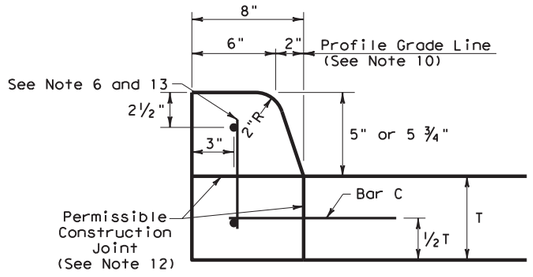
TYPE I CURB
2" - 4" HEIGHT



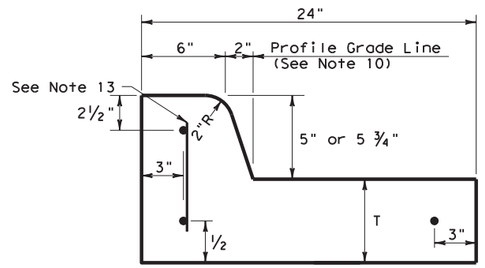
TYPE I CURB AND GUTTER
2" - 4" HEIGHT



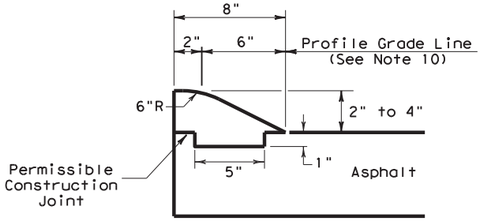
TYPE II CURB (MONOLITHIC)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



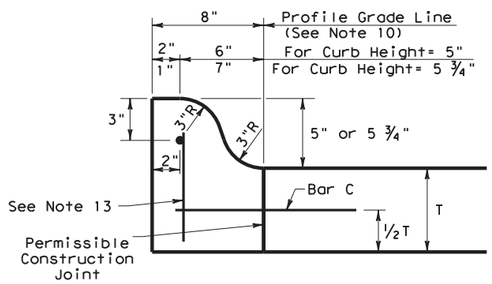
TYPE II CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



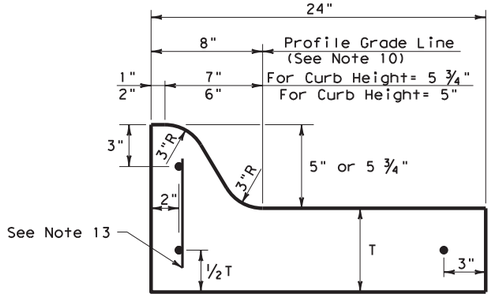
TYPE II CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



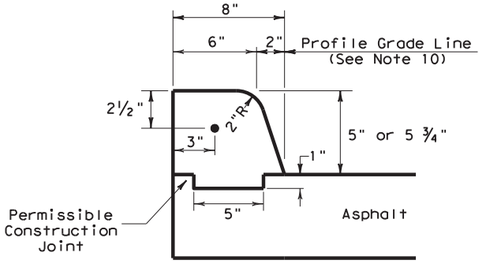
TYPE III CURB (KEYED)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



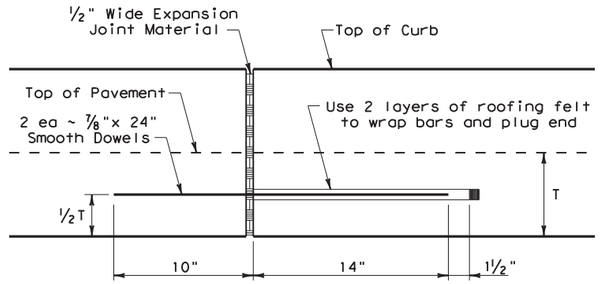
TYPE IIa CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



TYPE IIa CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT

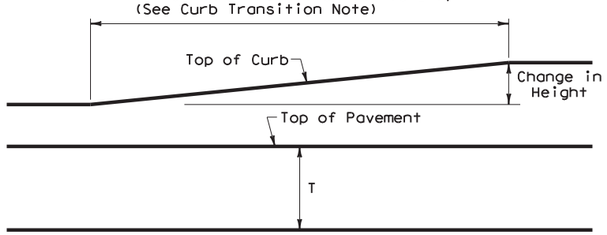


TYPE IV CURB (KEYED)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL

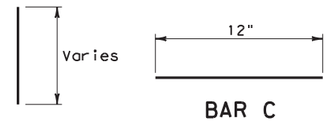
CURB TRANSITION NOTE:
Field conditions may require a longer or shorter transition, and shall be shown elsewhere in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.



CURB TRANSITION
Note: To be paid for as Highest Curb

GENERAL NOTES

1. All materials and construction shall be in accordance with Item 529, "Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter."
2. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. When reinforcing bars are used, they shall be No.4 unless otherwise shown. The use of fiber reinforced concrete in lieu of reinforcing steel is acceptable. Use fibers meeting the requirements of DMS 4550, "Fibers for Concrete," and dose fibers in accordance with Material Producers List (MPL) "Fibers for Class A and B Concrete Applications."
4. Round exposed sharp edges with a rounding tool, to a minimum radius of ¼ inch.
5. All existing curbs and driveways to be removed shall be sawed or removed at existing joints.
6. Where concrete curb is to be placed on existing concrete pavement, Bar B may be drilled and grouted in place, or may be inserted into fresh concrete.
7. Expansion and contraction joints shall be constructed to match pavement joints in all curbs and curb and gutter adjacent to jointed concrete pavement. Where placement of curb or curb and gutter is not adjacent to concrete pavement, expansion joints shall be provided at structures, curb returns at streets, and at locations directed by The Engineer.
8. Vertical and horizontal dowel bars and transverse reinforcing bars shall be placed at four feet C~C.
9. Dimension 'T' shown is the thickness of concrete pavement. When curb is installed adjacent to flexible pavement dimension 'T' is 8" maximum.
10. Usual profile grade line. Refer to typical sections and plan-profile sheets for exact locations.
11. One-half inch expansion joint material shall be provided where curb or curb and gutter is adjacent to sidewalk or riprap.
12. When horizontal permissible construction joints are used, the longitudinal pavement steel shall be placed in accordance with pavement details shown elsewhere in the plans. Reinforcing steel for curb section shall then conform to that required for concrete curb.
13. Bar B placement as needed (typically at four ft. C-C) to support curb reinforcing steel during concrete placement.



BAR B

BAR C

Texas Department of Transportation

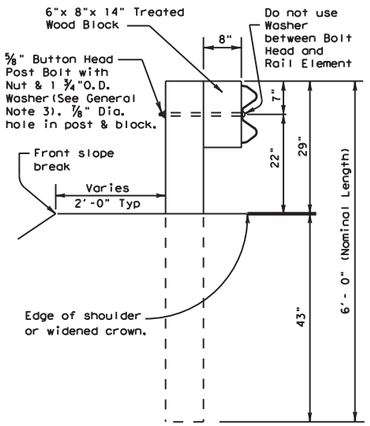
Design Division Standard

CONCRETE CURB AND CURB AND GUTTER

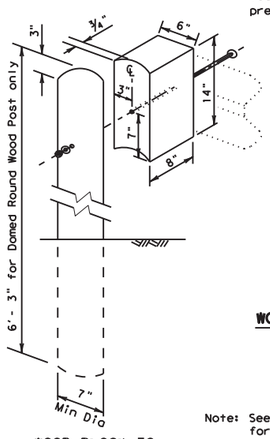
CCCG-22

FILE: cccg21.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: AN	DW: CS	CK: KM
© TxDOT: JUNE 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		71

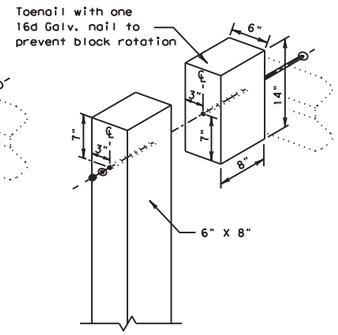
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



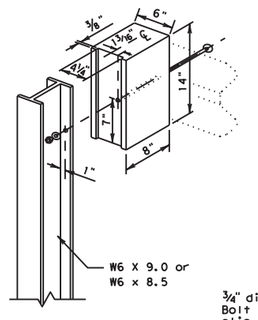
TYPICAL POST



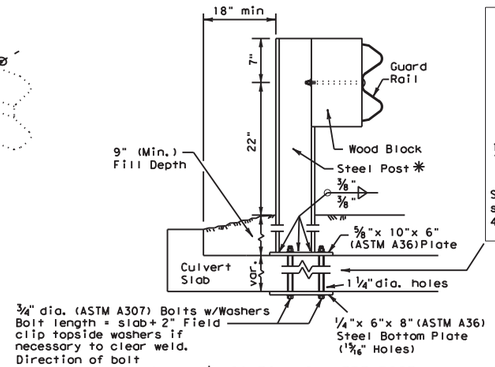
WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST

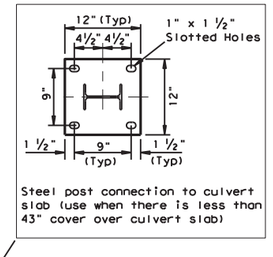


WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

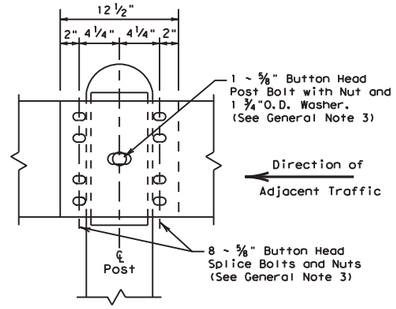


*** LOW FILL CULVERT POST**

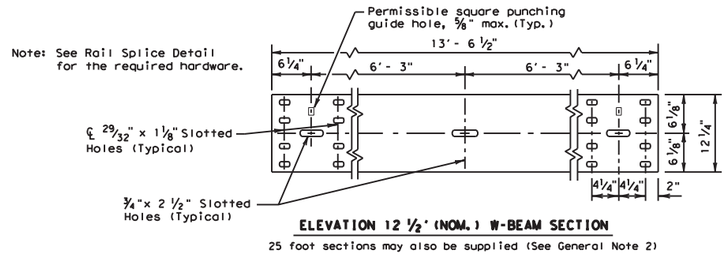
FOR USE ON NON-BRIDGE CLASS CULVERTS ONLY



* Post(s) may require field modifications to ensure proper guardrail height.



RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

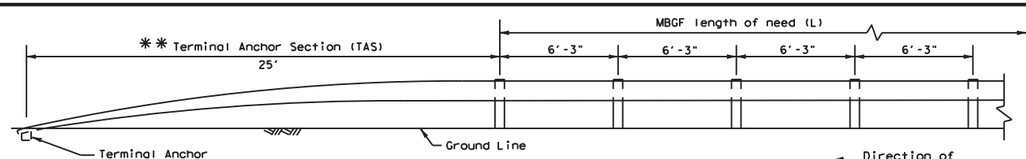


ELEVATION 12½' (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

25 foot sections may also be supplied (See General Note 2)

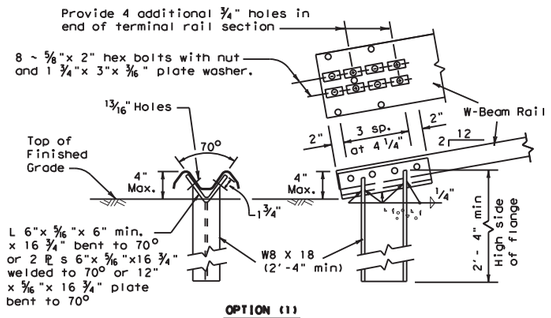
GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1¾" O.D.) washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
5. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
6. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a slope rate of not more than 1V:10H.
7. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the block. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21 inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
8. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, 24" into the rock, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18", drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever is less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
9. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
10. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius.
11. The terminal anchor section (TAS) post shall be set in Class A concrete (unless otherwise shown in the plans) in accordance with Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete." Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal anchor section (TAS). Terminal anchor post to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.



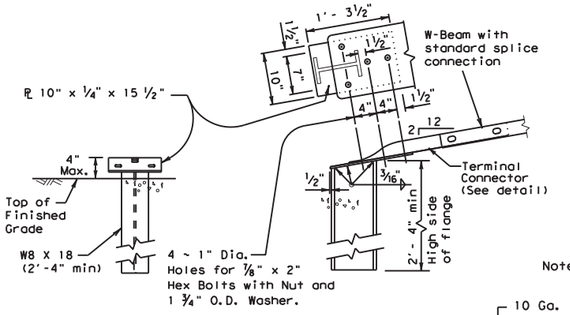
**** TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION (TAS)**

Terminal anchor sections are only for downstream use, when located outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.



OPTION (1)

Note: This anchor post requires four additional ¾" holes (shop or field) in the rail member with eight ⅝" hex bolts with nut and plate washer.

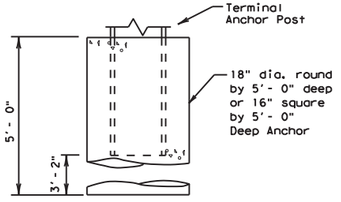


OPTION (2)

Note: This anchor post requires the use of the 10 ga. terminal connector with four ⅞" hex bolts with nut and washer.

TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS

(See General Note 11)



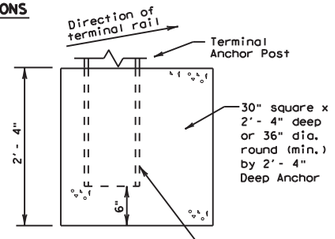
Notes:

Either concrete anchor may be used with either post option above.

No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.

Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.

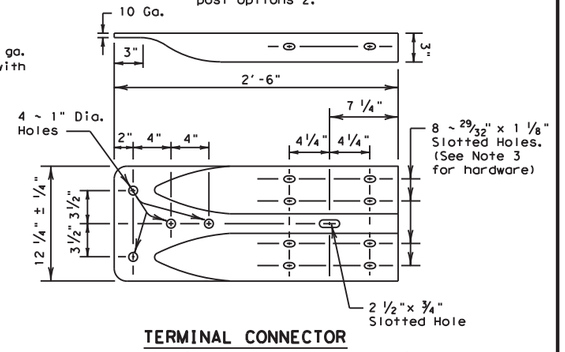
If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.



TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS

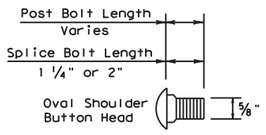
(See General Note 11)

Note: Terminal Connector to be used with terminal anchor post options 2.



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

For connection hardware to concrete rails, see the MBGF transition standards.



BUTTON HEAD BOLT

Post and Splice Bolts (See General Note 3)

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS OR HIGHLY CONSTRAINED SITE CONDITIONS.

Texas Department of Transportation

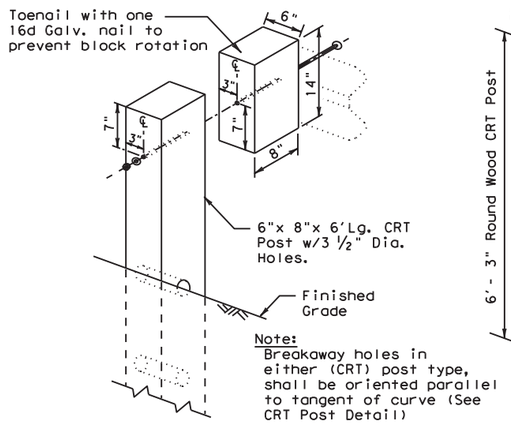
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

MBGF-19

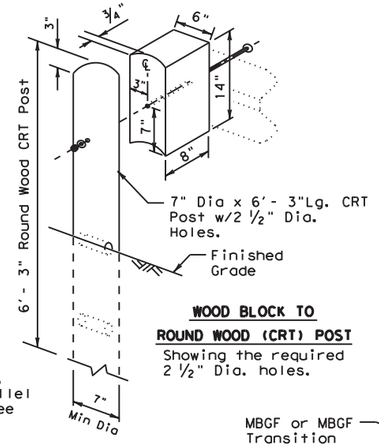
FILE: mbgf19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		72

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



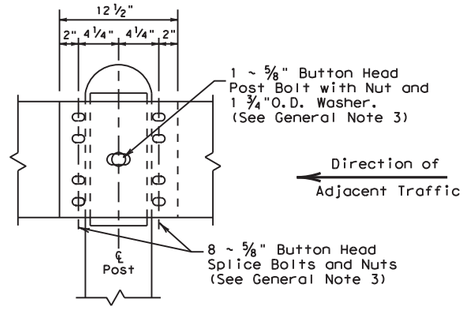
WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD (CRT) POST

Showing the required 3 ½" Dia. holes.

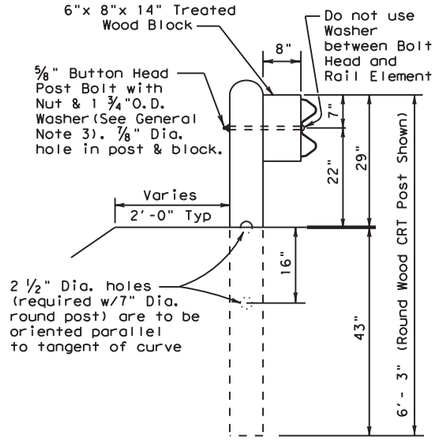


WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD (CRT) POST

Showing the required 2 ½" Dia. holes.

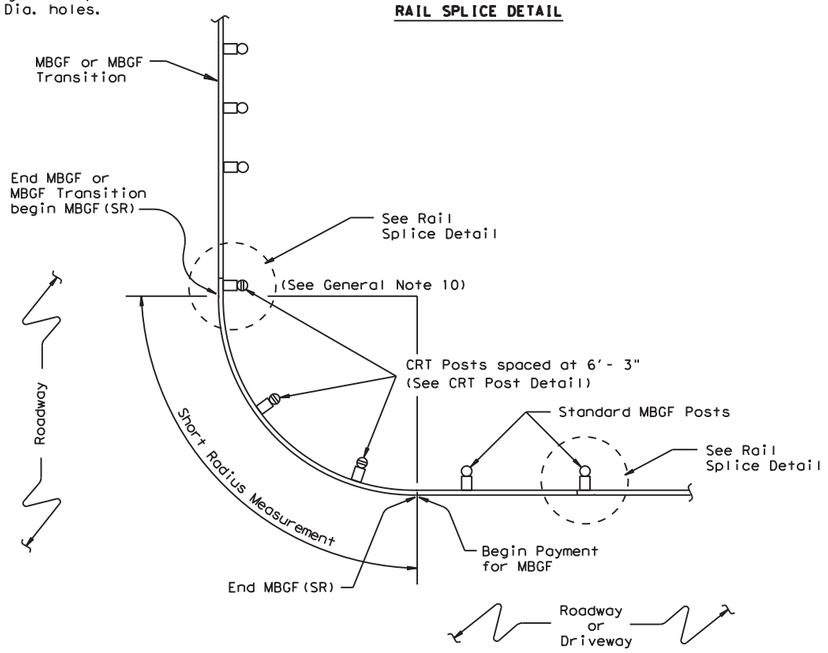


RAIL SPLICE DETAIL



(CRT) POST DETAIL
CONTROLLED RELEASE TERMINAL POST

Two or more wood CRT post(s) are required at any radius installation located at intersecting roadways or driveways.



PLAN VIEW
SHOWING TYPICAL RADIUS

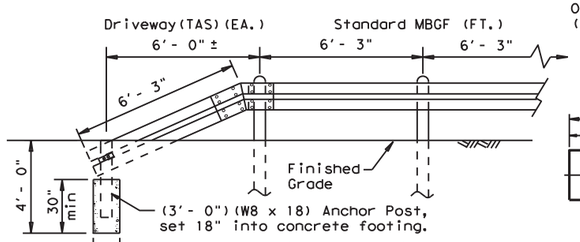
The required radius is shown elsewhere on the plans.

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of (CRT) post (round wood post, or rectangular wood post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Steel posts are not permitted at CRT post positions.
3. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540,"Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12 ½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
4. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1 ¾" O.D.)washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563).
5. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
6. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
7. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a slope rate of not more than 1V:10H.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the block. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21 inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
9. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, 24" into the rock, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18",drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever is less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
10. Guardrail posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
11. Special rail fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius. The required radius shall be shown on the plans.
12. The terminal anchor section (TAS) post shall be set in Class A concrete (unless otherwise shown in the plans) in accordance with Item 421,"Hydraulic Cement Concrete." Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal anchor section (TAS). Terminal anchor post to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
13. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210,"Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.

"DRIVEWAY" TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION

Only for use within driveway locations, where a standard (TAS) Terminal Anchor Section can not be installed.



ELEVATION LAYOUT

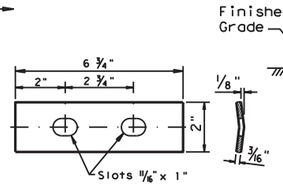
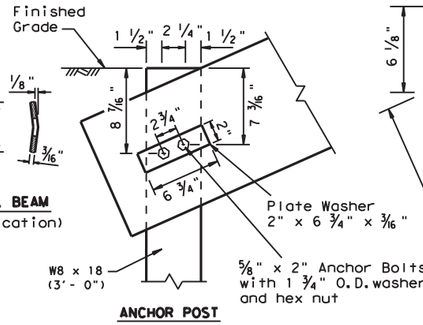
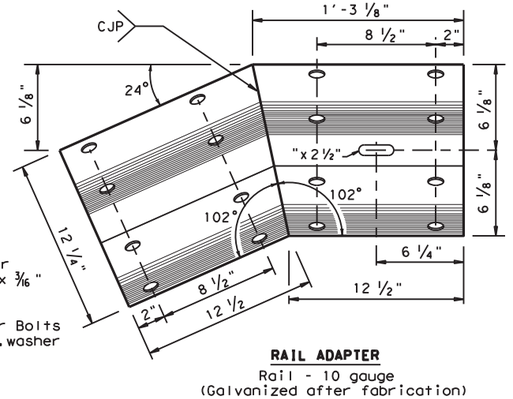


PLATE WASHER FOR METAL BEAM
(Galvanized after fabrication)



ANCHOR POST



RAIL ADAPTER
Rail - 10 gauge
(Galvanized after fabrication)

GENERAL NOTES

1. The "Driveway" Terminal Anchor Section is ONLY to be used within driveway locations, where the ROW is limited and a standard 25 ft.(TAS)Terminal Anchor Section,is too long.
2. Terminal anchor post shall be set in Class A concrete.
3. All steel shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS OR HIGHLY CONSTRAINED SITE CONDITIONS.

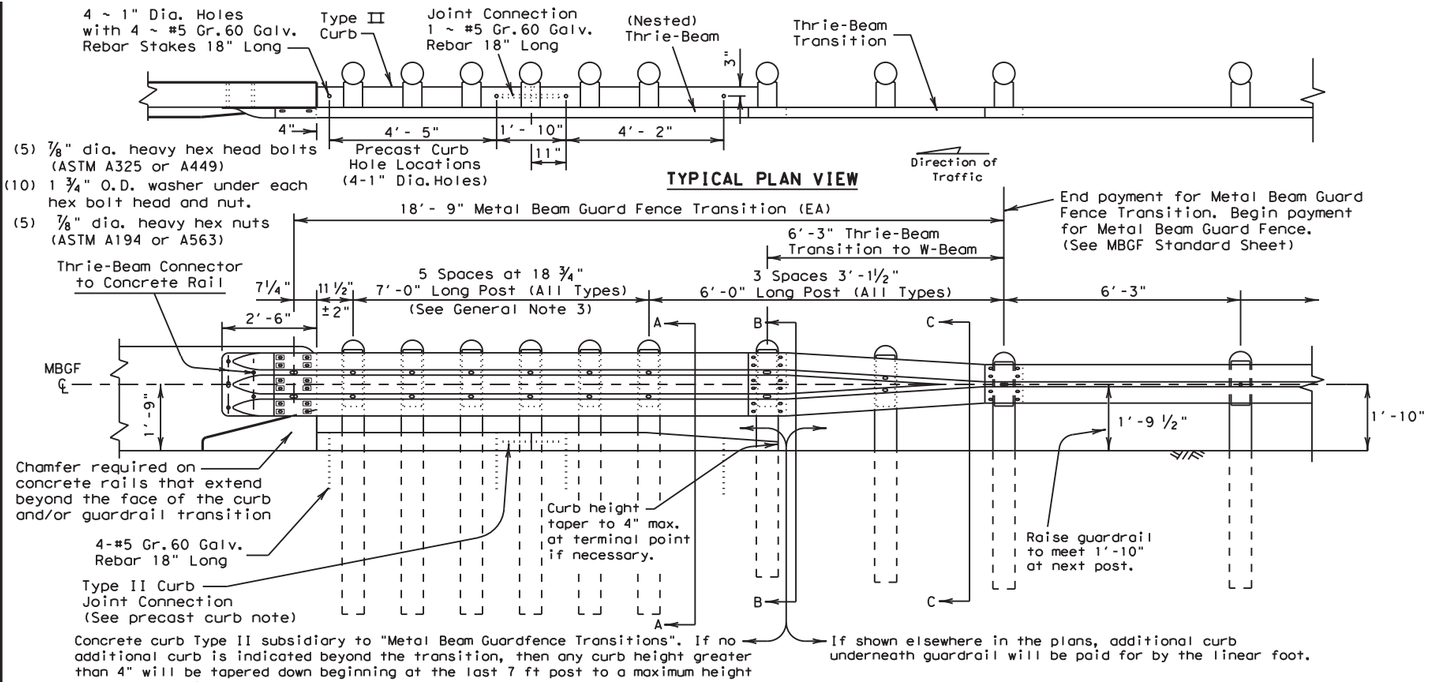
Texas Department of Transportation

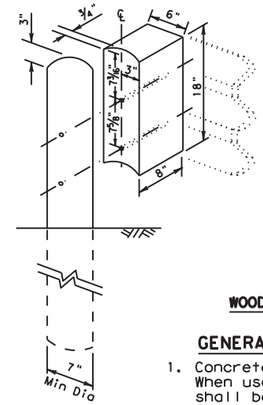
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(SHORT RADIUS)
MBGF(SR)-19

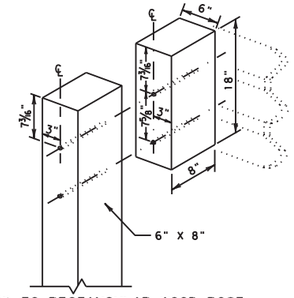
FILE: mbgfsr19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP	
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	FORT BEND		73	

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

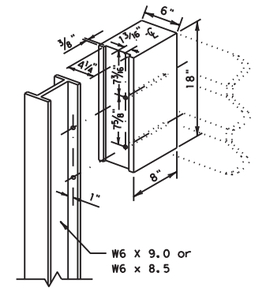




WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curb may be cast-in-place or precast as shown on this sheet. When used in conjunction with thrie-beam guard fence transitions, curb shall be Type II (Typically 5 3/4" height above surface; See CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, the curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curb shall be continuous to the seventh post.

   Contact the Design Division for drainage cut options needed within the curb section of the transition.

2. The type of post (round wood, rectangular wood or steel) will be shown elsewhere in the plans.

3. The post length shall be marked on all 7'- 0" long posts by the Manufacturer. The mark shall be located within the top 1 ft. region of the post, at least 5/8" in height, and visible after installation. Wooden posts shall be marked with a brand, and steel posts with a stencil before galvanizing.

4. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540,"Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The thrie-beam terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the thrie-beam terminal connector prior to ordering materials.

5. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the block face in front of or directly above the curb face.

6. Install terminal connector with (12) rectangular guardrail plate washers: (FWR03) and (12) 5/8" X 2" button head splice bolts with recessed nuts.

7. Button head "post bolts & nuts" shall meet the requirements of (ASTM A307), and shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and 5/8" washer (FWC16a) and not more than 1" beyond it. Trim remaining bolt length to meet required length.

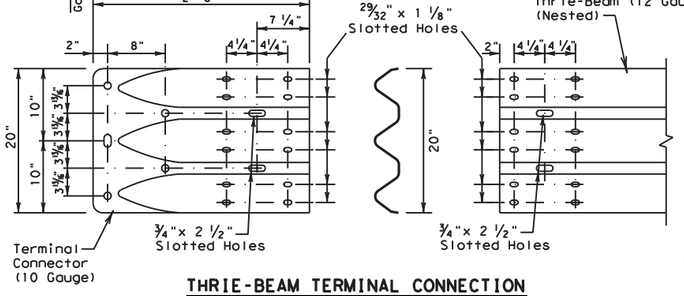
8. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445,"Galvanizing". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.

9. Crown shall be widened to accommodate transitions.

10. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.

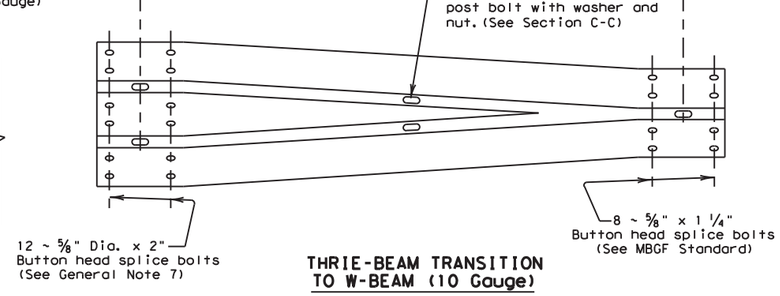
11. Posts shall not be set in concrete.

12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210,"Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.

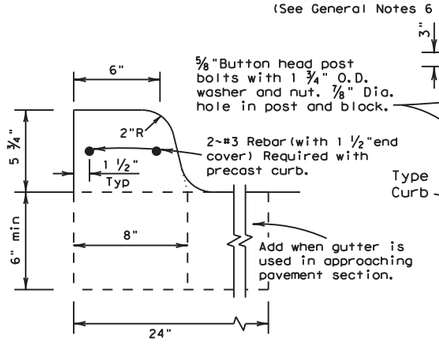


THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION
(See General Notes 6 & 7 for required hardware)

TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

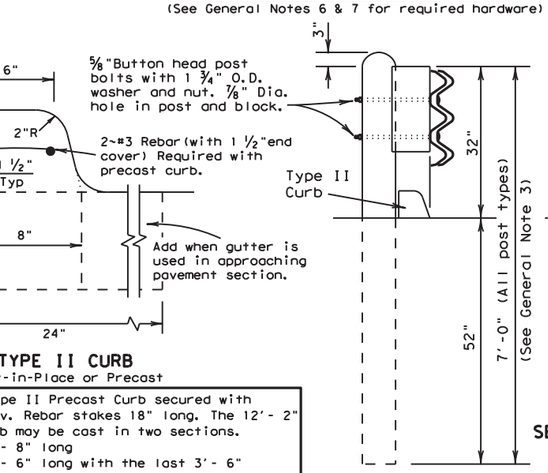


THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)

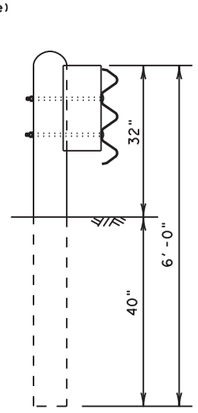


TYPE II CURB
Cast-in-Place or Precast

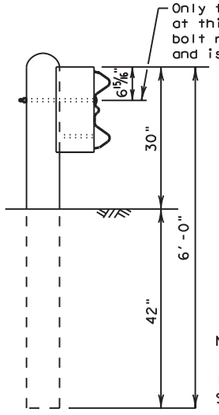
PRECAST CURB: Type II Precast Curb secured with 4~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar stakes 18" long. The 12'- 2" section of curb may be cast in two sections.
Section ① 5'- 8" long
Section ② 6'- 6" long with the last 3'- 6" of curb tapered to a 4" height.
The Joint Connection is two 9" long 1" dia female ends connected with 1~#5 Gr.60 Galv.Rebar 18" long.



SECTION A-A

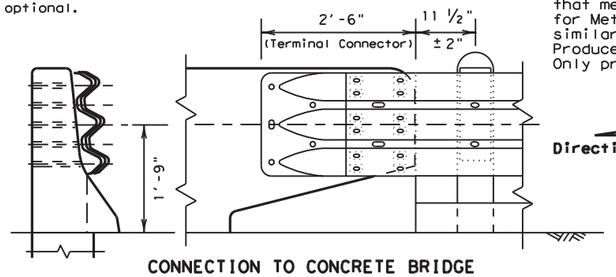


SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C

TRANSITION SECTIONS



CONNECTION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS

NOTES:
(5) 7/8" dia. heavy hex bolts, length will vary depending on width of concrete rail, leave 1" of bolt length past the 5/8" hex nut. Trim as required.
See General Notes: 6 & 7 for additional connection details.

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE NESTED RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.

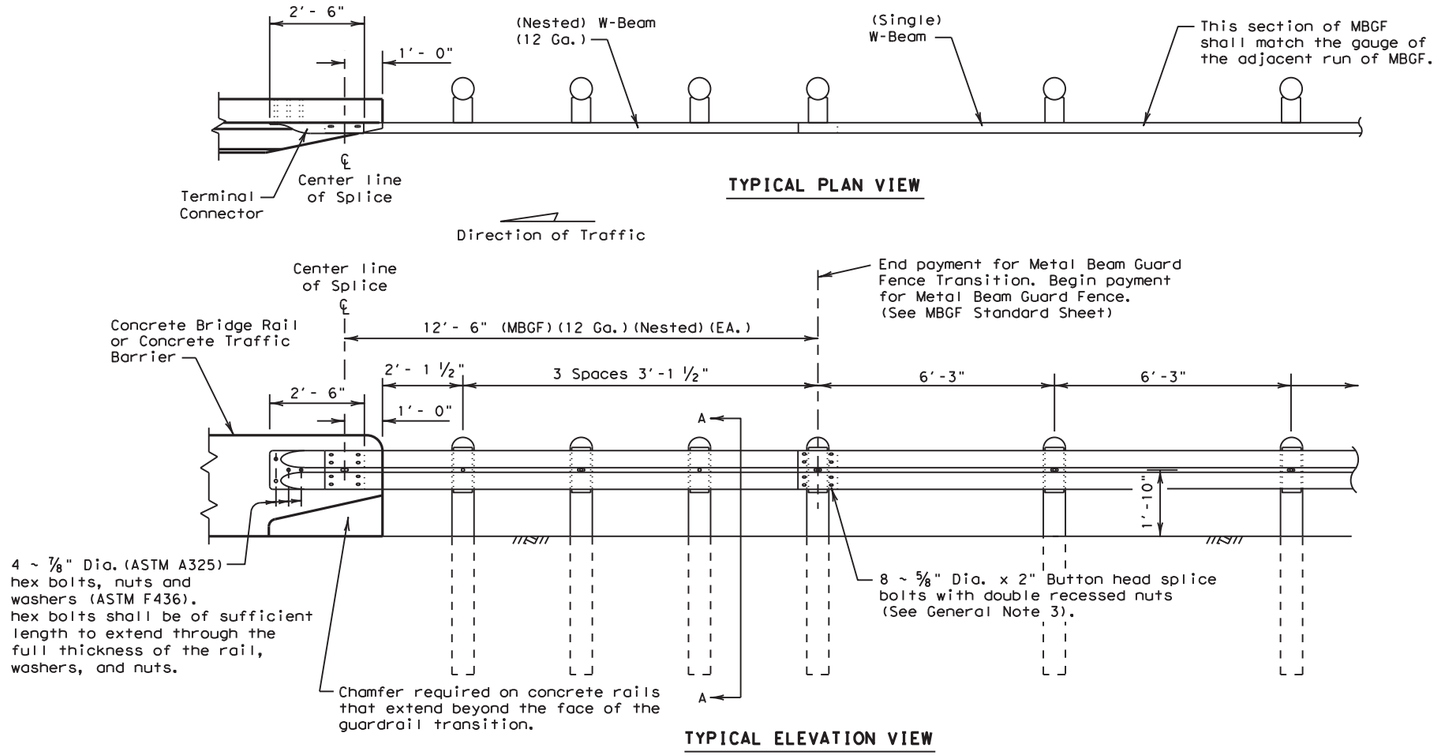
ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION) MBGF(TR)-19

FILE: mbgftr19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		74

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

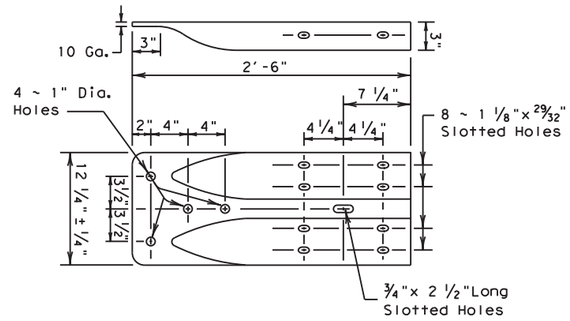


TYPICAL PLAN VIEW

TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

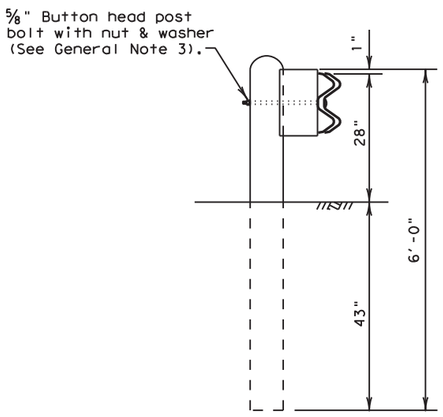
GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and Type A 1 ¾" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with ⅝" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
9. Refer to MBGF standard sheet for additional details.

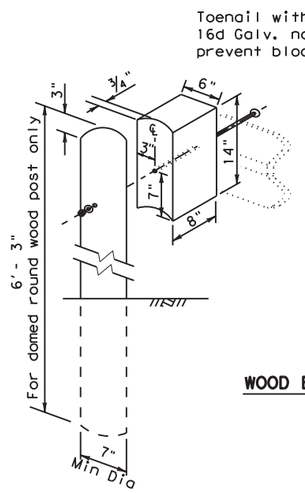


TERMINAL CONNECTOR

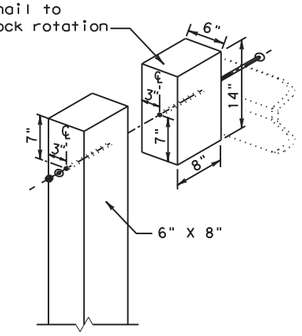
FOR USE WITH MBGF CONNECTIONS TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAILS AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS



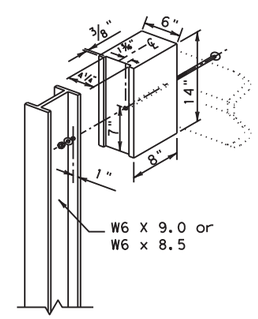
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

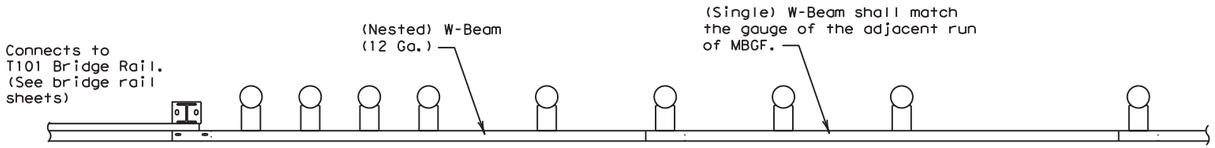
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (TL2)

(Low Speed Transition)

MBGF (TL2) - 19

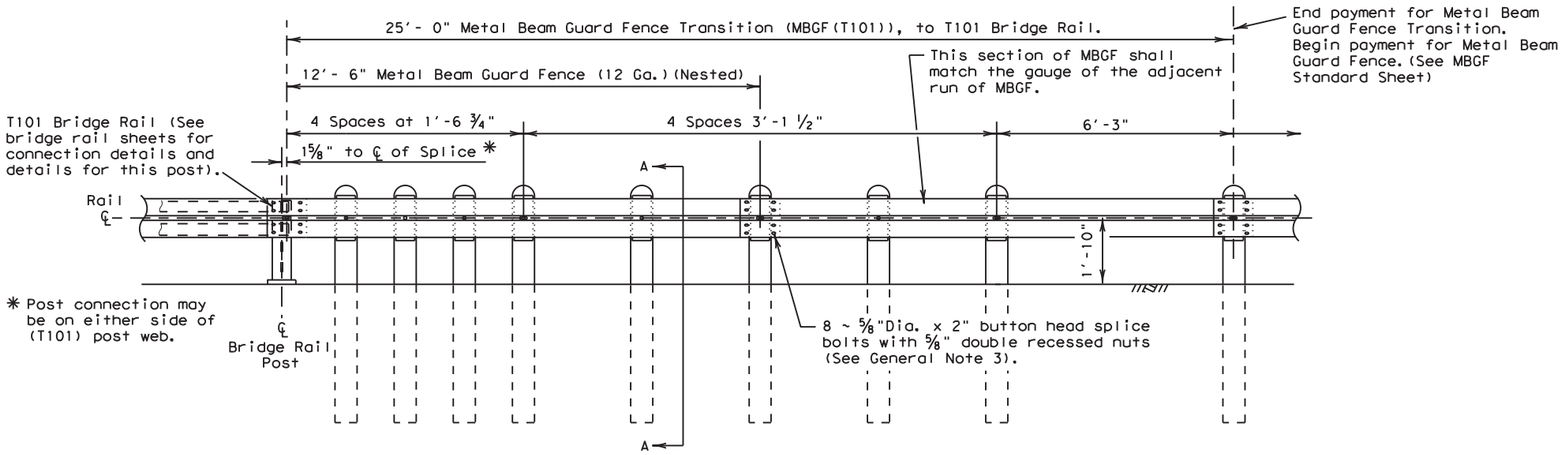
FILE: mbgftl219.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		75

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

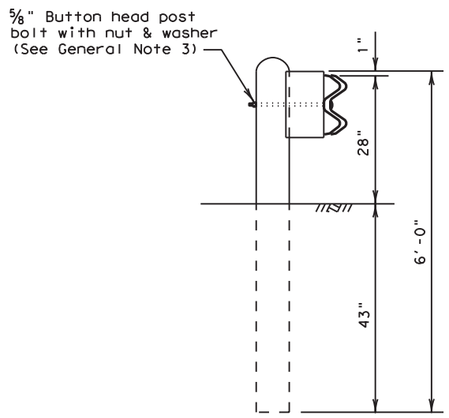


TYPICAL PLAN VIEW

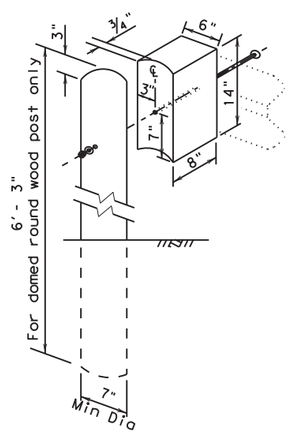
Direction of Traffic



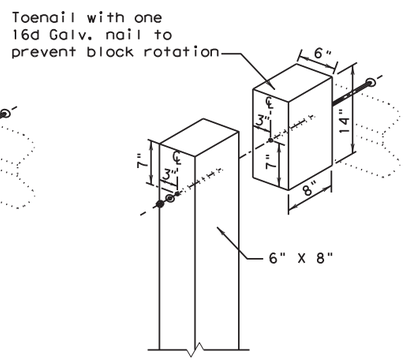
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW



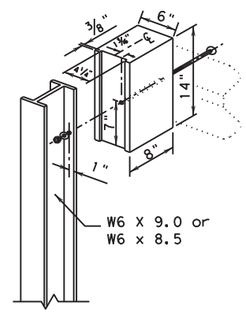
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO
ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR
WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO
STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and the Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are 5/8" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with a 5/8" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
8. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

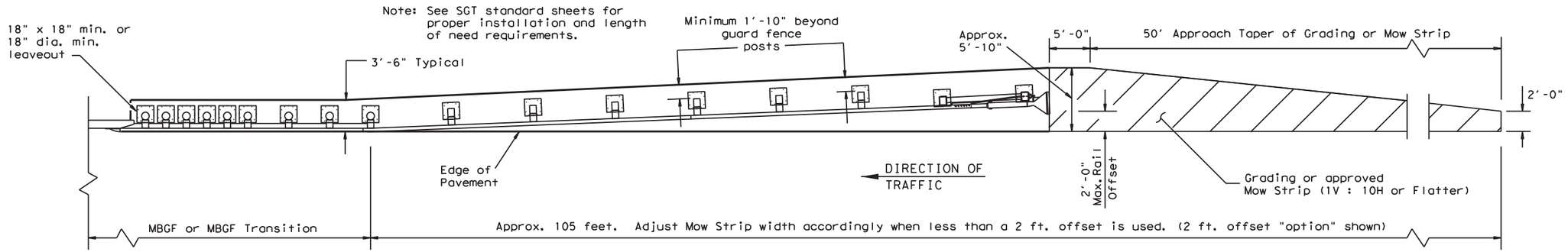
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

(T101 BRIDGE RAIL)

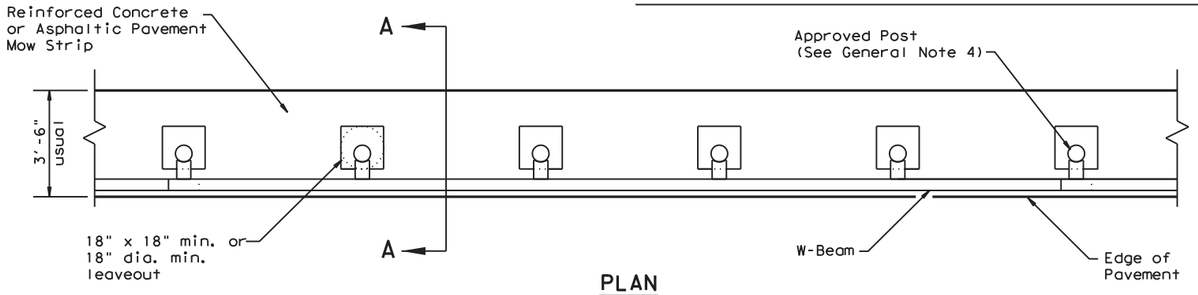
MBGF(T101)-19

FILE: mbgft10119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP		
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	HOU	FORT BEND		76		

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

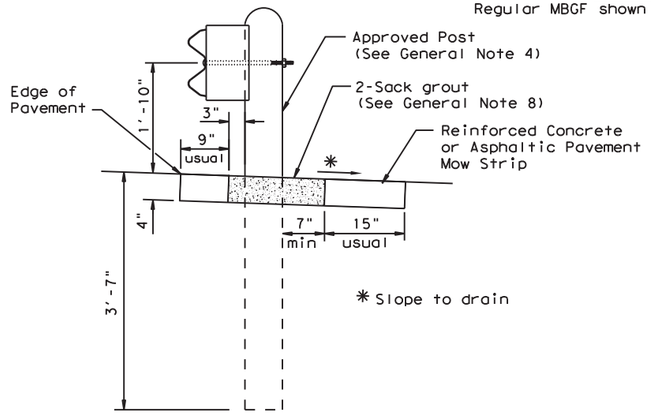


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



PLAN

Regular MBGF shown with Mow Strip

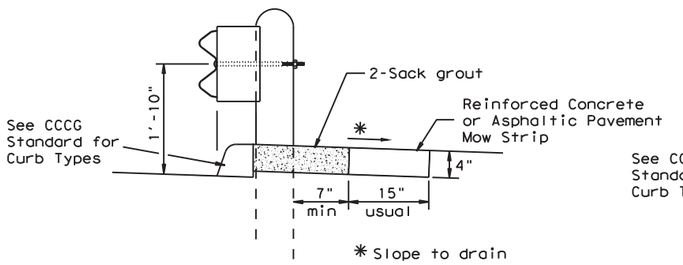


SECTION A-A

Typical

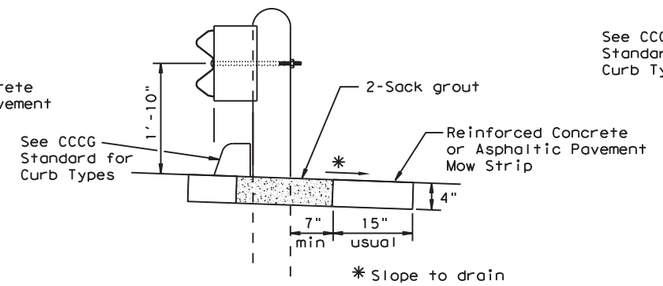
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.



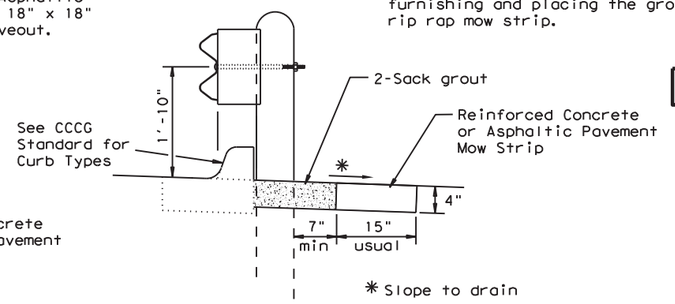
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated. As directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item of work. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of the item, and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown on the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leaveout behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be shown elsewhere in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Depth of mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leaveouts for posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture (1 part cement, 5 parts water, and 14 parts sand by volume) with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 120 psi or less. Provide grout of a consistency that will flow into and completly fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay Item of rip rap mow strip.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

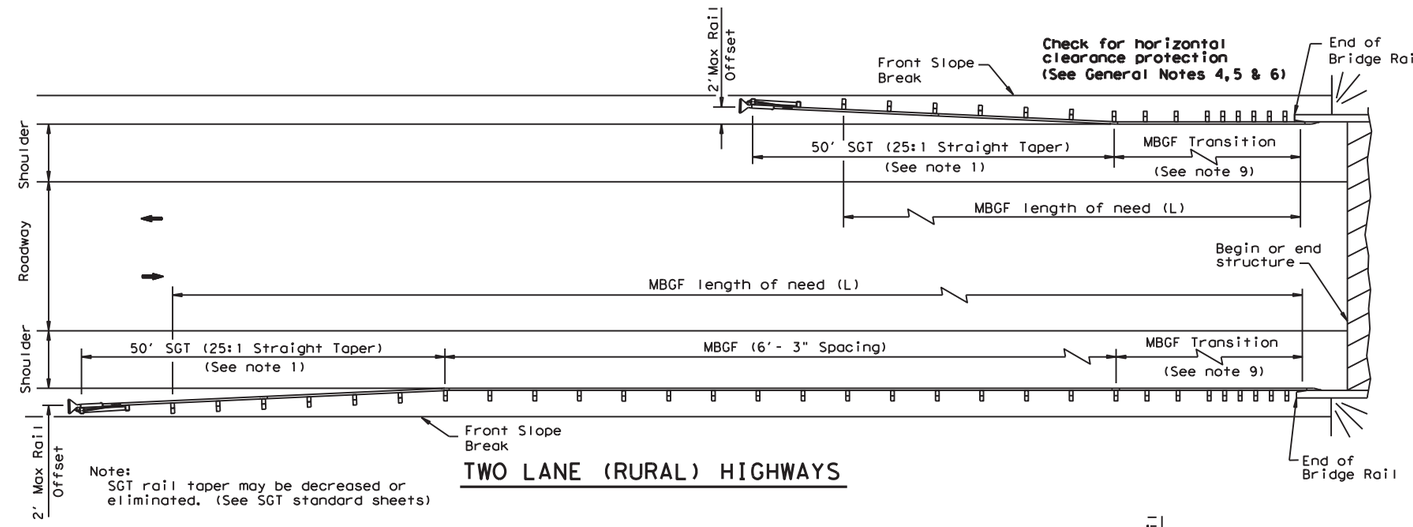
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

(MOW STRIP)

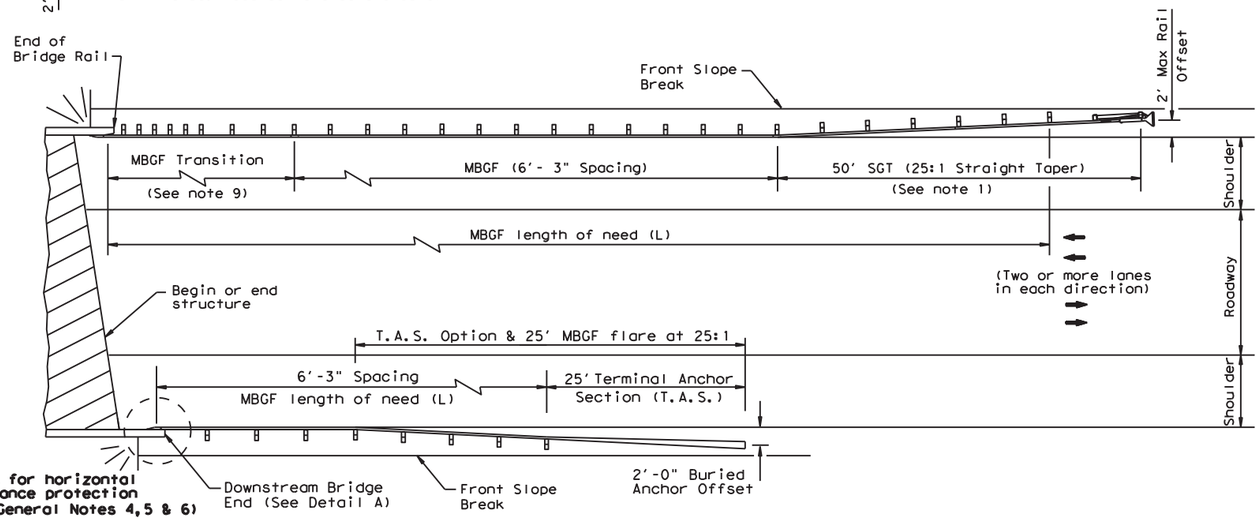
MBGF (MS) - 19

FILE: mbgfms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TXDOT	CK: CL
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		77

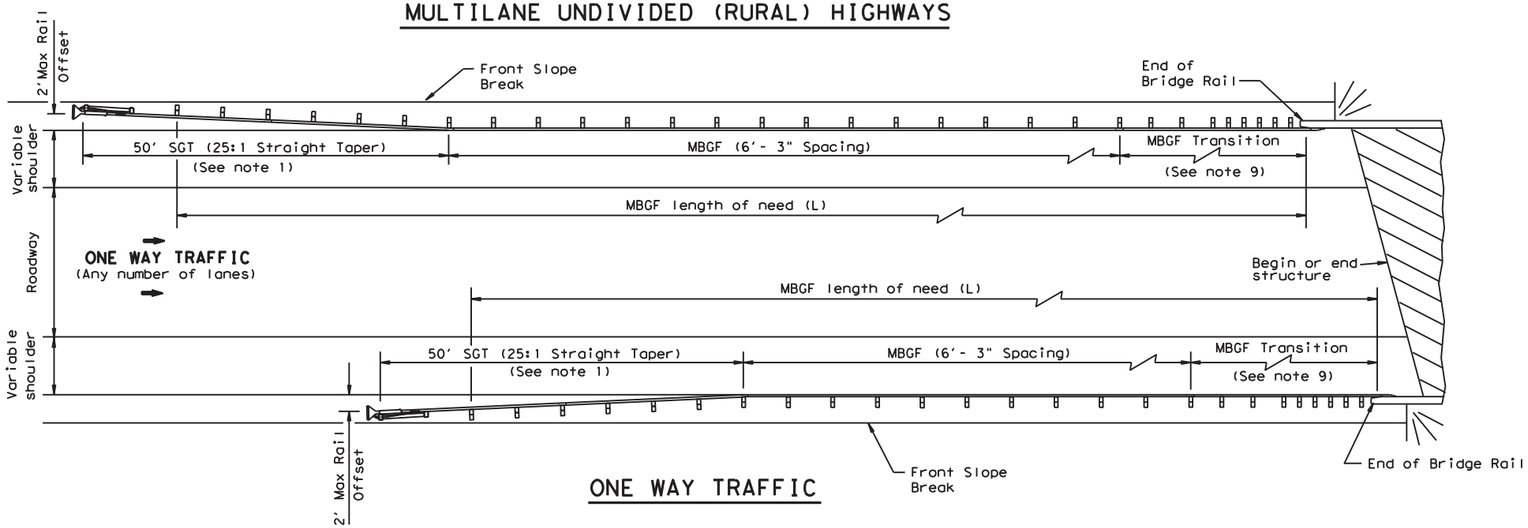
DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$



TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



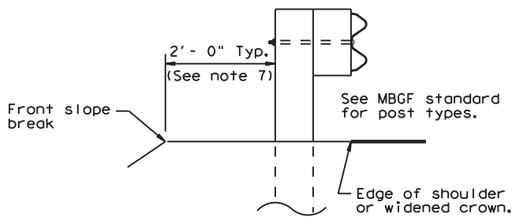
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



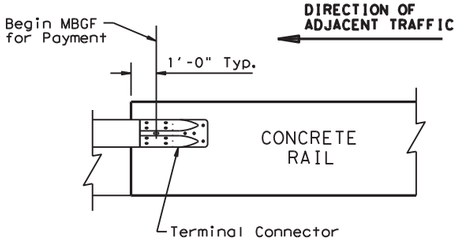
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See MBGF, SGT, and MBGF Transition standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are shown elsewhere in plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Terminal anchor sections (TAS) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF (at 6'-3" post spacing without transition) to concrete rail are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft."maximum" offset from the shoulder edge.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



DETAIL A

All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

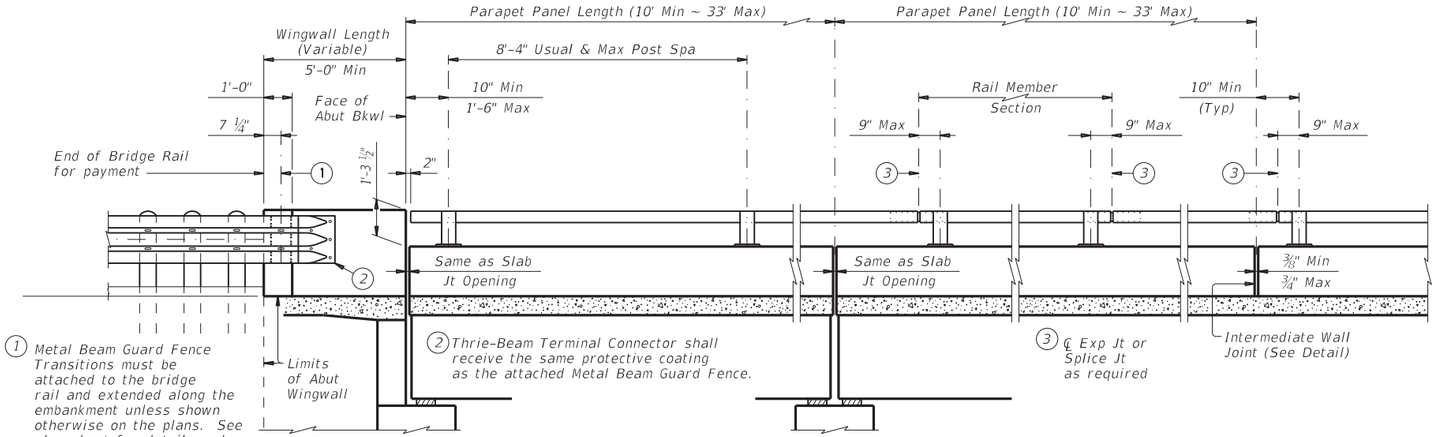
ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

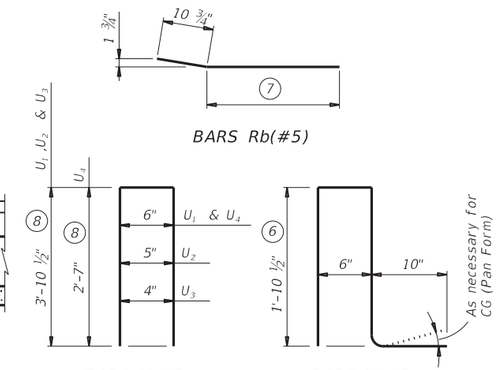
BRIDGE END DETAILS
(28" METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)
BED(28)-19

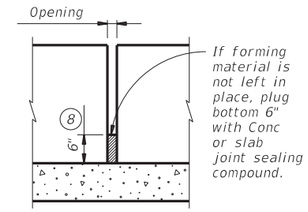
FILE: bed2819.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		78

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL





INTERMEDIATE WALL JOINT DETAIL

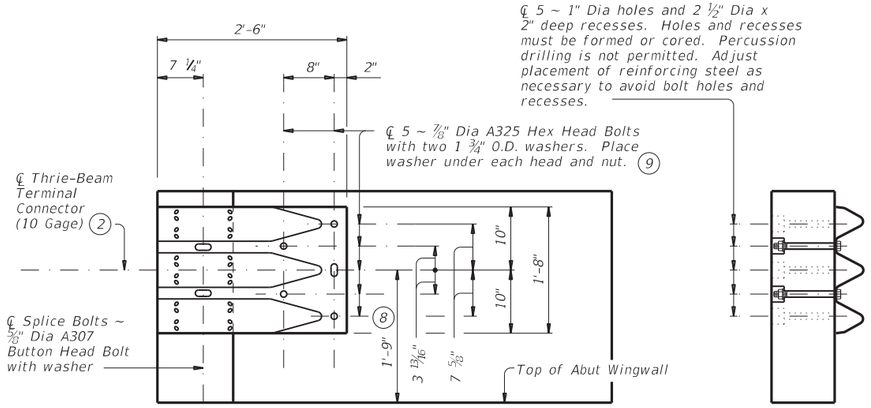
Note: Provide intermediate wall joints over all slab construction joints, over interior supports on continuous units, and at equal intervals in between as necessary to maintain a 33' maximum length of unbroken wall. Material used in forming joint may be left in place if it is compressible and light in color such as the following materials: polystyrene, molded cork granules, sponge rubber sheet, etc.

6 Length shown for 6 1/2" Min bar embedment with no overlay. Adjust as required.

7 Wingwall Length minus 1'-1 1/2"

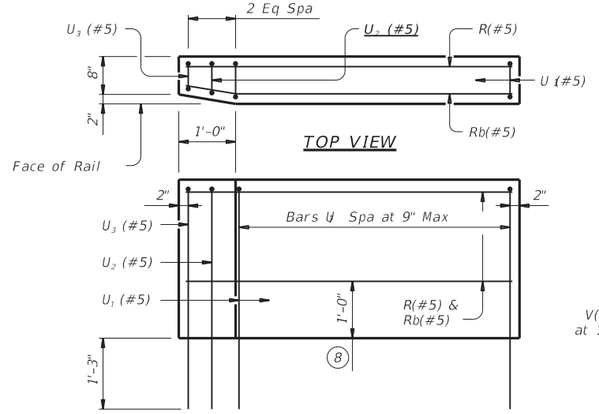
8 Increase 2" for structures with overlay.

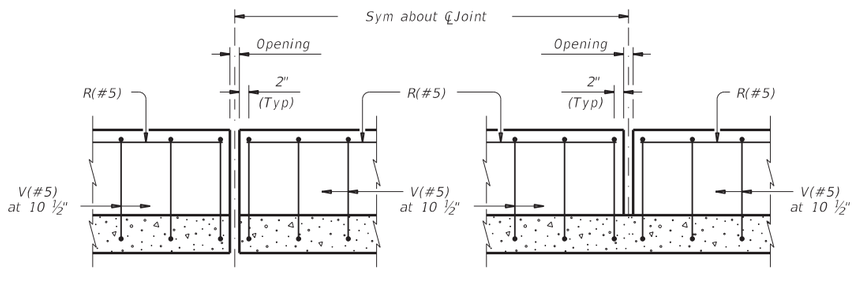
9 Bolts shall be sufficient length to extend 1/2" to 3/4" beyond nut.



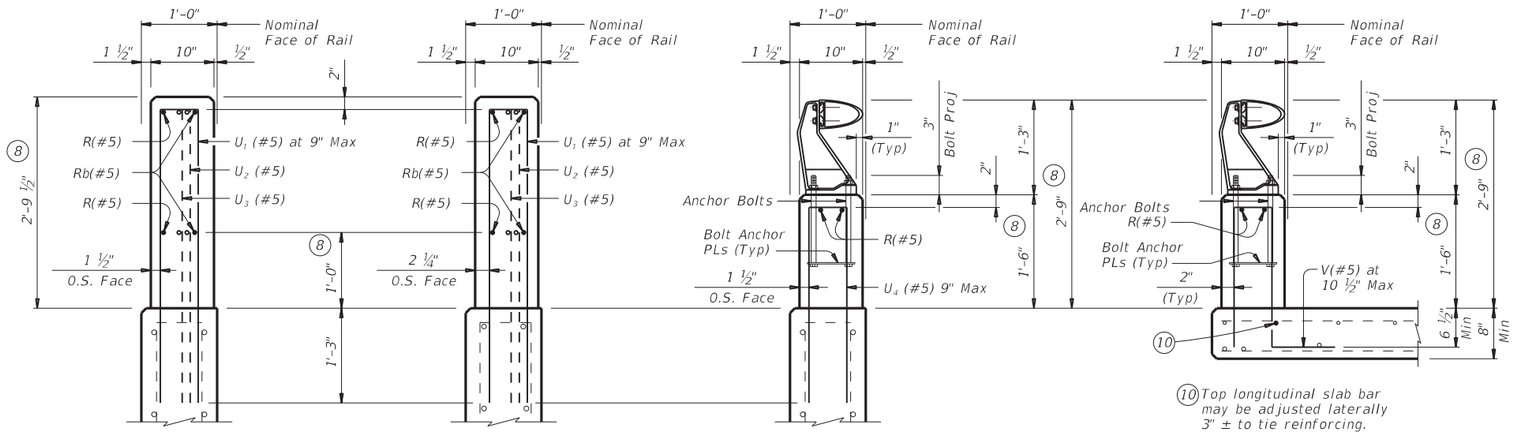
Note: Bolt recesses are only required when pedestrian sidewalks are adjacent to back of rail.

TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS





ELEVATION SHOWING TYPICAL REINFORCING PLACEMENT



10 Top longitudinal slab bar may be adjusted laterally 3" ± to tie reinforcing.

SECTIONS THRU RAIL

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett Jr.
08/28/23

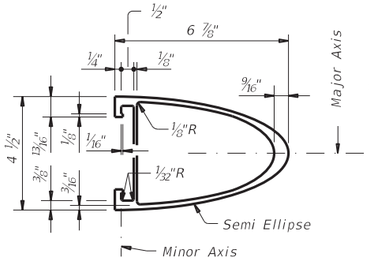
SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation
Bridge Division

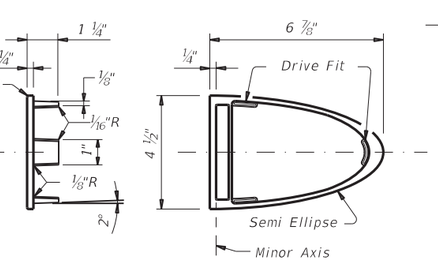
TRAFFIC RAIL
(ALUMINUM)

TYPE T4(A)

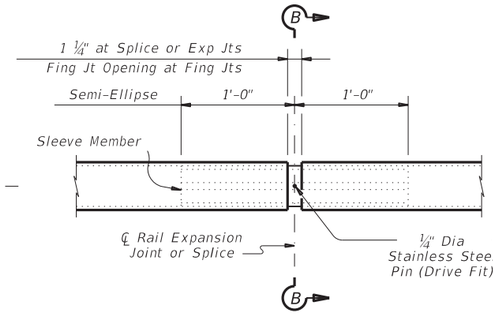
FILE: rlstde14.dgn	DN: JJP	CK: RLR	DW: JTR	CK: DWM
©TxDOT April 2002 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		79



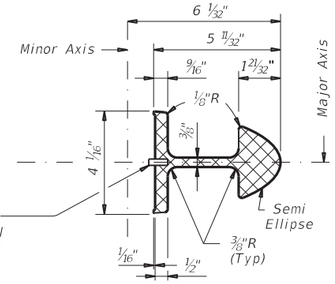
SEC THRU RAIL EXTRUSION



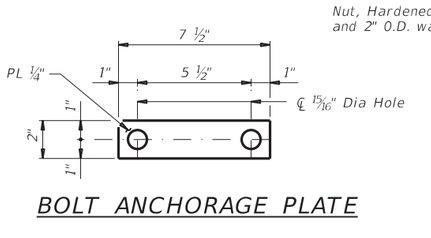
END PLUG DETAILS



AT SPLICE OR EXP JTS



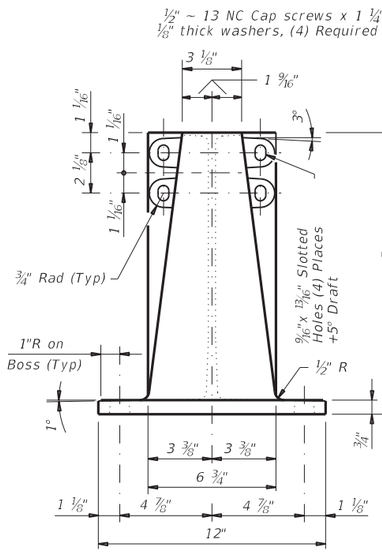
SEC THRU SLEEVE MEMBER



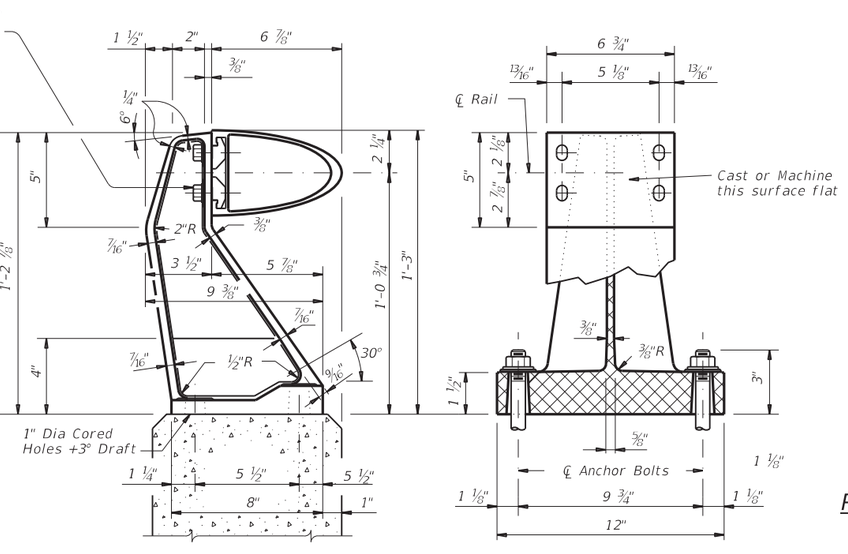
BOLT ANCHORAGE PLATE

ANCHOR BOLT OPTIONS

TUBE FABRICATION DETAILS



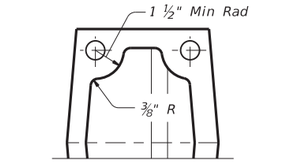
REAR ELEVATION OF POST



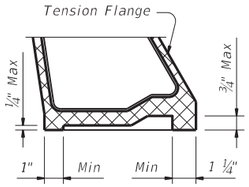
SECTION THRU RAIL

ROADWAY VIEW/SECTION OF POST

RAIL POST & ANCHORAGE DETAILS

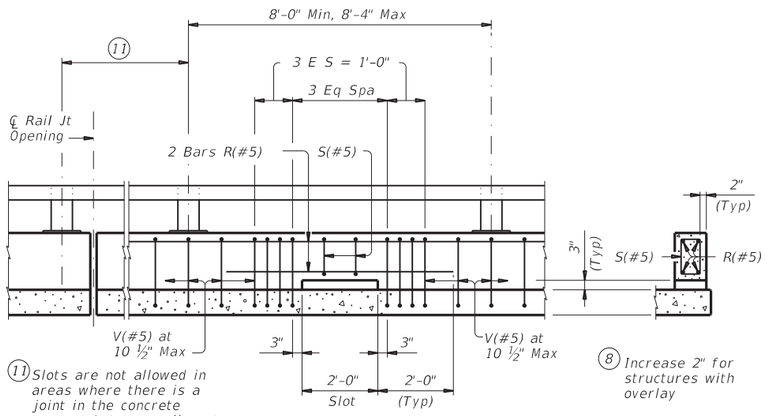


PARTIAL PLAN OF UNDERSIDE



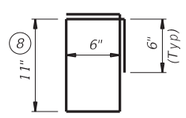
SECTION

PERMISS RECESS IN POST BASE



ELEVATION

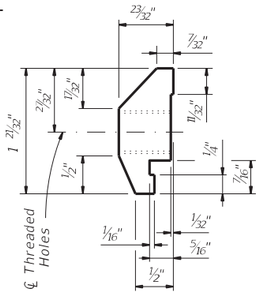
SECTION THRU SIDE SLOT DRAIN



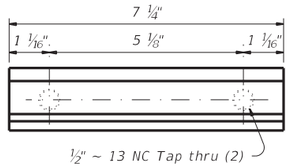
BARS S(#5)

OPTIONAL SIDE SLOT DRAIN DETAILS (12)

(12) Side Slot Drains must be centered between rail post within the limits shown. Side Slot Drains may be used where shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Drains should not be placed over railroad tracks, lower roadways, or sidewalks. When this rail is used as a separator between a roadway surface and a sidewalk surface, side drain slots will not be permitted.



SECTION



ELEVATION

CLAMP BAR DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES:

This rail has been successfully evaluated by full-scale crash tests to meet NCHRP Report 350 TL-3 criteria and can be used for design speeds of 50 mph and greater.

Rail Type T4(A) is comprised of the following parts: concrete parapet and wing terminal wall, reinforcing shown, including that embedded in the slab or wingwalls, MBGF connections, rail member, posts, and all anchorage provisions including bolts, nuts, washers and vandalism straps. All these parts are included in price bid per linear foot of rail.

All open ends of the rail shall be capped.

Face of rail, posts and parapet shall be vertical transversely unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Rail posts shall be perpendicular to top of adjacent parapet grade. Grout may be used under base plates if necessary.

Rail member sections shall be attached to a minimum of three posts.

All steel components except reinforcing shall be galvanized unless otherwise shown in plans.

Anchor bolts shall be ¾" Dia ASTM A325 bolts (or A321 threaded rods with one tack welded hex nut each) with one hex nut and one 2" O.D. washer plus one hardened steel washer at each bolt. Nuts shall conform to A563 requirements. The untapped blanks shall be galvanized prior to cutting the threads. Threads for bolts and nuts shall have Class 2A and 2B fit tolerances in accordance with ANSI B1.1.

Posts shall be cast aluminum alloy ASTM B108, A444-T4.

Material for rails, including sleeve members, shall be aluminum ASTM B221 alloy 6061-T6.

Machine screws for rail attachment shall be stainless steel.

For horizontal curves of radius less than 1000 feet the rail member shall be fabricated to follow the curvature of the roadway. For radii greater than 1000 feet the rail member shall be field bent during installation.

Casting shall have a maximum draft of 3° and a minimum radius fillet of ¼" unless otherwise shown.

Field tack weld ¼"x 1" galvanized "Vandalism Strap" to two anchor bolt nuts (from nut to nut) on one side of each post and paint with zinc-rich paint.

All concrete shall be Class "C". Chamfer all exposed corners. Epoxy coat Bars V and U if slab bars are epoxy coated.

All reinforcing shall be Grade 60.

For railing not requiring shop drawings, erection drawings showing rail member section lengths, post spacing and anchor bolt setting shall be submitted to the Area Engineer for approval. If rail member requires shop and erection drawings, these drawings shall be submitted to the Bridge Engineer for approval and may be submitted as 11" x 17" prints provided they are clearly legible.

Average weight of railing with no overlay: 188 plf (Conc)
8 plf (Alum).

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett Jr.

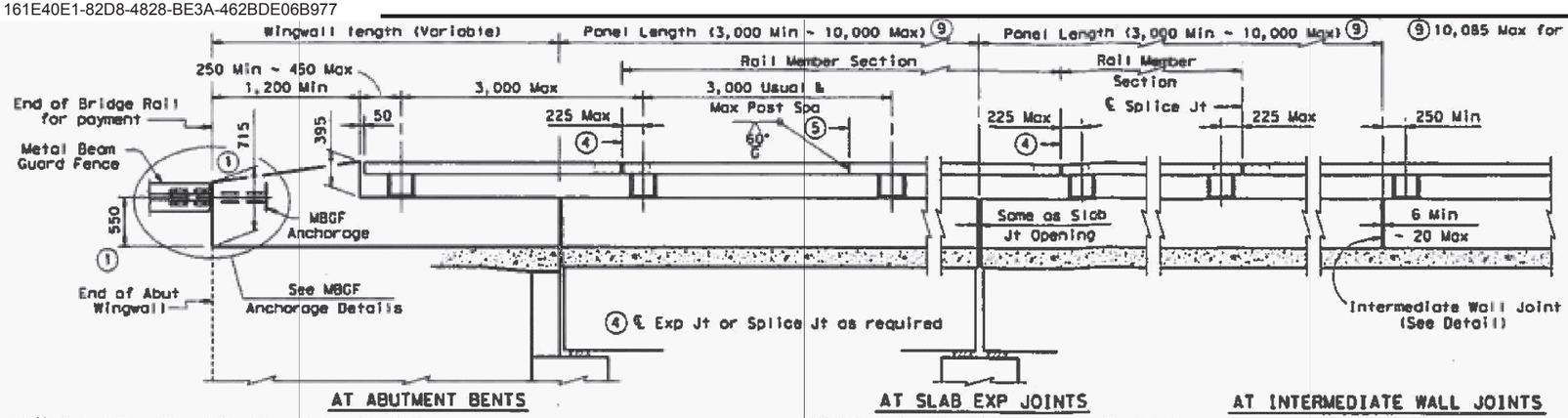
08/28/23

Texas Department of Transportation
Bridge Division

TRAFFIC RAIL (ALUMINUM)

TYPE T4(A)

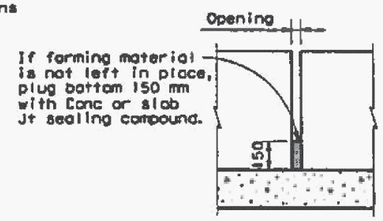
FILE: rlstde14.dgn	DN: JJP	CK: RLR	DW: JTR	CK: DWM
©TxDOT April 2002 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		80



ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL

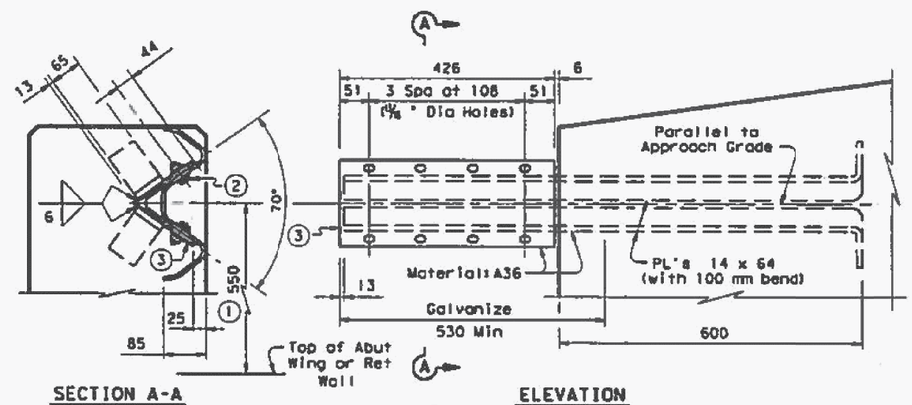
NOTE: Metal Beam Guard Fence must be attached to the Abutment Wing and extended along the embankment unless shown otherwise on the plans. See Plan Sheet for details and length for payment.

⑤ One shop splice per panel is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove, or single vee groove. Grind smooth.



INTERMEDIATE WALL JOINT DETAIL

Note: Provide intermediate wall joints over all slab construction joints, over interior supports on continuous units, and at equal intervals in between as necessary to maintain a 10,000 mm maximum length of unbroken wall. Material used in forming joint may be left in place if it is compressible and light in color such as the following materials: polystyrene, molded cork granules, sponge rubber sheet, etc.



SECTION A-A

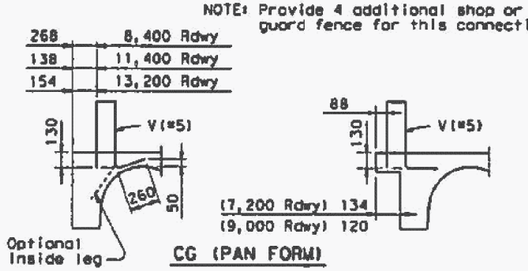
② 8 - ⅞" Dia Hex Head Bolts with 5 x 50 x 100 mm PL Washers

ELEVATION

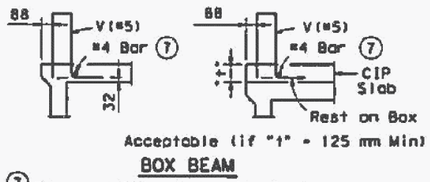
③ L 152 x 152 x 7.9 bent to 70°, or 2 PL's 8 x 152 welded to 70°.

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE ANCHORAGE DETAILS

NOTE: Provide 4 additional shop or field holes in guard fence for this connection. (Use 8 bolts)

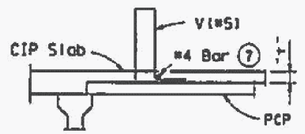


CG (PAN FORM)



BOX BEAM

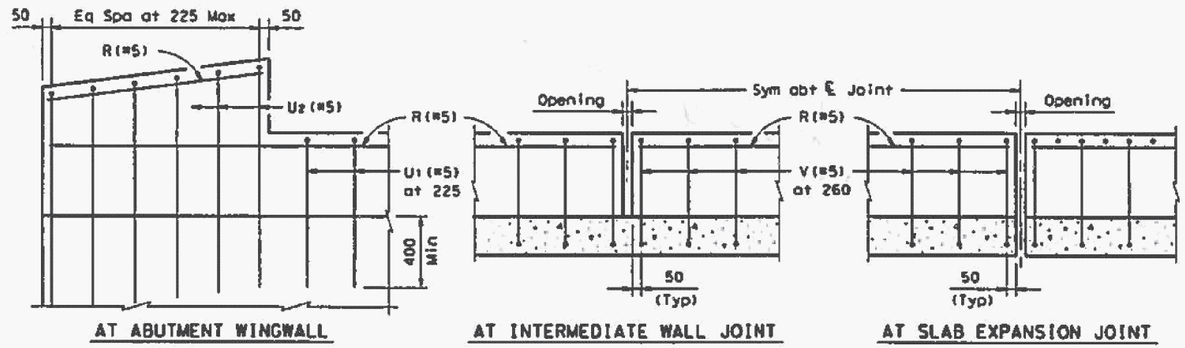
⑦ Place additional longitudinal bar (included as part of railing reinforcement) when V bars are embedded less than 130 mm.



OVER PRESTR CONC PANELS

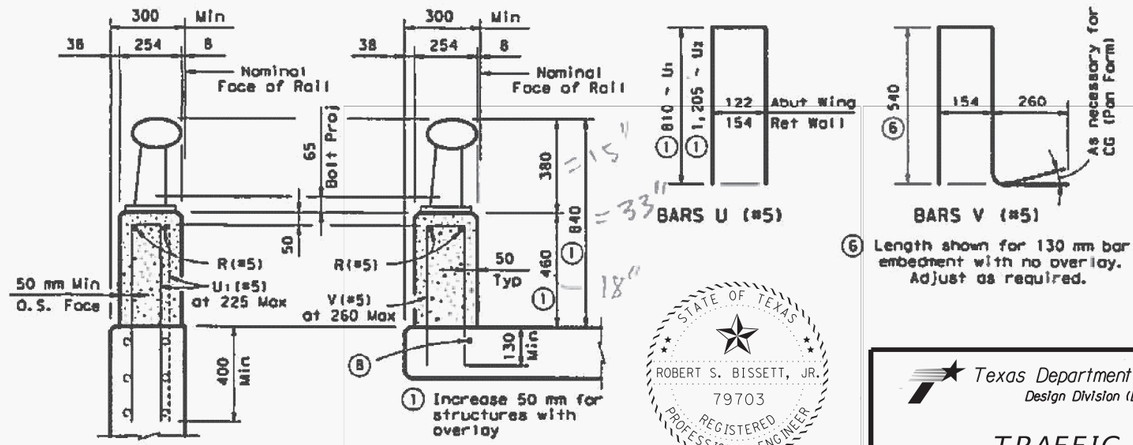
Note: This railing should not be placed on an elevated sidewalk, (Design speed 64 km/h or less). When used as a separator barrier, anchorage to the slab must be with the standard Bars V at 260 mm. If the railing falls over a PCP with dimension "t" being equal to or greater than 98 mm then Bars V at 200 mm spacing with an additional longitudinal #4 Bar may be placed in CIP Slab as shown.

TYPICAL REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT DETAILS



AT ABUTMENT WINGWALL | AT INTERMEDIATE WALL JOINT | AT SLAB EXPANSION JOINT

ELEVATION SHOWING TYPICAL REINFORCING PLACEMENT



ON ABUT WING OR CIP RETAINING WALL

① Increase 50 mm for structures with overlay

ON BRIDGE SLAB

⑥ Length shown for 130 mm bar embedment with no overlay. Adjust as required.

SECTIONS THRU RAIL

⑧ Top longitudinal slab bar may be adjusted laterally 75 mm ± to tie reinforcing.

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett Jr.

08/28/23

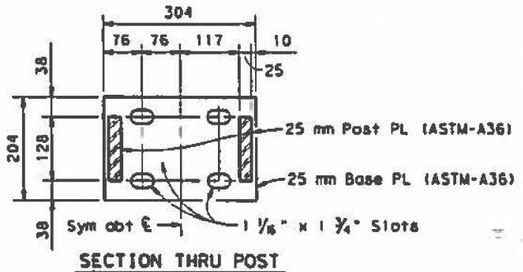
SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Bridge)

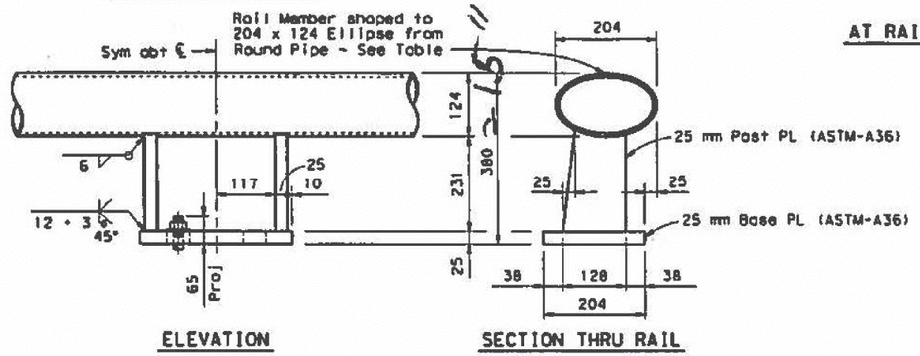
TRAFFIC RAIL (STEEL)

TYPE T4(S)(M)

FILE: rlstde13.dgn	DN: JJP	CK: RLR	DW: DRG	CK: LDS
©TxDOT January 1996 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		81

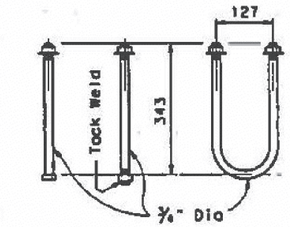


SECTION THRU POST

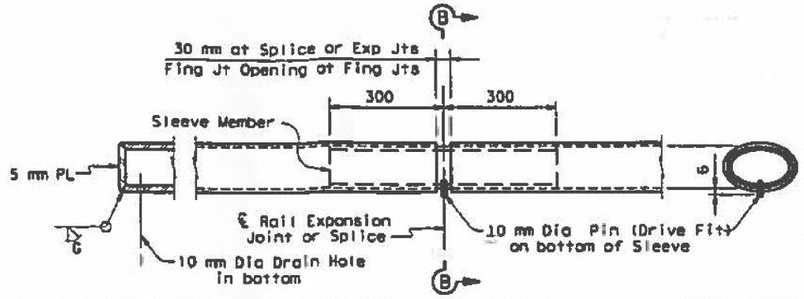


ELEVATION SECTION THRU RAIL

RAIL POST & ANCHORAGE DETAILS



ANCHOR BOLT OPTIONS



AT RAIL ENDS AT SPLICE OR EXP JTS SECTION B-B

TUBE FABRICATION DETAILS

TUBE & SLEEVE MEMBERS		
204 x 124 Ellipse	Sleeve Member	
Material	Material	Thickness
150 Dia Std Pipe ASTM-A53 (E or S Gr B)	ASTM-A53 Gr B	9.0
	ASTM-A36 or A500 Gr B	8.6
	API-5LX52	5.7
168 O.D. Pipe x 4.8 API-5LX52	ASTM-A53 Gr B	8.6
	ASTM-A36 or A500 Gr B	8.2
	API-5LX52	5.5

Notes: Other sections of equal or greater strength are acceptable for sleeves.

The major and minor diameters of the rail member may vary +/- 4.8 mm from plan dimension. However, the difference between the outside diameters of the sleeve and the inside diameters of the rail shall not exceed 3.2 mm along the major or minor axis. Gaps exceeding this amount up to 6.4 mm are permissible along the 45° axes of the sleeves.

RAIL DATA FOR HORIZONTAL CURVES

	RADIUS TO FACE OF RAIL	MAX CHORD LENGTH	CONSTRUCT OR FABRICATE
Rail Members	Over 840 m	9.00 m	Straight rail sections
	Over 420 m thru 840 m	4.00 m	⑩ To required radius or to chords shown
	Over 210 m thru 420 m	2.25 m	
	Thru 210 m	Zero	⑩ To required radius

⑩ Shop drawings required (may be submitted as 280 mm x 432 mm prints provided they are clearly legible).

For railing not requiring shop drawings, erection drawings showing rail member section lengths, post spacing, and anchor bolt setting shall be submitted to the Area Engineer for approval. If rail member requires shop and erection drawings, these drawings shall be submitted to the Bridge Engineer for approval.

GENERAL NOTES:

This rail has been successfully evaluated to exceed the strength of a railing with like geometry which has been crash tested to NCHRP Report 230 SL-2 criteria.

Rail Type T4(S) is comprised of the following parts: concrete parapet and wing terminal wall, all reinforcing shown, including that embedded in the slab or wingwalls, MBGF connections, rail member, posts, and all anchorage provisions including bolts, nuts and washers. All these parts are included in price bid per linear foot of rail.

All open ends of the rail shall be capped.

All steel components except reinforcing shall be galvanized unless otherwise shown on plans.

Anchor bolts shall be ⅞" Dia ASTM A325 bolts (or A321 threaded rods with one tack welded hex nut each) with one hex nut and one 2" O.D. washer (0.153" Min thick) plus one 1 ½" O.D. hardened steel washer (0.122" Min thick) at each bolt. Optionally use rectangular 10 x 50 x 76 mm A36 plate with ⅞" Dia hole. Threaded rods may be 0.670" minimum diameter with rolled threads. Nuts shall conform to A563 requirements. The untapped blanks shall be galvanized prior to cutting the threads. Threads for bolts and nuts shall have Class 2A and 2B fit tolerances in accordance with ANSI B1.1.

All concrete shall be Class C. Chamfer all exposed corners.

Epoxy coat Bars V and U if slab bars are epoxy coated.

All reinforcing shall be grade 420.

Face of rail, posts and parapet shall be vertical transversely unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Rail posts shall be perpendicular to top of adjacent concrete parapet grade. Grout may be used under rail post base plates if necessary.

Rail member sections shall include not less than two posts nor more than four (except at Abutments).

Exposed edges of rail members and rail posts shall be rounded or chamfered to approximately 2 mm by grinding.

All dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise shown.

Average mass of railing: 278 kg/m (Conc)
37 kg/m (Steel).

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert L. Bissett Jr.

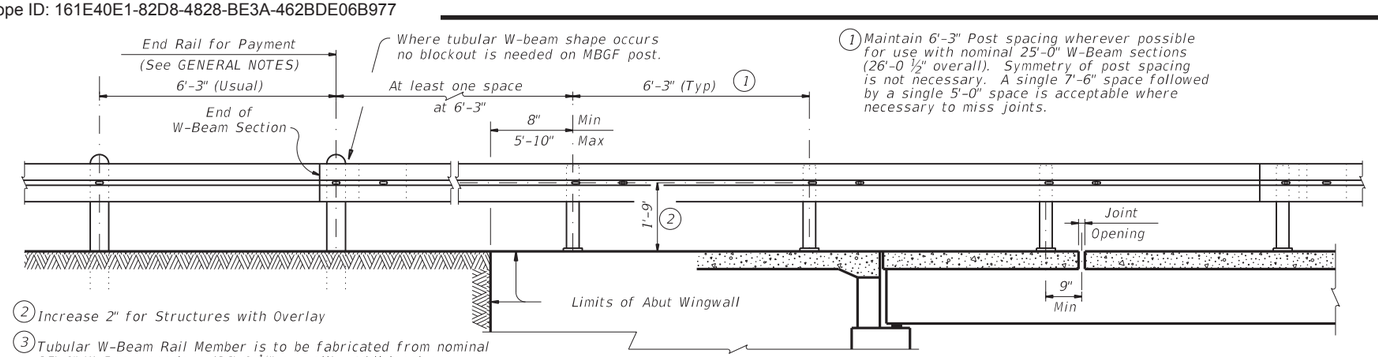
08/28/23

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Bridge)

TRAFFIC RAIL
(STEEL)

TYPE T4(S)(M)

FILE: rlstde13.dgn	DN: JJP	CK: RLR	DW: DRG	CK: LDS
©TxDOT January 1996	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		82



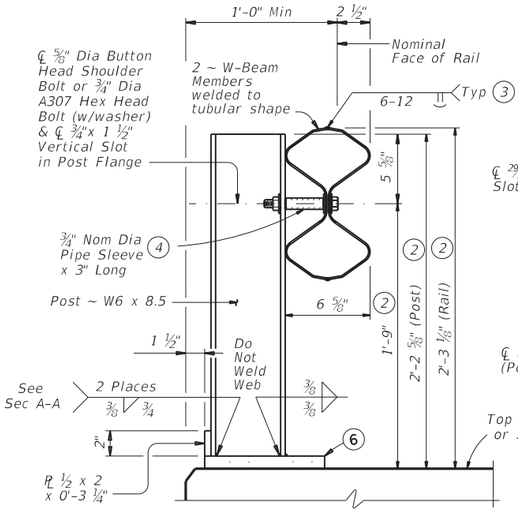
(1) Maintain 6'-3" Post spacing wherever possible for use with nominal 25'-0" W-Beam sections (26'-0 ½" overall). Symmetry of post spacing is not necessary. A single 7'-6" space followed by a single 5'-0" space is acceptable where necessary to miss joints.

(2) Increase 2" for Structures with Overlay

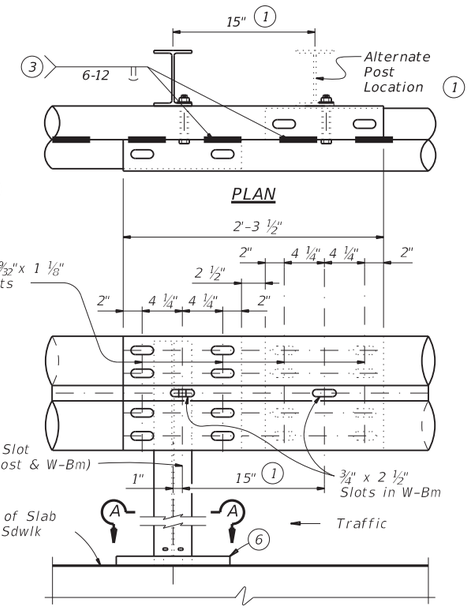
(3) Tubular W-Beam Rail Member is to be fabricated from nominal 25'-0" W-Beam sections (26'-0 ½" overall). Additional post mounting slots are to be made in each member 15" from the standard slots at 6'-3" centers. Top and bottom seams may be continuously welded with 80% penetration in lieu of intermittent welding shown. Welds must be chipped and cleaned and the complete 27'-3 ½" tubular member galvanized after fabrication.

(4) See Section Thru Splice for Washers

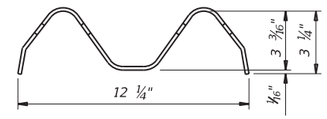
ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL



SECTION THRU RAIL



TUBULAR W-BEAM SPLICE DETAILS



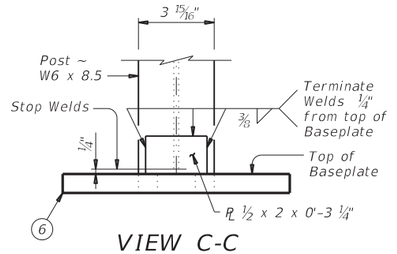
Member are 12 Gage Steel ~ Nom thickness = 0.1046" exclusive of protective coating. Actual section may vary slightly with the manufacturer.

W-BEAM SECTION

(5) PL ¼ x 6 x 0'-8" (15/16" Dia Holes)

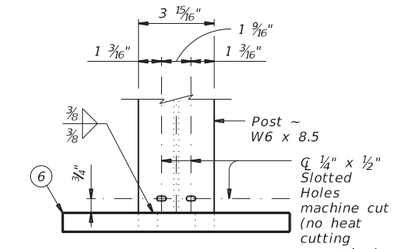
(6) PL ¾ x 9 ½ x 1'-0"

(7) 8 ~ 5/8" Splice nuts. Tack weld to bent sheet metal postioners as shown. Other suitable positioning methods or devices may be substituted. The complete splice must have 16 bolts. Each bolt will include a 1 ¾" x 3" x 7/16" plate washer or a 1 ¾" O.D. washer.



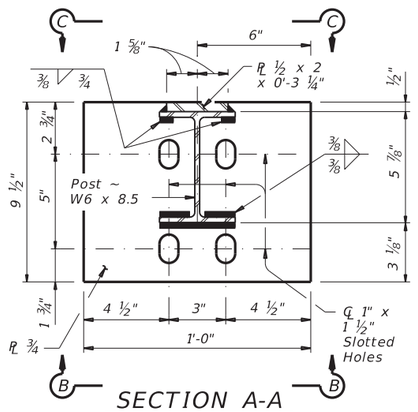
VIEW C-C

Showing Back of Post

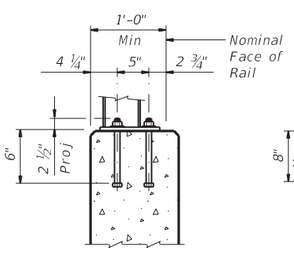


VIEW B-B

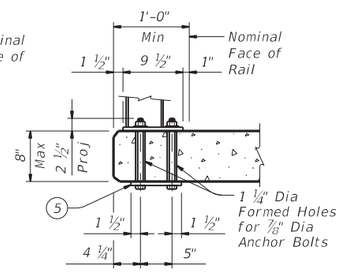
Showing Front of Post



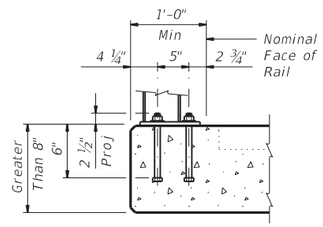
SECTION A-A



ON ABUT WINGWALL OR CIP RETAINING WALL

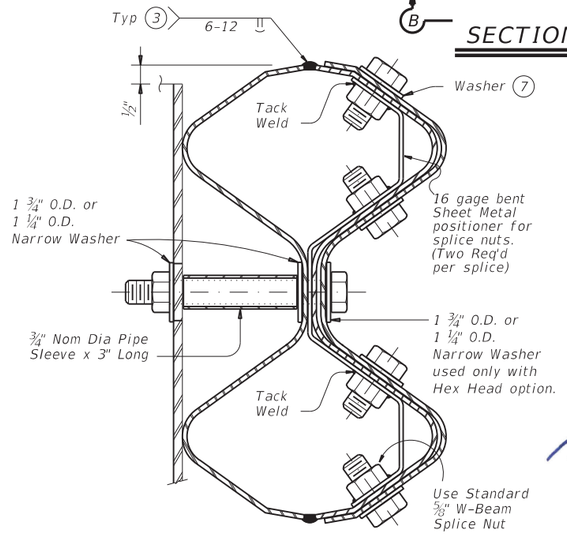


FOR 7" MIN TO 8" MAX CONC DEPTH



FOR CULVERTS OR SLABS GREATER THAN 8"

POST MOUNTING DETAILS



SECTION THRU SPLICE

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Tubular Rail Member must be extended and connected to at least the first soil embedded post at each end of the structure. More such posts must be used to utilize 25' standard sections. Approach guard fence posts must be spaced at 6'-3" adjacent to the Tubular Rail since its flexibility is similar to standard metal beam guard fence. Do not install additional posts at 3'-1 ½" centers.

Rail must be extended across all fixed armor joints, slab span joints, or pan form joints with no change in post spacing or continuity. At expansion armor joints of 1 ¼" or less, the splice bolts nearest the joint and post mounting bolts at intervening post must be snugly tightened to allow for rail expansion. At expansion armor joints over 1 ¼", suitably longer splice holes must be provided.

Face of rail and posts must be vertical transversely unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Posts must be perpendicular to adjacent roadway grade. Use epoxy mortar under post base plates if gaps larger than 1/16" exist.

MATERIAL NOTES:

All steel components except reinforcing must be galvanized unless otherwise shown in plans.

Anchor bolts must be ⅞" Dia ASTM A307 Grade A bolts (or A36 threaded rods with one tack welded hex nut each) with one hex nut and one hardened steel washer at each bolt (1 ¾" O.D. or 2" O.D. as directed by the Engineer). Clipped washers may be used as necessary. Threaded rods may be 0.781" minimum diameter with rolled threads. Nuts must conform to A563 requirements.

GENERAL NOTES:

This rail was evaluated based on the results of previous crash tests and approved for a NCHRP Report 350 TL-2 rating. The T6 rail is only approved for low speed use, design speeds of 45 mph and less.

This railing cannot be used on bridges with expansion joints providing more than 4" movement.

Rail anchorage details shown on this standard may require modification for select structure types. See appropriate details elsewhere in plans for these modifications.

Payment for this rail must be in increments of 25'.

Shop drawings to be submitted to the Engineer for approval are required only for the proposed rail splices at expansion joints greater than 1 ¼". For rails not requiring shop drawings, erection drawings showing splice locations must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Average weight of railing (6'-3" Post spacing and no Overlay) = 23 plf.

DESIGN/REPAIR CRITERIA

The posts of this rail are designed to break away on impact from an errant vehicle. The rail is designed to deflect approx. two to three feet as it contains and redirects the errant vehicle. This rail may not be installed on top of or behind curbs that project above finished grade.

Fully anchored guardfence must be attached to each end of rail.

Repairs to impact-damaged post/baseplate units are not permitted. All impact-damaged posts must be replaced with a new post/baseplate unit.

This railing is especially suitable for use on bridge width box culverts. The detail sheet titled "Box Culvert Mounting Details For Type T6 Rail, T6-CM" is then required, showing culvert curbs and wingwall modifications and additional reinforcing steel to be included as part of the railing for payment.

The use of this railing is restricted to design speeds of 45 mph or less and to horizontal curves with radius greater than 1000 feet.

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERT S. BISSETT, JR.
79703
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Robert S. Bissett Jr.

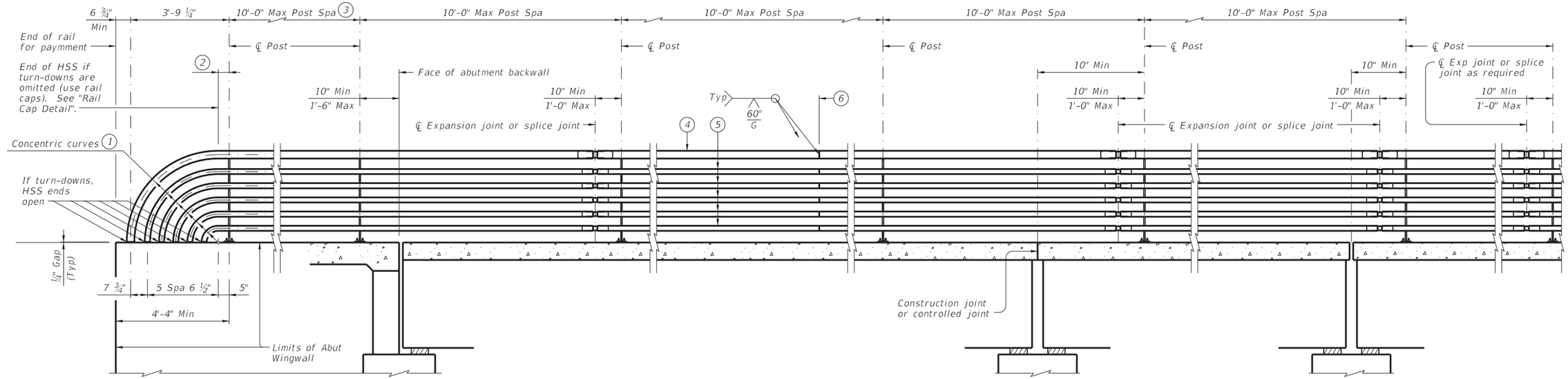
08/28/23

Texas Department of Transportation
Bridge Division

TRAFFIC RAIL

TYPE T6

FILE: rlstd011.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		83

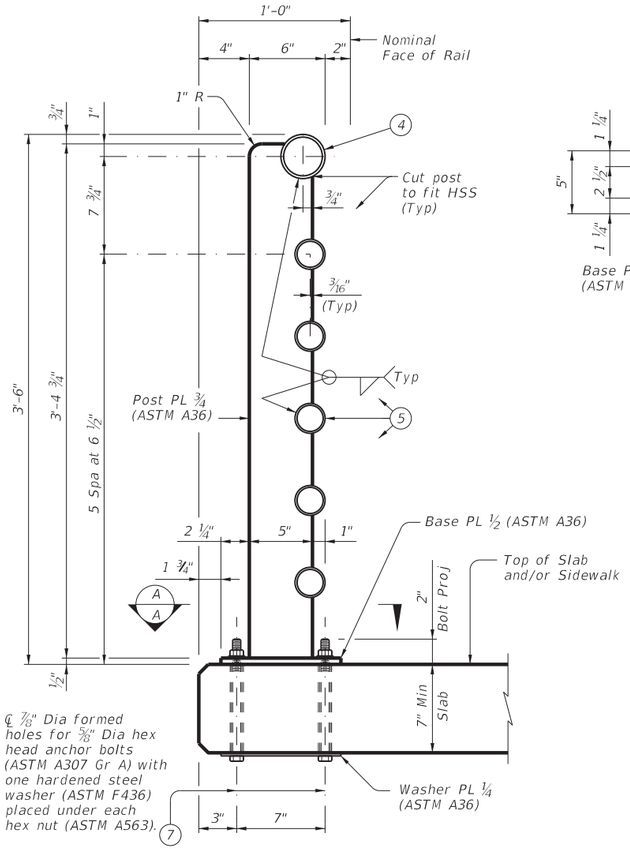


AT ABUTMENTS

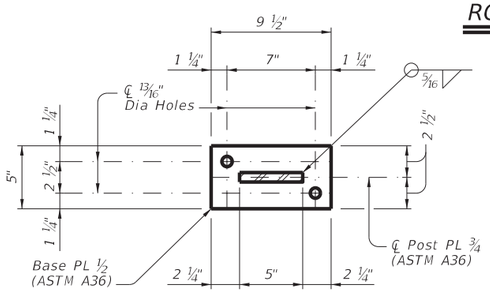
AT BENTS WITHOUT SLAB EXP JOINTS

AT BENTS WITH SLAB EXP JOINTS

ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL

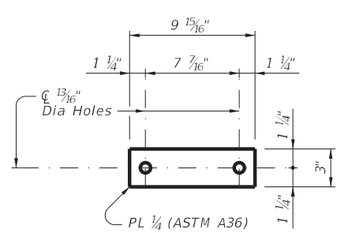


ON BRIDGE SLAB

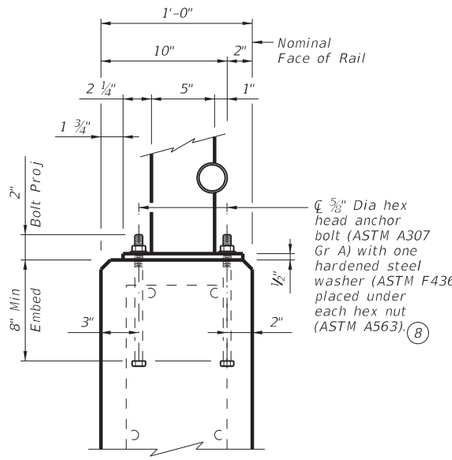


SECTION A-A

Showing base plate detail.

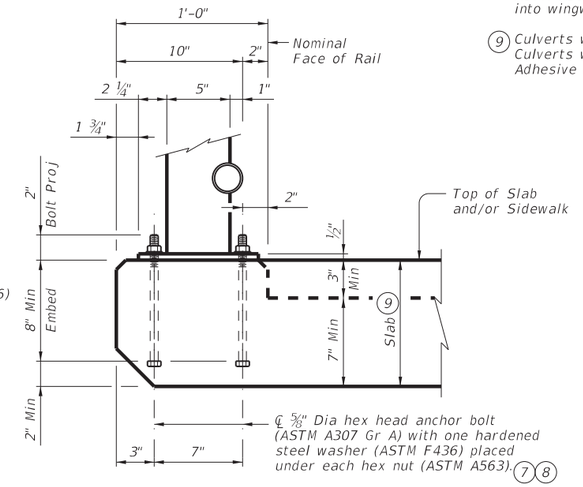


WASHER PLATE DETAIL



ON ABUTMENT WINGWALLS OR CIP RETAINING WALLS

SECTIONS THRU RAIL



ON CULVERTS WITH OR WITHOUT CURBS

Used with 1'-0" Min thick parallel wings on culverts.

1. Portion of railing with turn-downs to be used or omitted as indicated on Bridge Layout.
2. 10" Min ~ 1'-6" Max if turn-downs are omitted.
3. Min of 2 posts required on wingwall.
4. HSS 3.500 x 0.216 (Rail Member)
5. HSS 2.375 x 0.154 (Rail Member)
6. One shop splice per panel is permitted (with minimum 85 percent penetration). The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.
7. At Contractor's option, adhesive anchors may be used. Adhesive anchors must be 5/8" Dia ASTM A307 Grade A fully threaded rods. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 5" into slabs or culverts without curbs. See "Material Notes" for adhesive anchor requirements.
8. At Contractor's option, adhesive anchors may be used. Adhesive anchors must be 5/8" Dia ASTM A307 Grade A fully threaded rods. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 7" into wingwalls or culverts with curbs. See "Material Notes" for adhesive anchor requirements.
9. Culverts without curbs for cast-in-place anchor bolts require a 10" Min slab thickness. Culverts with curbs for cast-in-place anchor bolts require a curb plus slab thickness of 10" Min. Adhesive anchors may be used with a 7" Min slab thickness or culverts with curbs.

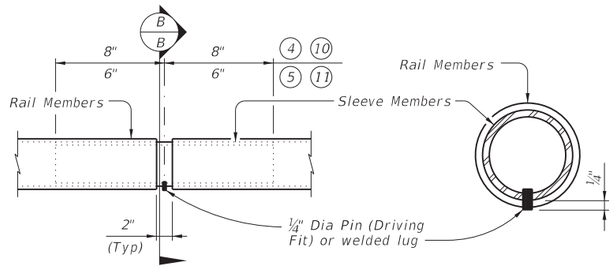
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN RAIL

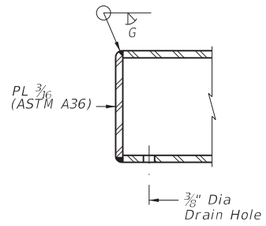
TYPE PR11

FILE:	rlstd028-19.dgn	DN: TAR	CK: TBE	DW: JTR	CK: TAR
©TxDOT	September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	FORT BEND		84

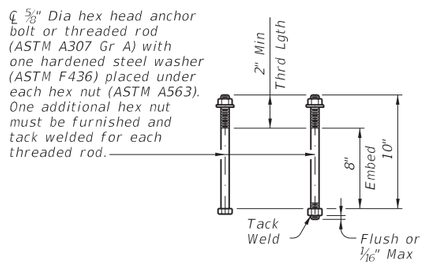


AT SPLICES OR EXP JTS SECTION B-B

PIPE SPLICE DETAIL



RAIL CAP DETAIL



CAST-IN-PLACE & FORMED HOLE ANCHOR BOLT OPTIONS

4 HSS 3.500 x 0.216 (Rail Member)

5 HSS 2.375 x 0.154 (Rail Member)

10 HSS 2.875 x 0.203 (Sleeve Member)

11 HSS 1.900 x 0.145 (Sleeve Member)

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Panel lengths of railing must be attached to a minimum of three posts except at abutment wingwalls.

At the Contractor's option anchor bolts may be an adhesive anchorage system. See "Material Notes".

Test adhesive anchors in accordance with Item 450.3.3, "Tests". Test 3 anchors per 100 anchors installed. Perform corrective measures to provide adequate capacity if any of the tests do not meet the required test load. Repair damage from testing as directed.

Face of rail and posts must be vertical transversely unless otherwise approved. Posts must be perpendicular to adjacent roadway grade. Use Type VIII epoxy mortar under post base plates if gaps larger than 1/16" exist.

For curved railing applications, fabricate the HSS rail to the radius when the radius is 600' or less. Submit shop drawings for approval when tubes are required to be fabricated to a radius. Shop drawings must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Round or chamfer all exposed edges of steel components 1/16" by grinding prior to galvanizing.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide ASTM A500 Gr B, A1085 or A53 Gr B for all HSS.

Galvanize all metal components of steel rail system. Apply additional coatings when shown elsewhere on the plans. When plans require paint over galvanizing, follow the requirements for painting galvanized steel in Item 445, "Galvanizing" and when field painting, Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel". Sleeve members and anchor bolts must receive galvanization prior to installation and only field paint after installation unless directed otherwise by Engineer.

Anchor bolts must be ⅝" Dia ASTM A307 Gr A with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) placed under each hex nut or ASTM A307 Gr A threaded rods with one tack welded hex nut each and with one hex nut with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) each. Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements.

Optional adhesive anchorage system must be ⅝" Dia ASTM A307 Gr A fully threaded rods with one hex nut and one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436). Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements. Embed fully threaded rods into slab, wingwalls, or culvert curbs using a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a nominal bond strength in tension, Na, of a single anchor of 10 kips (edge distance must be accounted for). Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing".

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed according to AASHTO LRFD Specifications.

Do not use this railing on bridges with expansion joints providing more than 5" movement.

Rail anchorage details shown on this standard may require modification for select structure types. See appropriate details elsewhere in plans for these modifications.

For all rails, submit erection drawings showing section lengths, splice locations, rail post spacing and anchor bolt setting for approval.

Average weight of railing is 30 plf.

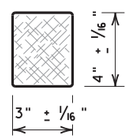
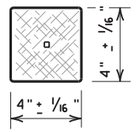
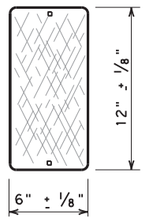
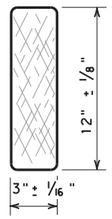
Texas Department of Transportation | Bridge Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN RAIL

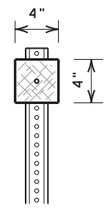
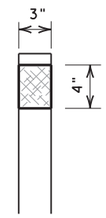
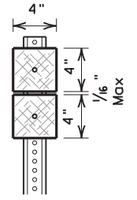
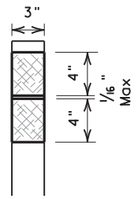
TYPE PR11

FILE: r1std028-19.dgn	DN: TAR	CK: TBE	DW: JTR	CK: TAR
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		85

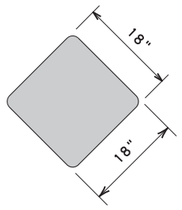
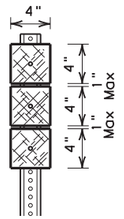
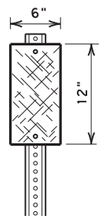
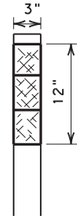
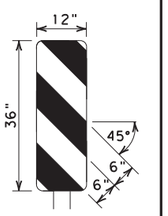
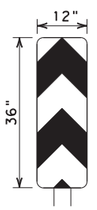
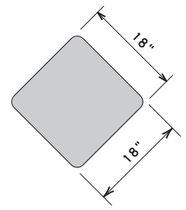
REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

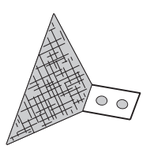
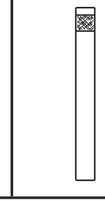
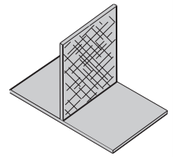
DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE				
	1-Size 2 reflector unit	1-Size 1 reflector unit	2-Size 2 reflector units	2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

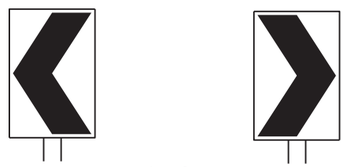
OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE								
		3-Size 2 reflector units	1-Size 3 reflector unit	3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

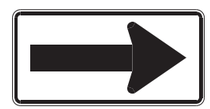
BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			
	1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600. 2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.		
SHEETING	Yellow, White, Red		
NOTE	1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.		

CHEVRONS

DEVICE	 W1-8			
SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	
NOTE	1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies). 2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).			

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE	 W1-6	
SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
S = Single
D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
W = White
Y = Yellow
R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
WC = Wing Channel Post
YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional
BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s)(Type 2 only)
L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
WC = Wing Channel Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable)
SRF = Surface Mount
WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

NOTE:

Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

D & OM(1)-20

FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	HOU	FORT BEND		86

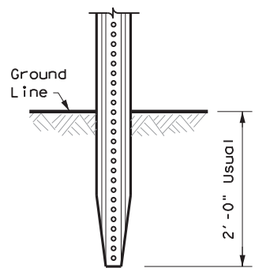
20A

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

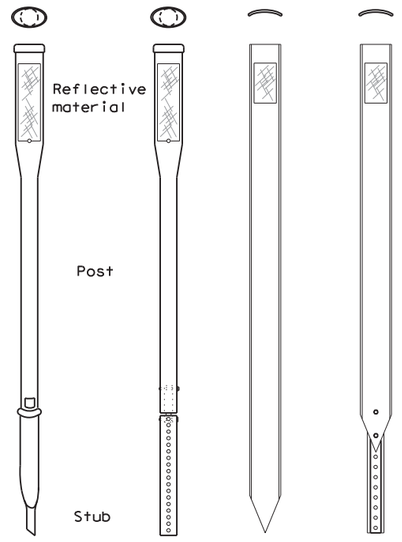


NOTES

1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

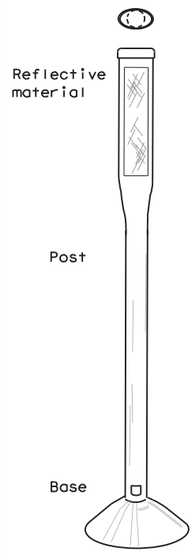
FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



EMBEDDED

SRF



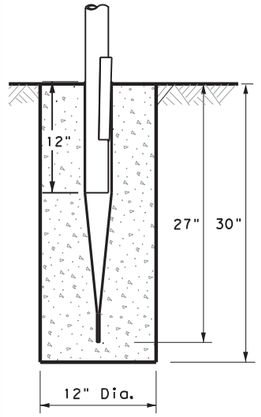
SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

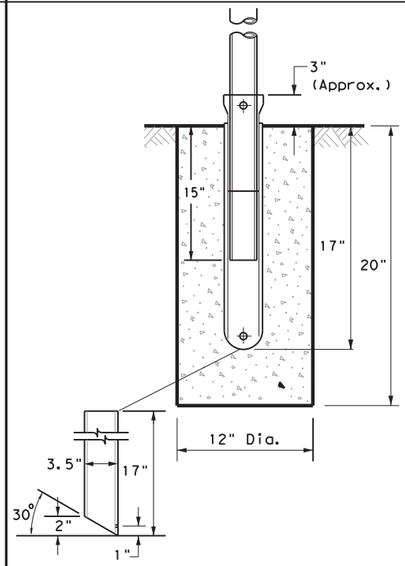
WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



STEEL

WAP



PLASTIC

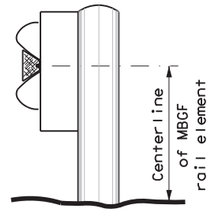
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

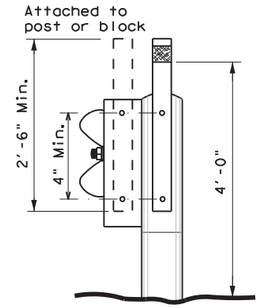
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

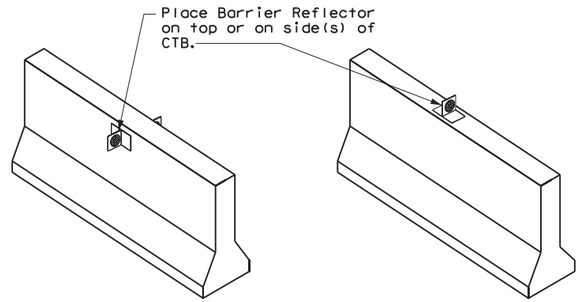
GF1



GF2



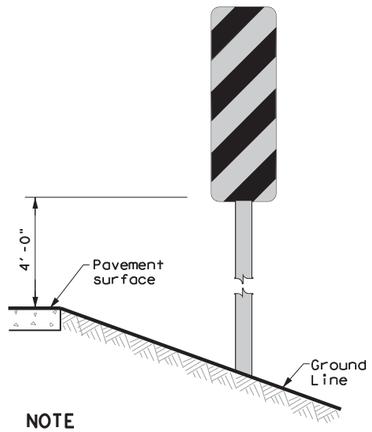
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

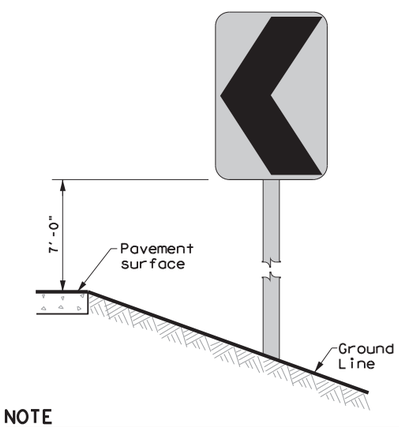
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

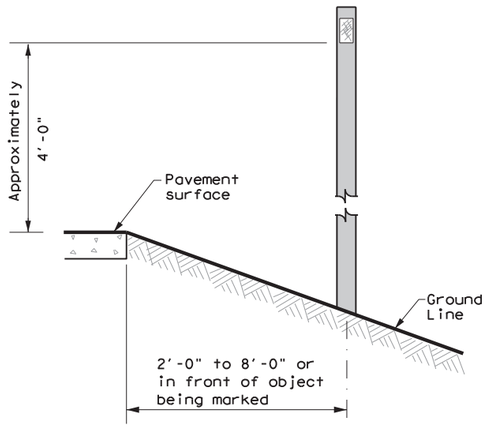
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

D & OM(2)-20

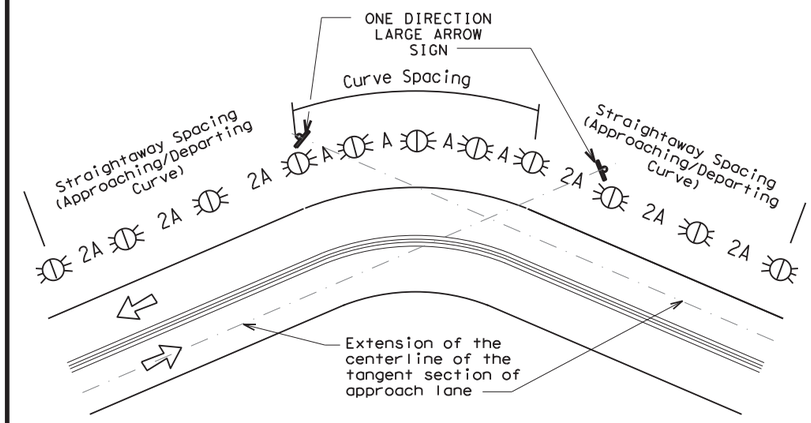
FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	HOU	FORT BEND		87

20B

MINIMUM WARNING DEVICES AT CURVES WITH ADVISORY SPEEDS

Amount by which Advisory Speed is less than Posted Speed	Curve Advisory Speed	
	Turn (30 MPH or less)	Curve (35 MPH or more)
5 MPH & 10 MPH	• RPMs	• RPMs
15 MPH & 20 MPH	• RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons.
25 MPH & more	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons	• RPMs and Chevrons

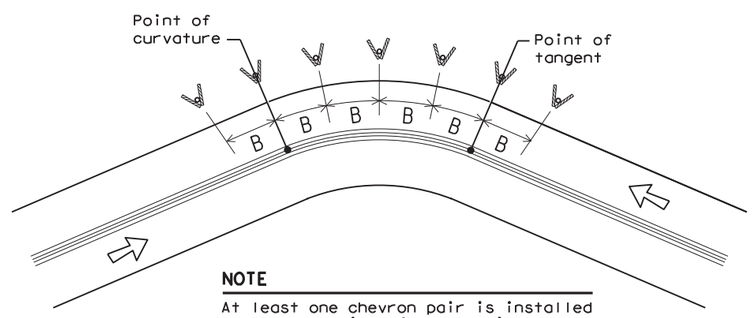
SUGGESTED SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) sign should be located at approximately and perpendicular to the extension of the centerline of the tangent section of approach lane.

SUGGESTED SPACING FOR CHEVRONS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

At least one chevron pair is installed beyond the point of tangent in tangent section.

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS KNOWN

Degree of Curve	FEET			
	Radius of Curve	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
		A	2A	B
1	5730	225	450	——
2	2865	160	320	——
3	1910	130	260	200
4	1433	110	220	160
5	1146	100	200	160
6	955	90	180	160
7	819	85	170	160
8	716	75	150	160
9	637	75	150	120
10	573	70	140	120
11	521	65	130	120
12	478	60	120	120
13	441	60	120	120
14	409	55	110	80
15	382	55	110	80
16	358	55	110	80
19	302	50	100	80
23	249	40	80	80
29	198	35	70	40
38	151	30	60	40
57	101	20	40	40

Curve delineator approach and departure spacing should include 3 delineators spaced at 2A. This spacing should be used during design preparation or when the degree of curve is known.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS NOT KNOWN

Advisory Speed (MPH)	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
	A	2xA	B
65	130	260	200
60	110	220	160
55	100	200	160
50	85	170	160
45	75	150	120
40	70	140	120
35	60	120	120
30	55	110	80
25	50	100	80
20	40	80	80
15	35	70	40

If the degree of curve is not known, delineator spacing may be determined based on the Advisory Speed of the curve. Use the delineator curve spacing for each Advisory Speed (MPH).

DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER APPLICATION AND SPACING

CONDITION	REQUIRED TREATMENT	MINIMUM SPACING
Frwy./Exp. Tangent	RPMs	See PM-series and FPM-series standard sheets
Frwy./Exp. Curve	Single delineators on right side	See delineator spacing table
Frwy/Exp.Ramp	Single delineators on at least one side of ramp (should be on outside of curves) (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet on ramp tangents Use delineator spacing table for ramp curves ("straightway spacing" does not apply to ramp curves)
Acceleration/Deceleration Lane	Double delineators (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet (See Detail 3 on D & OM (4))
Truck Escape Ramp	Single red delineators on both sides	50 feet
Bridge Rail (steel or concrete)and Metal Beam Guard Fence	Bi-Directional Delineators when undivided with one lane each direction Single Delineators when multiple lanes each direction	Equal spacing (100'max) but not less than 3 delineators
Concrete Traffic Barrier (CTB) or Steel Traffic Barrier	Barrier reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Equal spacing 100' max
Cable Barrier	Reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Every 5th cable barrier post (up to 100'max)
Guard Rail Terminus/Impact Head	Divided highway - Object marker on approach end Undivided 2-lane highways - Object marker on approach and departure end	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5) and D & OM (6)
Bridges with no Approach Rail	Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) at end of rail and 3 single delineators approaching rail	See D & OM(5)
Reduced Width Approaches to Bridge Rail	Type 2 and Type 3 Object Markers (OM-3) and 3 single delineators approaching bridge	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5)
Culverts without MBGF	Type 2 Object Markers	See Detail 2 on D & OM(4)
Crossovers	Double yellow delineators and RPMs	See Detail 1 on D & OM (4)
Pavement Narrowing (lane merge) on Freeways/Expressway	Single delineators adjacent to affected lane for full length of transition	100 feet

NOTES

1. Unless indicated otherwise, the delineator or barrier reflector color shall conform to the color of the pavement edge line on the side of the road where the delineators or barrier reflectors are placed.
2. Barrier reflectors may be used to replace required delineators.
3. Single red delineators may be mounted on the back side of delineator posts for wrong way driver applications

LEGEND

	Bi-directional Delineator
	Delineator
	Sign

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

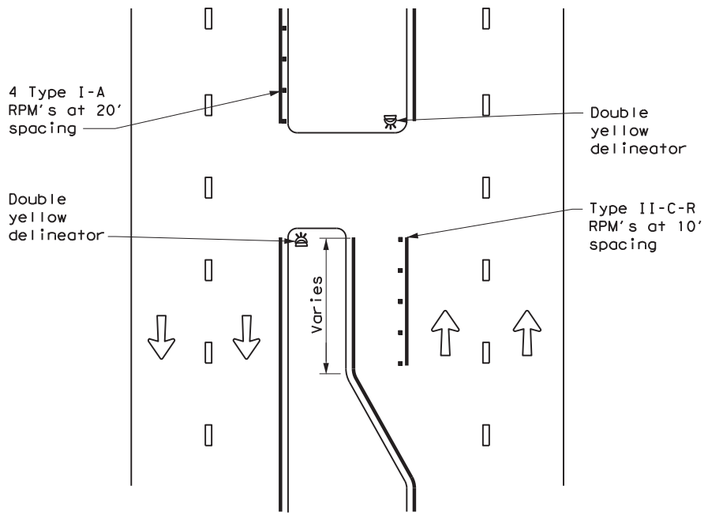
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(3)-20

FILE: dom3-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
3-15 8-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-15 7-20	HOU	FORT BEND		88

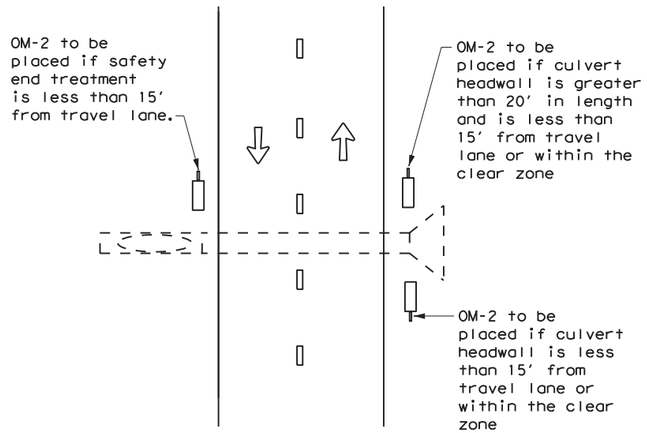
20C

CROSSOVERS



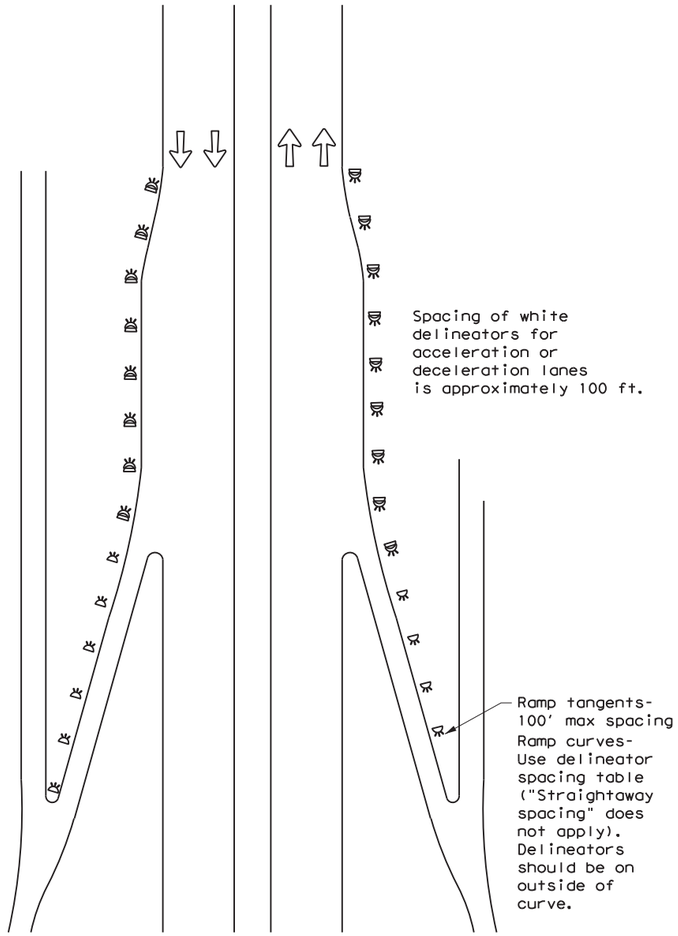
DETAIL 1

FOR CULVERTS WITHOUT MBGF



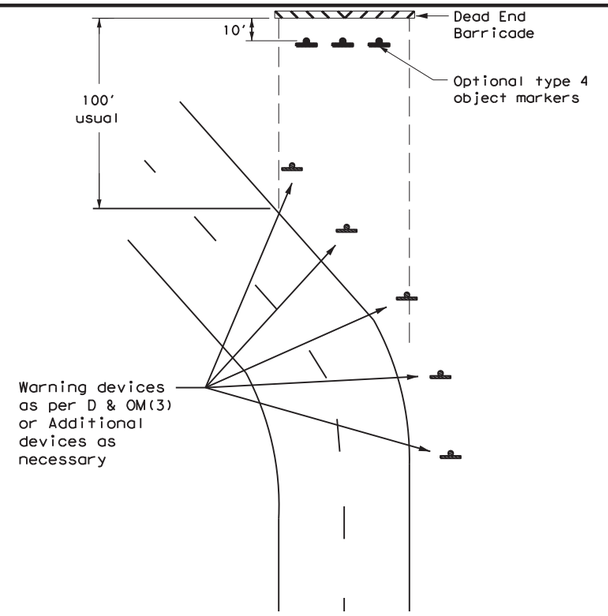
DETAIL 2

FREEWAY DELINEATION FOR RAMPS AND ACCELERATION/DECELERATION LANES



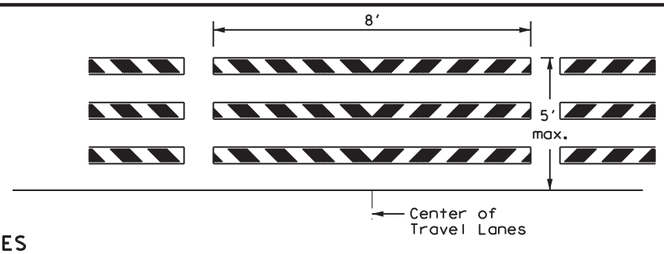
DETAIL 3

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF DEAD END BARRICADE



DETAIL 4

TYPICAL DEAD END BARRICADE INSTALLATION



NOTES

1. Barricade striping shall be red and white reflective sheeting for all permanent road closures.
2. Barricade striping is red and white sloping toward the center of the roadway.
3. Type 3 Barricade Supports should be anchored to soil or pavement as described in compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List, section D.2.f and D.2.g.

DETAIL 5

LEGEND	
	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	Barricade
	Sign
	OM-2
	Double Delineator

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

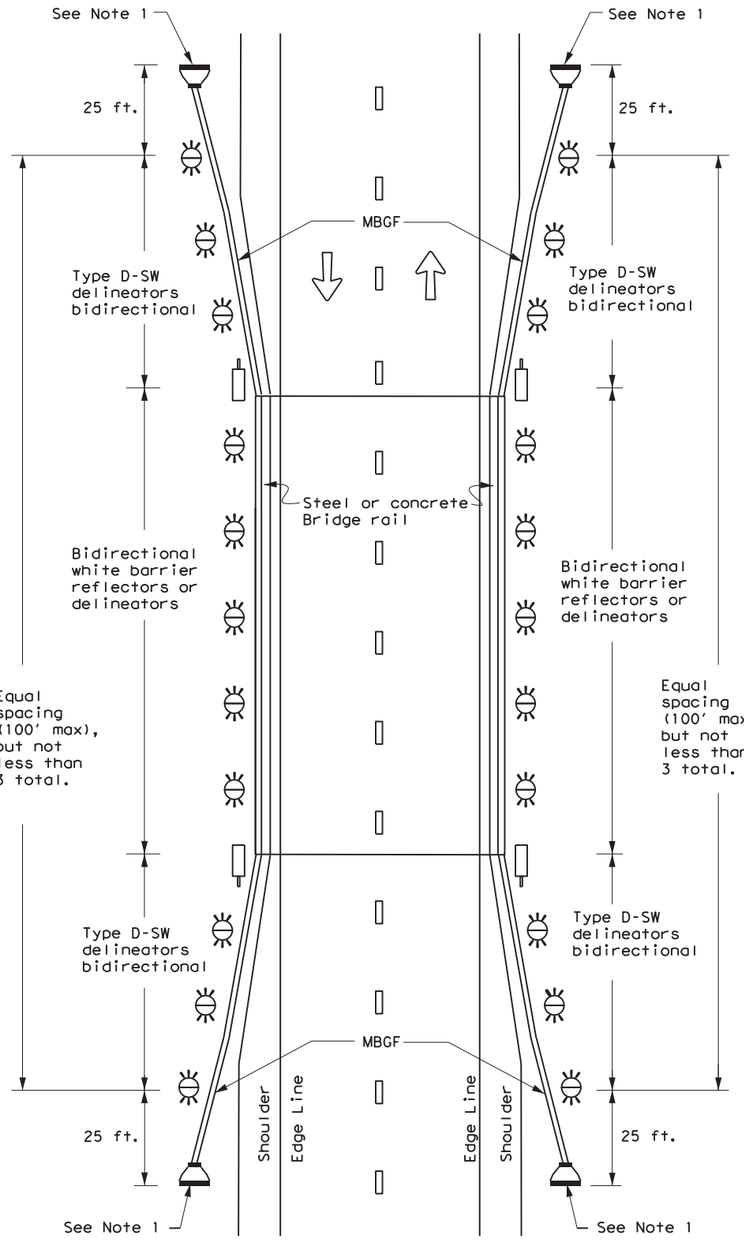
D & OM(4)-20

FILE: dom4-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
3-15 7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		89

20D

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

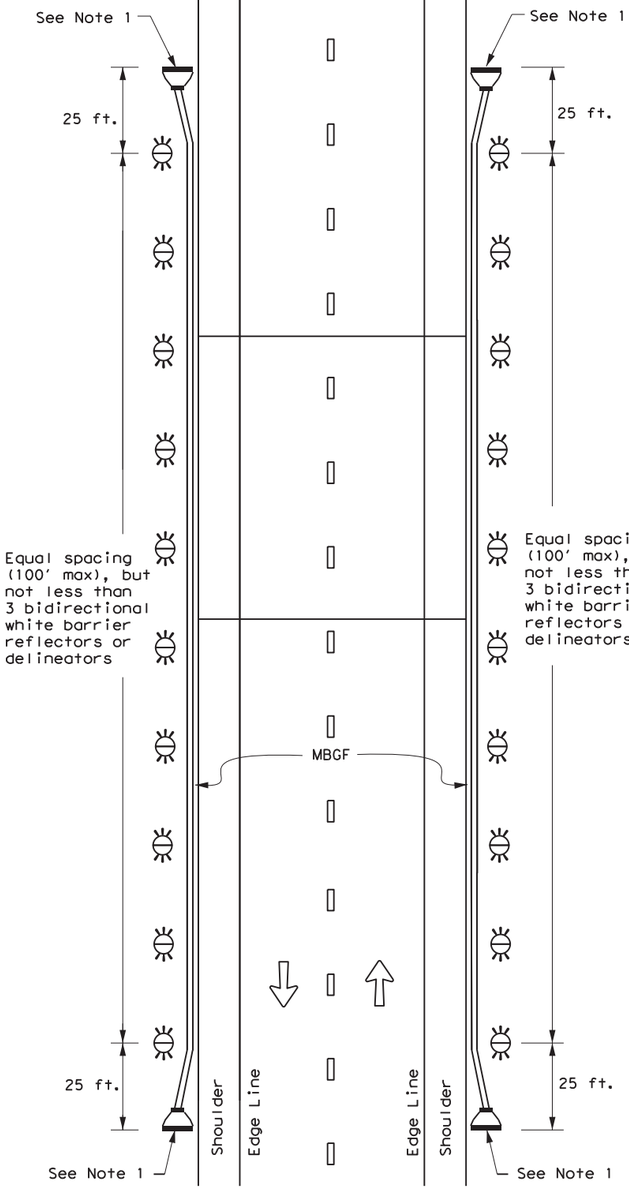
TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY WITH REDUCED WIDTH APPROACH RAIL



NOTE:

1. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end.

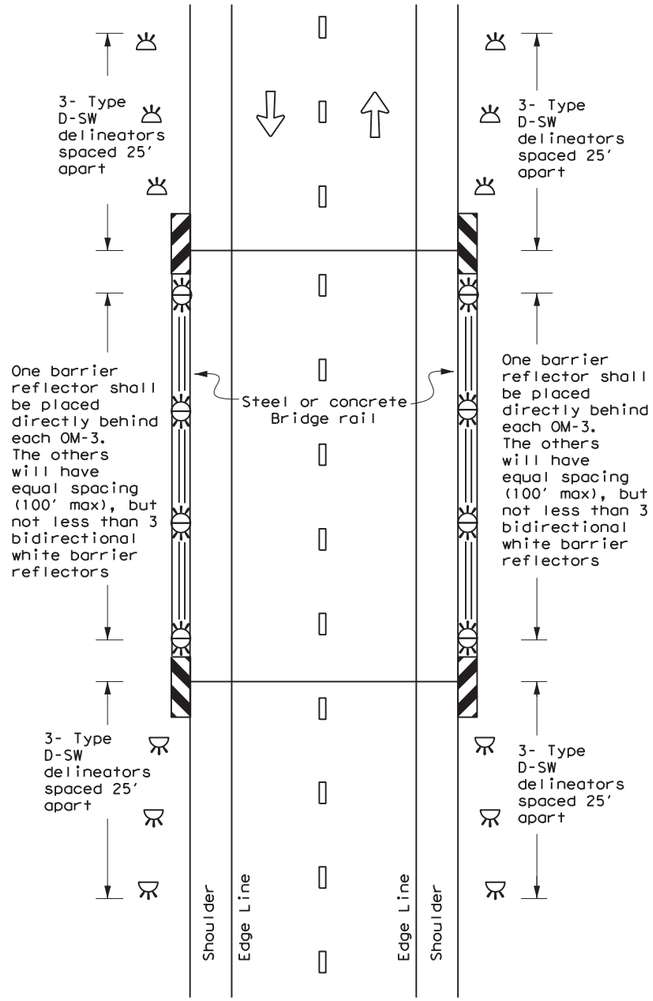
TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



NOTE:

1. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end.

TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY BRIDGE WITH NO APPROACH RAIL



LEGEND	
	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	OM-2
	Terminal End
	Traffic Flow

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

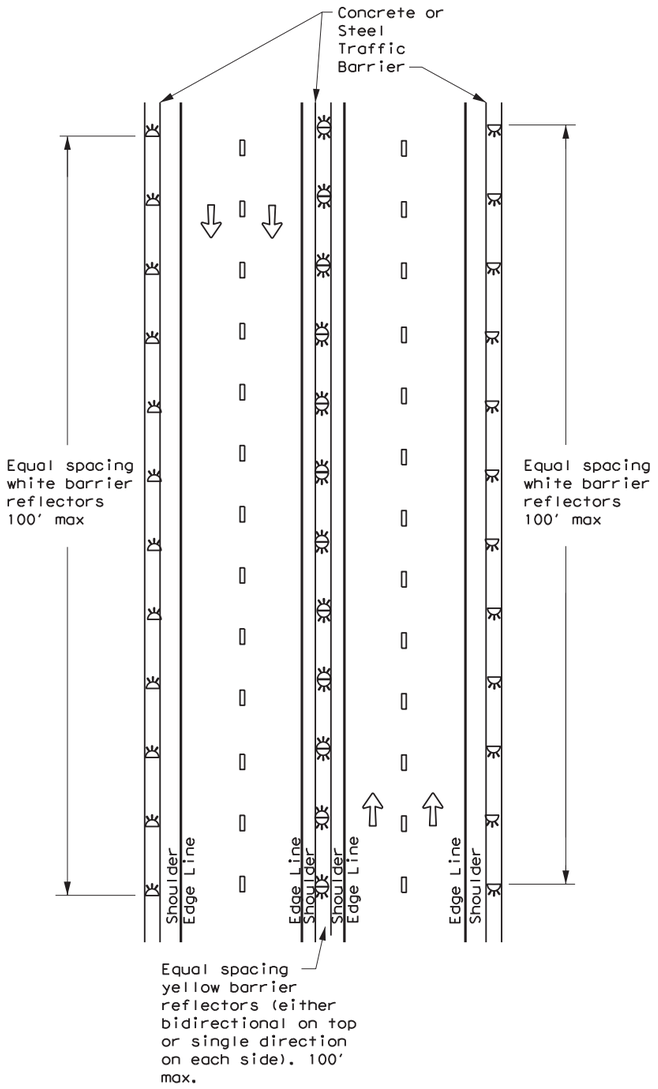
D & OM(5)-20

FILE: dom5-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		90

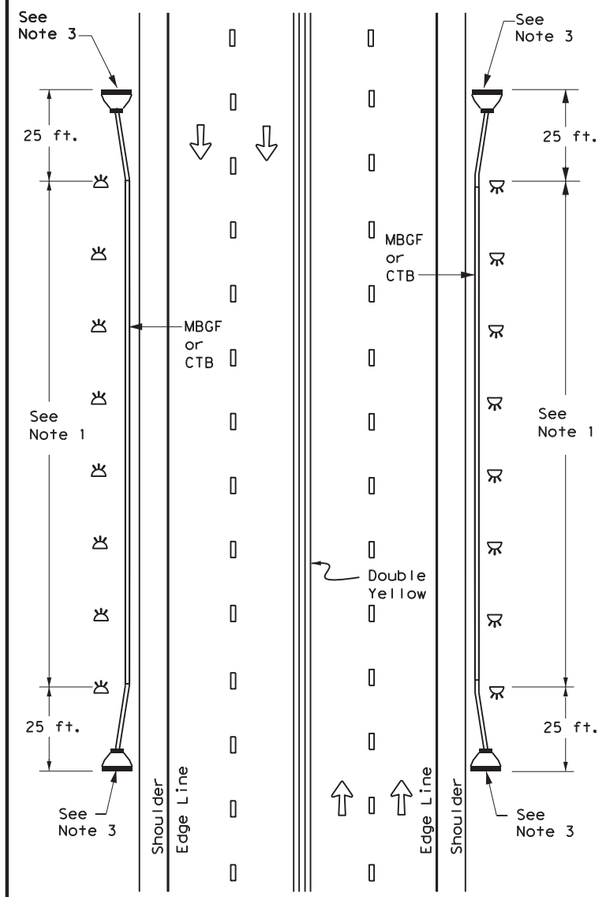
20E

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

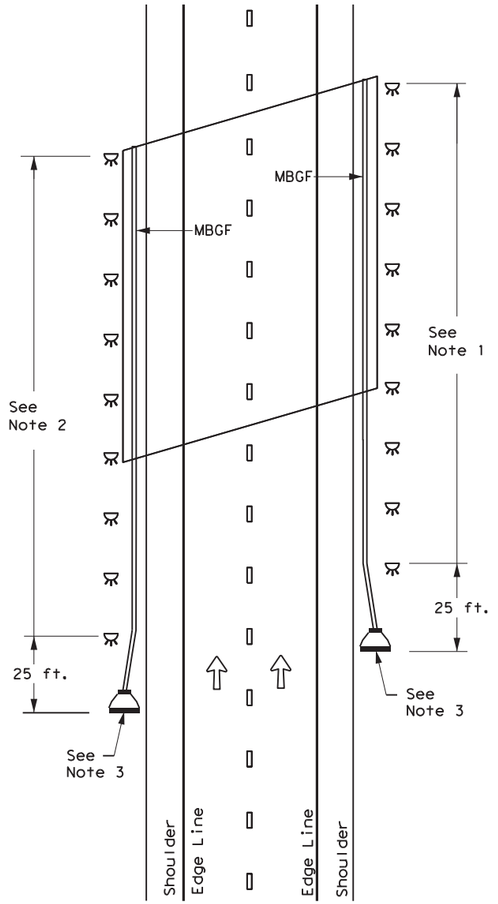
CONTINUOUS CONCRETE OR STEEL BARRIER



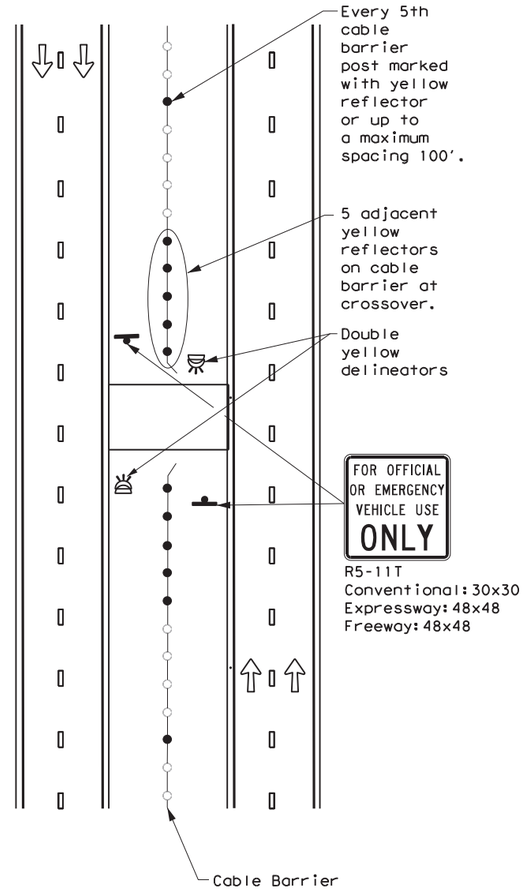
MULTI-LANE UNDIVIDED, TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



DIVIDED ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



EMERGENCY CROSSOVER



NOTES

1. Equal spacing (100′ max), but not less than 3 single directional white barrier reflectors or delineators. On Continuos Barrier, equal spacing (100′ max.)
2. Equal spacing (100′ max), but not less than 3 single directional yellow barrier reflectors or delineators.
3. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3)in front of the terminal end.

LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	OM-2
	Terminal End
	Traffic Flow

Texas Department of Transportation

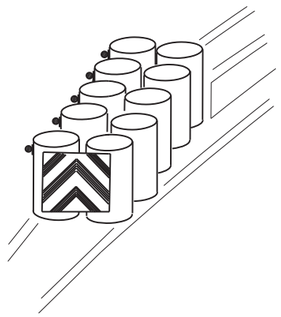
Traffic Safety Division Standard

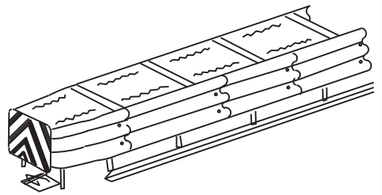
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

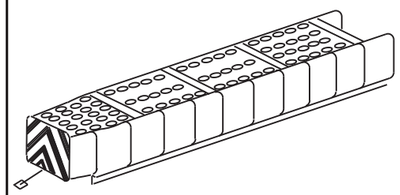
D & OM(6)-20

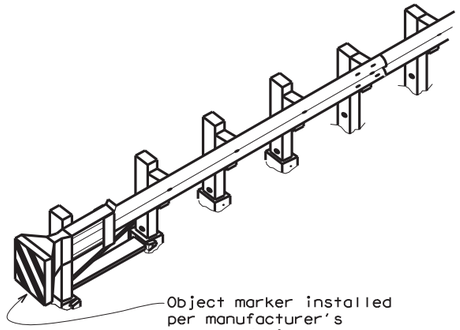
FILE: dom6-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	FORT BEND		91

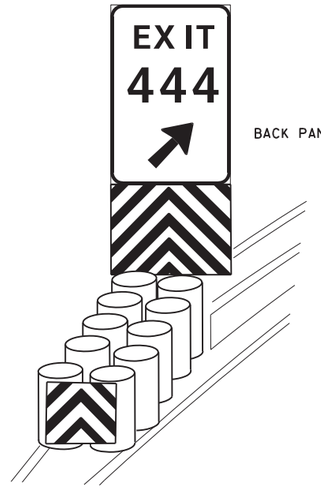
DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

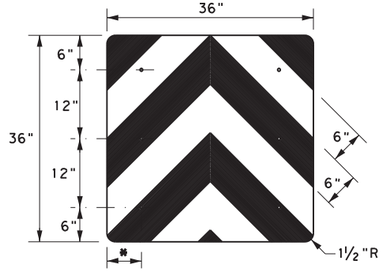


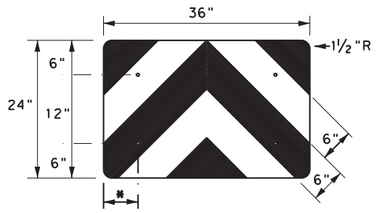




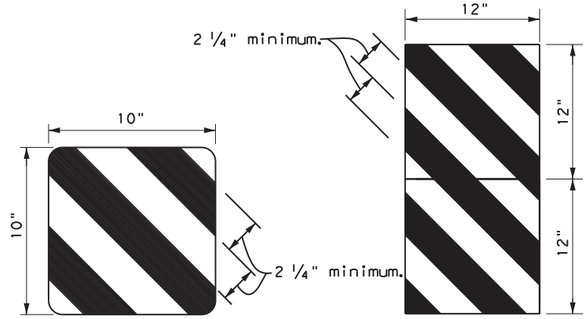




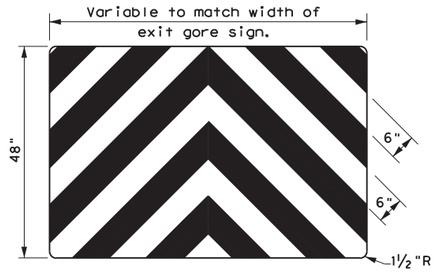


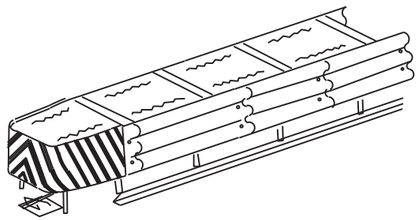


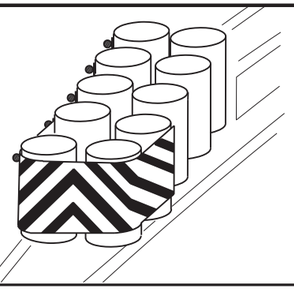
* Adjust to fit attenuator per manufacturer's recommendation, or as directed by the Engineer

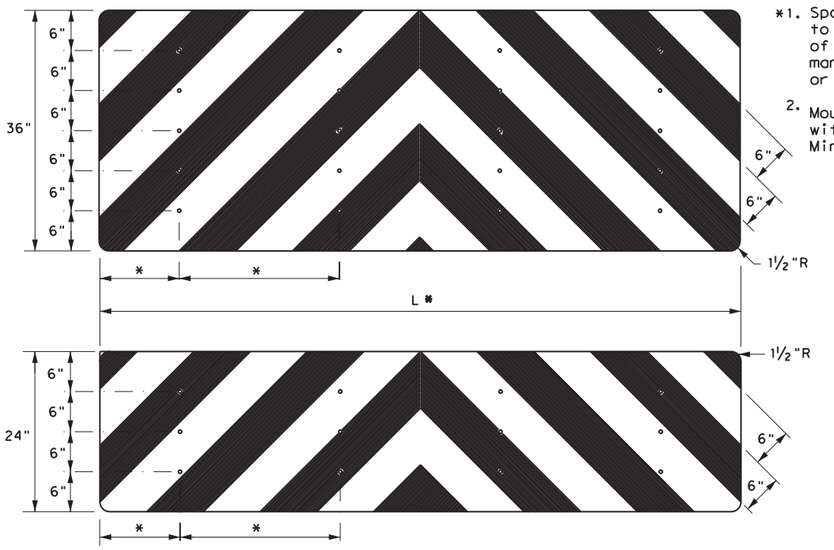


OBJECT MARKERS SMALLER THAN 3 FT^2









NOTES

*1. Spacing should be adjusted to attach through centerline of drum, per attenuator manufacturers recommendation, or as directed by the Engineer.

2. Mounting should be flush with top of attenuator. Minimum size 96" x 24".

NOTES

1. Object Markers shall conform to the Texas MUTCD and meet the color and reflectivity requirement of Department Material Specification DMS 8300. Background shall be yellow reflective sheeting (Type B or C) and Chevron shall be black.

2. Object Markers may be fabricated from adhesive backed reflective sheeting applied directly to guardrail end treatment, or applied directly to an "end cap" as per the manufacturer's recommendation. Direct applied sheeting shall provide a smooth surface and have no wrinkles, air bubbles, cuts or tears. A radius at the corners is not required for direct applied sheeting.

3. Object Marker size may be reduced to fit smaller devices. Width of alternating black and yellow stripes are typically 6". Object Markers smaller than 3ft may have reduced width stripes of a minimum of 2 ¼".

4. Pop rivets, screws, or nuts and bolts may be used to attach object markers and reflectors. Holes, slots or other openings may be cut or drilled through object markers to allow cable or other attachments.

5. Object Marker at nose of attenuator is subsidiary to the attenuator.

6. See D & OM (1-4) for required barrier reflectors.

DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$

Texas Department of Transportation

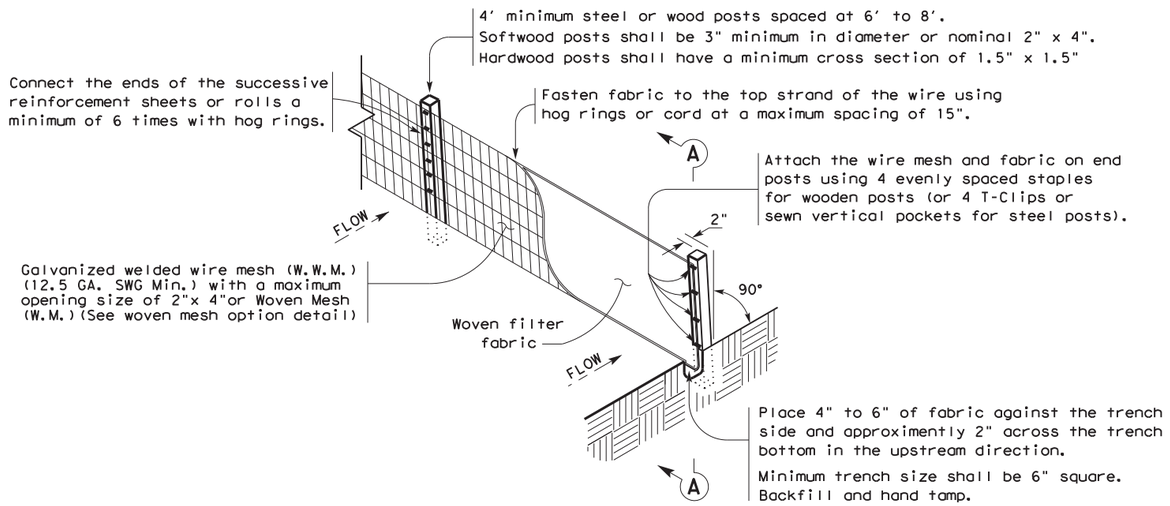
Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER FOR VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATORS

D & OM(VIA)-20

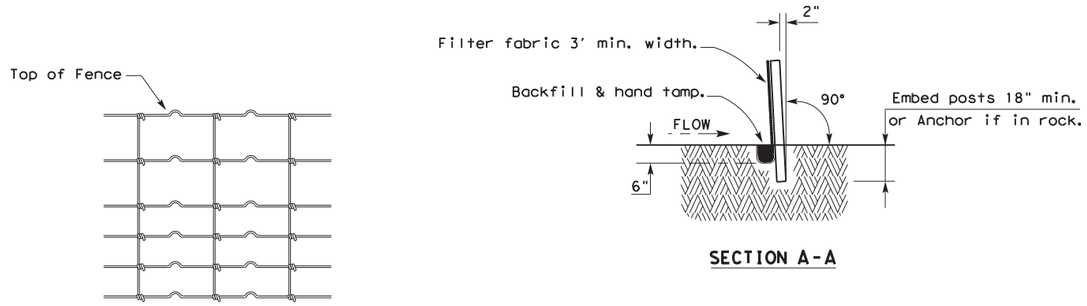
FILE: domvia20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT December 1989	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6449	37	001	US 59, ETC.
4-92 8-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 3-15	HOU	FORT BEND		92
4-98 7-20				

20G



TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF



SECTION A-A

HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT^2. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

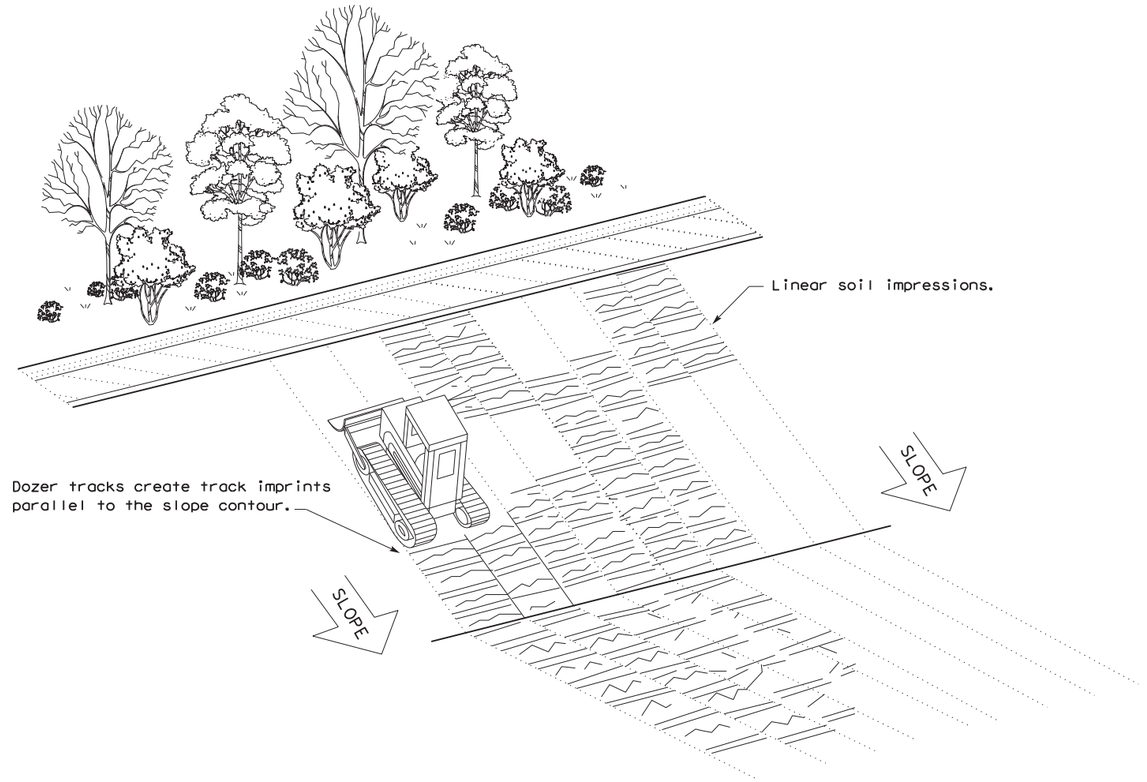
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

EC(1)-16

FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM		DW: VP		DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6449	37	001		US 59, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.		
	HOU	FORT BEND			93		

$DATE$
$FILE$